



VERTICAL EXPRESS

I-CON[®] Controller

LD-03 Linear Door Operator with UIT

HD-11 Door Operator with UIT

I-2[®] / I-3[®] Valve



Every attempt has been made to ensure that this documentation is as accurate and up-to-date as possible. However, Vertical Express assumes no liability for consequences, directly or indirectly, resulting from any error or omission. The material contained herein is subject to revision. Please report any problems with this manual to Vertical Express, P.O. Box 2019, Memphis, Tennessee 38101.

Vertical Express • P.O. Box 2019 • Memphis, Tennessee 38101

© 2012 Vertical Express. All rights reserved.
Published May, 2012
Second Edition
Printed in the United States of America

Manual Number: 89171 v.2.0

I-CON[®] Controller

Contents

Safety Precautions	3
General Safety	3
Electrical Safety	3
Mechanical Safety	4
Arrival of Equipment	5
 INSTALLATION SECTION	
Preliminary Installation	9
Prepare For Temporary Operation	9
Temporary Run Box	11
Electronic Starter	13
Electronic Starter Set Up	14
Mechanical Starter Set Up with ESP100 Overloads	14
Overload Specifications	15
Selector Tape Mounting	18
Hoistway Wiring	20
Simplex Hoistway Wiring	21
Duplex Hoistway Wiring	23
Hoistway Wiring Details	25
Mid-Hatch Box To Wireway and Machine Room Wiring	26
Hoistway Entrance Frames and Doors	27
Cab	27
Door Operator	27
Selector Box Mounting and Alignment	28
Close Landing Equipment (if required)	31
Car Top Wiring	32
Swing Return Wiring	37
Machine Room	38
Controller Card Connections	38

Contents

(continued)

ADJUSTMENT SECTION

Preliminary Adjustment	39
Temporary Operation Removal	39
Car Top Inspection Operation	42
Selector Tape Magnet Installation	44
Selector Tape and Box Inspection	44
Slowdown and Directional Magnet Placement.	44
Bottom Slowdown (NTSB) Magnet Placement.	45
Bottom Directional Limit (DLB) Magnet Placement	45
Top Slowdown (NTST) Magnet Placement	47
Top Directional Limit (DLT) Magnet Placement	47
Selector Floor Magnet Placement.	49
Preliminary Hoistway Setup	50
Overview	50
Door Operator.	50
Hoistway Setup.	50
Prepare for Initial Automatic Operation.	51
Valve Adjustments	51
Selector Level Zone	51
Floor Position and Leveling Magnet Adjustment	52
Terminal Slowdown Check	52
Final Adjustments	53
ESP100 Overload	53
Solid State Starter Overload.	54
Operational Adjustments	55
Group Adjustments	55
Options Test	57

Contents

(continued)

User Interface Tool (UIT)	58
Overview	58
Menu Navigation	58
Service Code Reference Table	59
ICON UIT Quick Guide	60
UIT Menu Selections	62
Car/Group Menu Selection	62
Car Menu	62
Commands Menu	65
Adjustments Menu	66
Group Menu	67

DIAGNOSTICS SECTION

Car Adjustments and Commands	71
Prefix Categories	71
Adjustments and Commands	72
Car Error Codes	94
Group Adjustments and Commands	102
Car and Group Adjustments	110
Group Error Codes	111
Group Control Status Words	113
On-Card Diagnostics	119
CPU - WD LED On-Card Diagnostics	119
CPU - INIT LED On-Card Diagnostics	119
CPU - F6K STAT LED On-Card Diagnostics	119
LSRVA/LSRVB LED On-Card Diagnostics	120
Selector Assembly Cards, TSM and TSA	121
Inputs / Outputs	122

TROUBLESHOOTING SECTION

Door Communications Troubleshooting	129
Solid State Starter Troubleshooting	132

Contents

(continued)

SERVICE INFORMATION SECTION

Change or Replace Cards	139
CPU Card	139
Setup for ICON Communications with Windows HyperTerminal	140
Upload CPU Software	141
Selector Card	142
Change the CPU Battery	145
Group Car CPU	145
Simplex Car CPU	145
Directional Limit Function Tests	145
Bottom Directional Limit (DLB) Function Test	145
Top Directional Limit (DLT) Function Test	146
I/O Expansion Card Configuration	147
JP4 on 6300JG_ 24vdc Card	147
JP5 on 6300JH_ High Voltage Card	147
Replacement Parts	148
33-inch Controller	148
42-inch Controller	149
Starter Diagrams	155
Selector	156
Cards	157

Safety Precautions

IMPORTANT! Read this page before any work is performed on elevator equipment. The procedures contained in this manual are intended for the use of qualified elevator personnel. In the interest of your personal safety and the safety of others, do not attempt any procedure that you are not qualified to perform.

All procedures must be accomplished in accordance with the applicable rules in the latest edition of the National Electrical Code, the latest edition of ASME A17.1, and any governing local codes.

Terms in This Manual



CAUTION statements identify conditions that may result in damage to the equipment or other property if improper procedures are followed.



WARNING statements identify conditions that may result in personal injury if improper procedures are followed.

General Safety



Before applying power to the controller, check that all factory wire connections are tight on relays, contactors, fuse blocks, resistors, and terminals on cards and DIN rail terminals. Connections loosened during shipment may cause damage or intermittent operation.

Other specific warnings and cautions are found where applicable and do not appear in this summary. See *Elevator Industry Field Employees' Safety Handbook* for electrical equipment safety information on installation and service.

Electrical Safety

All wiring must be in accordance with the National Electrical Code and be consistent with all state and local codes.

Use the Proper Fuse

To avoid fire hazards, use only a fuse of the correct type, voltage, and current rating. See the job specific drawings sheet (Power Supplies) for fusing information.

Electric shocks can cause personal injury or loss of life. Circuit breakers, switches, and fuses may not disconnect all power to the equipment. Always refer to the wiring diagrams. Whether the AC supply is grounded or not, high voltage will be present at many points.

Printed Circuit Cards

Printed circuit boards may be damaged if removed or installed in the circuit while applying power. Before installation and/or removing printed circuit boards, secure all power.

Always store and ship printed circuit cards in separate static bags.

Electrical Safety*(continued)***Mainline Disconnect**

Unless otherwise directed, always Turn OFF, Lock, and Tag out the mainline disconnect to remove power from elevator equipment. Before proceeding, confirm that the equipment is de-energized with a volt meter. Refer to the *Elevator Industry Field Employees' Safety and Accident Prevention Program Manual* for the required procedure.

Test Equipment Safety

Always refer to manufacturers' instruction book for proper test equipment operation and adjustments.

Megger or buzzer-type continuity testers can damage electronic components. Connection of devices such as voltmeters on certain low level analog circuits may degrade electronic system performance. Always use a voltmeter with a minimum impedance of 1M Ohm/Volt. A digital voltmeter is recommended.

When Power Is On

To avoid personal injury, do not touch exposed electrical connections or components while power is ON.

Mechanical Safety

See the *Elevator Industry Field Employees' Safety Handbook* for mechanical equipment safety information on installation and service.

Static Protection Guidelines

IMPORTANT!

Read this page before working with electronic circuit boards.

Elevator control systems use a number of electronic cards to control various functions of the elevator. These cards have components that are extremely sensitive to static electricity and are susceptible to damage by static discharge.

Immediate and long-term operation of an electronic-based system depends upon the proper handling and shipping of its cards. For this reason, the factory bases warranty decisions on the guidelines below.

Handling

- Cards shipped from the factory in separate static bags must remain in the bags until time for installation.
- Anti-static protection devices, such as wrist straps with ground wire, are required when handling circuit boards.
- Cards must not be placed on any surface without adequate static protection.
- Only handle circuit cards by their edges, and only after discharging personal static electricity to a grounding source. DO NOT touch the components or traces on the circuit card.
- Extra care must be taken when handling individual, discrete components such as EPROMS (which do not have circuit card traces and components for suppression).

Shipping

- Complete the included board discrepancy sheet.
- Any card returned to the factory must be packaged in a static bag designed for the card.
- Any card returned to the factory must be packaged in a shipping carton designed for the card.
- "Peanuts" and styrofoam are unacceptable packing materials.

Note: Refer to the *Vertical Express Replacement Parts Catalog* to order extra static bags and shipping cartons for each card.

Failure to adhere to the above guidelines will VOID the card warranty!

This page
intentionally
left blank.

Preliminary Installation

See the *Vertical Express Installers Manual* to install the following components:

- Rail brackets and rails.
- Pit channels, jack, and buffers.
- Car sling and platform.
- Power unit / Controller.
- Oil line.



Do not apply power to the controller until so instructed.

Notes:

- The controller cabinet height can be adjusted at the job site.
- Use the proper door operator manual for the job specific type operator.

Prepare For Temporary Operation

Requirements

- Mainline supply wired with disconnect, circuit breaker, or fuses.
 - Temporary run box.
1. With the power OFF, measure the voltage on the incoming side of the mainline disconnect.
 2. Check the controller nameplate for design voltage and compare this to the voltage from Step 1. If they do not match $\pm 5\%$, do not continue until the problem is resolved.
 3. Ensure that the XFMR1 transformer taps match the mainline voltage. See Figure 1 and Table 1 on page 10.
 4. Verify that the output side of the mainline disconnect is wired to L1, L2, and L3 on the starter. See the job wiring diagrams.

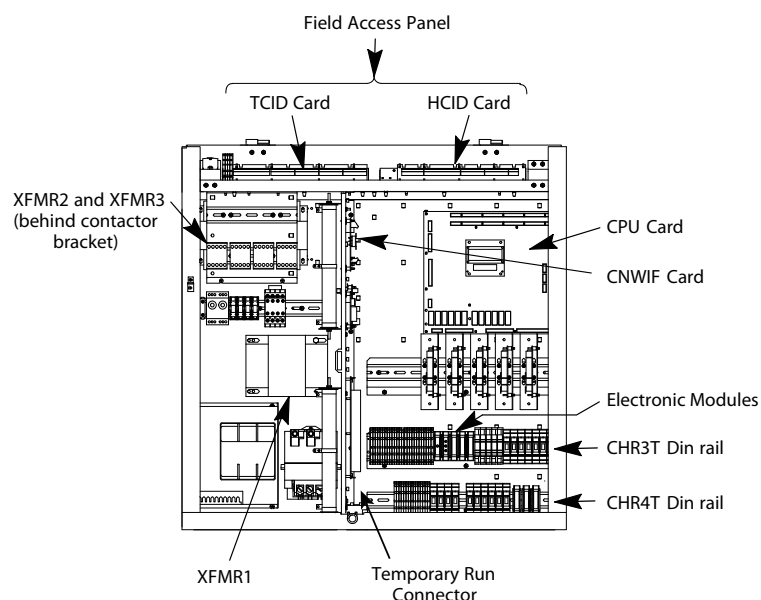


Figure 1 - Controller Component Layout

Prepare For Temporary Operation*(continued)*

Print No.	Primary			Secondary		
	Voltage	Connections	Configuration	Voltage	Connections	Configuration
874DA1	208	H1 & H2	None	120	X1-X4	X1-X3, X2-X4
874DA2	240	H1 & H4	H1-H3, H2-H4	120	X1-X4	X1-X3, X2-X4
	480	H1 & H4	H2-H3			
874DA3*	240	H1 & H4	H1-H3, H2-H4	120	X1-X4	X1-X3, X2-X4
874DA4*	380	H1 & H2	None	120	X1-X4	X1-X3, X2-X4
	400	H1 & H3				
	416	H1 & H4				
874DA5	600	H1 & H2	None	120	X1-X4	X1-X3, X2-X4
874DA6**	200	H1 & H2	None	120	X1-X4	X1-X3, X2-X4
	220	H1 & H3				
874DB1	208	H1 & H2	None	120	X1-X4	X1-X3, X2-X4
874DB2	240	H1 & H4	H1-H3, H2-H4	120	X1-X4	X1-X3, X2-X4
	480	H1 & H4	H2-H3			
874DB3	600	H1 & H2	None	120	X1-X4	X1-X3, X2-X4
874DC1*	200	H1 & H2	None	120	X1-X4	X1-X3, X2-X4
	220	H1 & H3				
874DC3*	380	H1 & H2	None	120	X1-X4	X1-X3, X2-X4
	400	H1 & H3				
	415	H1 & H4				
874DJ1	208	H1 & H2	None	120	X1-X4	X1-X3, X2-X4
	575	H1 & H2				
874DJ2*	380	H1 & H2	None	120	X1-X4	X1-X3, X2-X4
	400	H1 & H3				
	415	H1 & H4				
874DK1	230	H1 & H4	H1-H3, H2-H4	120	X1-X2	None
	460	H1 & H4	H2-H3			
874DL1	230	H1 & H4	H1-H3, H2-H4	120	X1-X2	None
	460	H1 & H4	H2-H3			
874DL2*	208	H1 & H2	None	120	X1-X3	None
874DL3*	575	H1 & H4	None	120	X1-X3	None
* Used for 50 Hz and 60 Hz applications.						
** Used ONLY for 50 Hz applications.						

Table 1 - XFMR1, XFMR2, and XFMR3 Transformer Adjustment Wiring

Prepare For Temporary Operation

(continued)

5. On jobs with battery lowering, verify the following connections. See Figure 2.
If connected, unplug,
 - The UPS line cord from the cord marked "XFMR1."
 - The cord marked "Control" from the UPS output.
 6. Plug the cord (male) marked "Control" into the cord (female) marked "XFMR1."
- Note:** The UPS line cord remains unplugged.

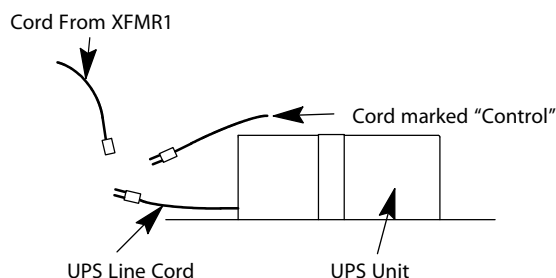


Figure 2 - UPS Unit Connections

Temporary Run Box

During temporary operation, the 188E CPU card is not energized.

Note: This procedure is for controllers equipped with a temporary run connector mounted near the bottom of the center panel.

1. Make sure manufacturing has removed the fuse from the P24 fuse holder on the CHR3T Din Rail. If not, remove and bag it. This action removes P24 power from the control logic.



WARNING

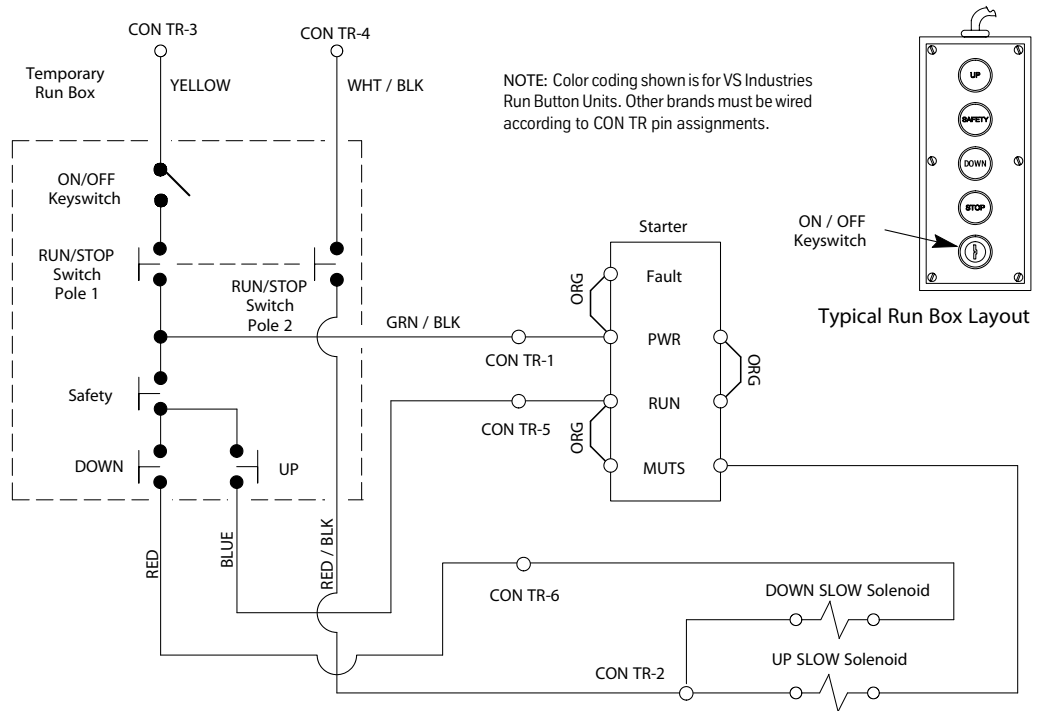
Do not connect the selector harness to the CWID card with P24 power ON and the temporary jumpers in place. Doing so may allow the car to move unexpectedly.

2. Disconnect Connectors 9, 11, 17, and 18 on the 188E CPU card.
3. Remove the jumper between CON5-6 and CON5-7 on the CNWIF card.
4. Verify the temporary orange jumpers. See the wiring diagrams and Figure 3 on page 12,
 - Electronic Starters: On the starter and on terminals TR101, TRUS, TRUS1, and TRSCG2.
 - Across-Line Starters: On terminals TR101, TRUS, TRUS1, and TRSCG2 (TRUS to TRUS1 on two contactor arrangement only).
5. Connect the temporary run box (as shown in Figure 3) to temporarily run the connector in the controller.
6. Place the RUN/STOP switch in the RUN position.
7. Turn ON the mainline disconnect.
8. Verify that LED2 (115VAC) on the CNWIF card is ON.
9. Verify that AC1 (115VAC) LED is ON. The LED is located on the AC1 Electronic Module on the CHR3T DIN Rail.

Temporary Run Box

(continued)

Electronic Starting



Across-Line Starting

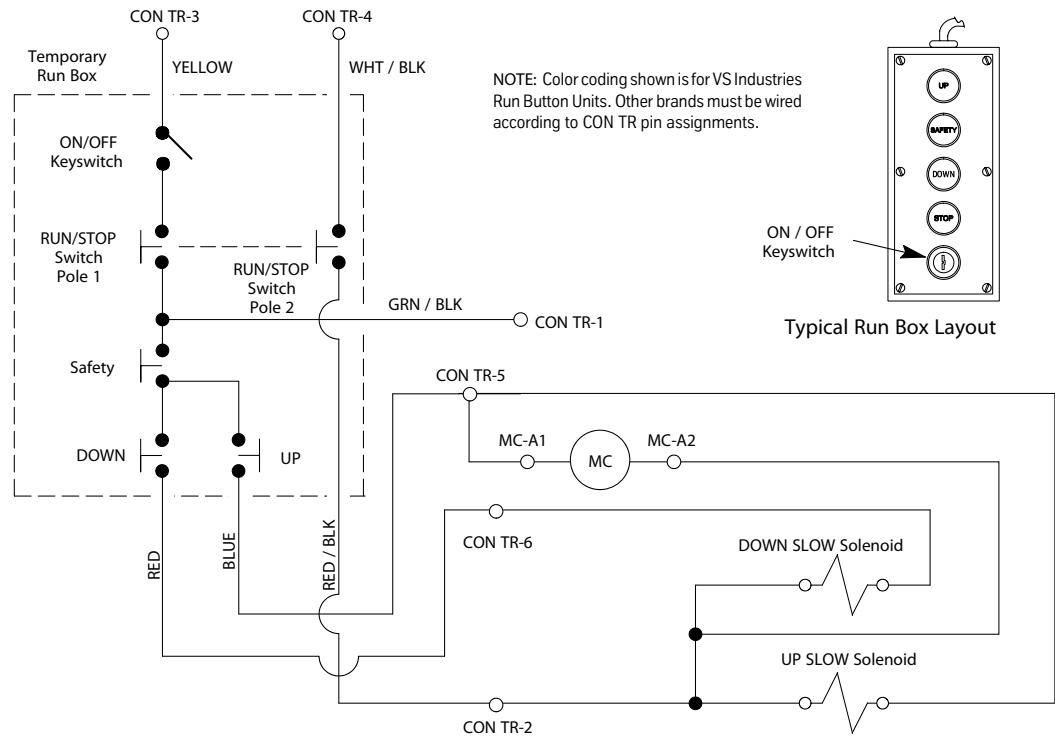


Figure 3 - Temporary Operation Connections

Electronic Starter Setup

Prior to energizing the power unit motor, verify the electronic starter overload and starting current.

Verify the Overload and Starting Current Adjustment

1. Confirm that the electronic starter is energized and the LCD displays **MOTOR STATUS STOPPED**. See Figure 4.
2. If the LCD displays any message other than **MOTOR STATUS STOPPED**, consult the *Troubleshooting* section of the *72DV Starter* manual.

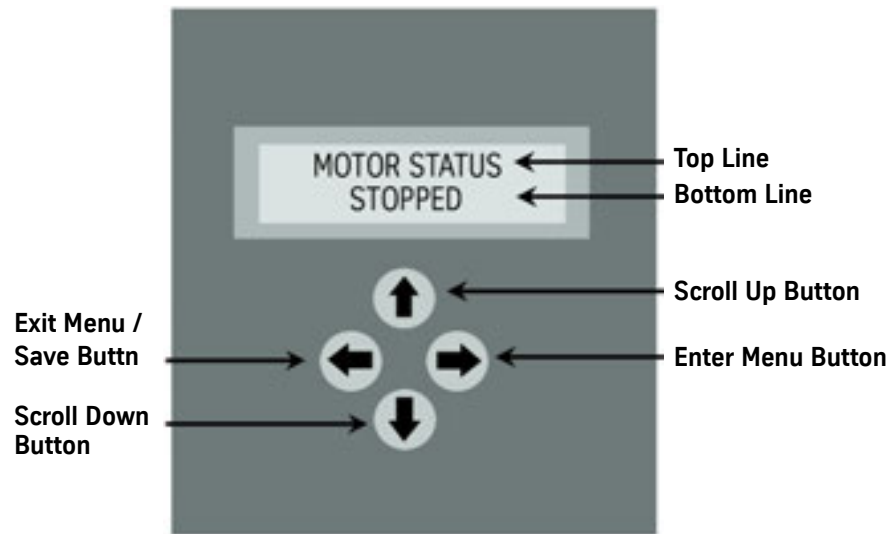


Figure 4 - Electronic Starter Menu

Setup the Starting Current Adjustment

Note: The Starting Current is 3 X Nameplate Full Load Amps (FLA).

1. From the **MOTOR STATUS** menu, press the LEFT ARROW. The **STATUS** menu displays.
2. Press the DOWN ARROW twice to display the **PARAMETERS** menu.
3. Press the RIGHT ARROW. **STARTING AMPS** displays,
 - If the value is correct, continue with Step 5.
 - If the value is not correct, continue with Step 4.
4. Press the RIGHT ARROW again to access the value. Press the UP or DOWN ARROW to adjust the value of the flashing digit. Press the RIGHT ARROW to move to the next digit.
5. Press the LEFT ARROW to exit, the UP ARROW to accept changes (exit and save), or the DOWN ARROW to reject changes (exit without saving). If necessary, repeat steps 4 and 5.

Electronic Starter Set Up

(continued)

Setup the Overload Current

Note: The Overload Current should equal the nameplate Full Load AMP's (FLA).

1. From the **MOTOR STATUS** menu, press the LEFT ARROW. The **STATUS** menu displays.
2. Press the DOWN ARROW twice and **PARAMETERS** displays.
3. Press the RIGHT ARROW and **STARTING AMPS** displays.
4. Press the DOWN ARROW until **OVERLOAD AMPS** appears in the display,
 - If the value is correct, continue with Step 6.
 - If the value is not correct, continue with Step 5.
5. Press the RIGHT ARROW. Press the RIGHT ARROW again to access the value. Press the UP or DOWN ARROW to adjust the value of the flashing digit. Press the RIGHT ARROW to move to the next digit.
6. Press the LEFT ARROW to exit, the UP ARROW to accept changes (exit and save), or the DOWN ARROW to reject changes (exit without saving). If necessary, repeat steps 5 and 6.

Mechanical Starter Set Up with ESP100 Overloads

ESP100 Overload Current settings are preset by manufacturing. The following initial adjustment can also be used during temporary operation for jobs that trip overloads, but the actual overload current will be set during final adjustment.

1. See Table 1 or Table 2 on page 15 to determine the overload current setting based on motor horsepower and voltage or nameplate amps.
2. Set the full load amps adjustment dial to the overload current setting from Step 1. See Figure 5.

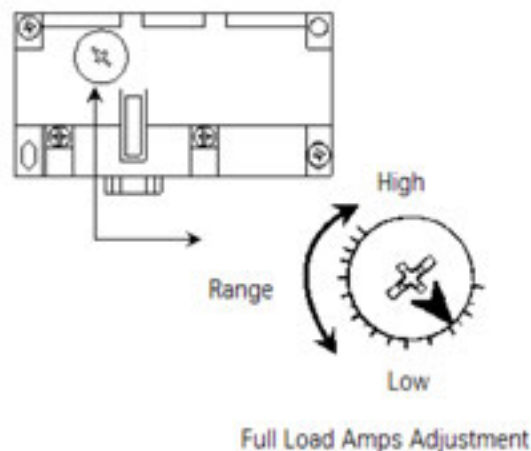


Figure 5 - ESP100 Overload Adjustment

Overload Specifications

Motor HP	Motor Voltage	Nameplate Amps	Line or Phase Wiring Configuration	Overload Current Setting	Overload Current Range	ThyssenKrupp Overload No.
7.5	200V/208V 230V	46	Special (See Wiring Diagrams)	50.0	30-60	660BB6
		40	Special (See Wiring Diagrams)	43.0	30-60	660BB6
10	200V/208V 230V	58	Special (See Wiring Diagrams)	62.0	45-90	660BB7
		50	Special (See Wiring Diagrams)	54.0	45-90	660BB7

Table 1 - Overload Specifications For Single Phase Motors

Motor HP	Motor Voltage	Nameplate Amps	Line or Phase Wiring Configuration	Overload Current Setting	Overload Current Range	Motor HP	Motor Voltage	Nameplate Amps	Line or Phase Wiring Configuration	Overload Current Setting	Overload Current Range
5	200V/208V	17.5	LINE	25.0	13-27	30	200V/208V	92	LINE	131.6	67-135
	220V	15.9	LINE	22.8	13-27		220V	84	LINE	120.1	67-135
	230V	15.2	LINE	21.7	13-27		230V	80	LINE	114.4	67-135
	380V	9.2	LINE	13.2	9-18		380V	48	LINE	68.6	45-90
	415V	8.4	LINE	12.1	9-18		415V	44	LINE	62.9	45-90
	460V	7.6	LINE	10.9	9-18		460V	40	LINE	57.2	30-60
	575V	6.1	LINE	8.7	5-10		575V	32	LINE	45.8	30-60
7.5	200V/208V	25	LINE	35.8	20-40	40	200V/208V	120	PHASE	99.1	67-135
	220V	23	LINE	32.9	20-40		220V	109	PHASE	90.0	45-90
	230V	22	LINE	31.5	20-40		230V	104	PHASE	85.9	45-90
	380V	13	LINE	18.6	13-27		380V	63	LINE	90.1	67-135
	415V	12	LINE	17.2	9-18		415V	57	LINE	81.5	45-90
	460V	11	LINE	15.7	9-18		460V	52	LINE	74.4	45-90
	575V	9	LINE	12.9	9-18		575V	41	LINE	58.6	30-60
10	200V/208V	32	LINE	45.8	30-60	50	200V/208V	150	PHASE	123.8	67-135
	220V	29	LINE	41.5	22-45		220V	136	PHASE	112.3	67-135
	230V	28	LINE	40.0	22-45		230V	130	PHASE	107.3	67-135
	380V	17	LINE	24.3	13-27		380V	79	LINE	113.0	67-135
	415V	15	LINE	21.5	13-27		415V	72	LINE	103.0	67-135
	460V	14	LINE	20.0	13-27		460V	65	LINE	93.0	67-135
	575V	11	LINE	15.7	9-18		575V	52	LINE	74.4	45-90
15	200V/208V	48	LINE	68.6	45-90	60	200V/208V	177	PHASE	146.0	90-180
	220V	44	LINE	62.9	45-90		220V	161	PHASE	132.9	67-135
	230V	42	LINE	60.1	45-90		230V	154	PHASE	127.1	67-135
	380V	25	LINE	35.8	20-40		380V	93	LINE	133.0	67-135
	415V	23	LINE	32.9	20-40		415V	85	LINE	121.6	67-135
	460V	21	LINE	30.0	20-40		460V	77	LINE	110.1	67-135
	575V	17	LINE	24.3	13-27		575V	62	LINE	88.7	45-90
20	200V/208V	62	LINE	88.7	45-90	75	200V/208V	221	PHASE	180.0	90-180
	220V	56	LINE	80.1	45-90		220V	201	PHASE	166.0	90-180
	230V	54	LINE	77.2	45-90		230V	192	PHASE	158.0	90-180
	380V	33	LINE	47.2	30-60		380V	116	PHASE	95.8	67-135
	415V	30	LINE	42.9	22-45		415V	106	PHASE	87.5	45-90
	460V	27	LINE	38.6	20-40		460V	96	PHASE	79.3	45-90
	575V	22	LINE	31.5	20-40		575V	77	LINE	110.1	67-135
25	200V/208V	78	LINE	111.5	67-135						
	220V	71	LINE	101.5	67-135						
	230V	68	LINE	97.2	67-135						
	380V	41	LINE	58.6	30-60						
	415V	37	LINE	52.9	30-60						
	460V	34	LINE	48.6	30-60						
	575V	27	LINE	38.6	20-40						

Table 2 - Overload Specifications For ESP 100 Overload Applications

Pump Motor Rotation

IMPORTANT! For Electronic Starters: Swapping motor leads to correct motor rotation will result in a motor wiring fault. Motor rotation is controlled through adjustments in the starter and the line input to the starter.

1. Turn ON the mainline disconnect.
2. Momentarily press UP and SAFE on the temporary run box, and observe the direction of the motor rotation (clockwise rotation is standard for ThyssenKrupp equipment when viewed from the shaft end).

ABC = Standard Dry (AP) units (CW rotation when viewed from the shaft end). The motor is mounted to the left of the pump.

CBA = Standard Wet (EP) units (CCW rotation as viewed from the pump end).

- If the motor rotation is correct, continue to Step 7.
 - If the rotation is incorrect, complete the appropriate procedure below.
3. For Mechanical Starters - Reverse L1 and L2 on the starter.
 4. For Electronic Starters - Change the line rotation setting in the starter.
 - a. Press the LEFT ARROW once. The **STATUS** menu displays.
 - b. Press the DOWN ARROW twice. The **PARAMETERS** menu.
 - c. Press the RIGHT ARROW once. **STARTING AMPS** displays.
 - d. Press the DOWN ARROW until **LINE ROTATION** displays.
 - e. Press the RIGHT ARROW to access the value.
 - f. Press the UP ARROW for CBA, or the DOWN ARROW for ABC.
 - g. Press the LEFT ARROW to select the value displayed.
 - h. Press the UP ARROW to accept the value, or the DOWN ARROW to reject the change.

Note: If the wrong value is accepted, repeat Steps e. through h.

Pump Motor Rotation

(continued)

5. Verify the correct motor wiring. See Figure 6.

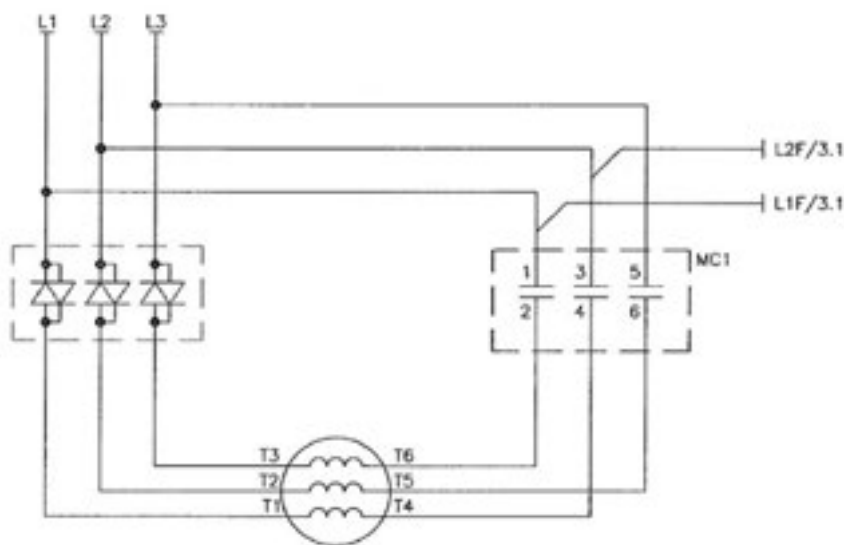


Figure 6 - Electronic Starter Pump Motor Wiring Diagram

6. Check the motor rotation direction. If the direction is incorrect or if the motor is making loud sounds, swap two phase leads at the top of the controller's main line fuses (FL1 - FL3).
7. Confirm the motor rotation.

Note: It may take multiple attempts to get the incoming line phase relationship correct.

Selector Tape Mounting

Required Material

- 1 - Selector tape (net travel + 12" long).
- 2 - Tape support brackets.
- 2 - Spring plates.
- 2 - Selector tape plates.
- 2 - Selector tape springs, 1.0" x 10.0" long.
- 6 - Rail clips.
- 9 - 3/8" bolts, washers, lockwashers, and nuts.
- 6 - 1/2" bolts, lockwashers, and nuts.



WARNING

The selector tape is constructed of spring steel. Use extreme caution when cutting the band that holds the selector tape onto the spool.



CAUTION

The selector tape must be handled carefully. One kink ruins the entire tape.

1. Install the top tape support bracket. See the job layout for the proper quadrant and position, and Figure 7 on page 19 for all steps in this procedure.
2. Attach the selector tape to the top tape support bracket; loop the tape over the bracket as shown.

Note: The loop should be a minimum of 6" at the widest point.

3. Move to the bottom of the hoistway, and attach a spring plate and tape plate to the selector tape at a point that will be no less than 6" below the selector box when the car is on the buffers.
4. Install the bottom tape support bracket on the guide rail 18 1/2" below the bottom of the spring plate.
5. Install the other spring plate on the tape support bracket.

Note: Ensure that the selector tape is between the spring plate and bracket.

6. Stretch the two (2) selector tape springs between the spring plates. If properly installed, the springs will be 1 1/2 times their normal length, e.g., a 10" spring will be stretched to 15".
7. Check the bow in the selector tape for the dimension given in Figure 7. If the bow is incorrect, adjust the tape at the bottom support bracket.
8. Ensure that the selector tape is even with the bottom spring plate, and then cut off the excess selector tape.
9. Verify that the centerline of the selector tape is aligned within 1/16" of the guide rails centerline, and also make certain that the tape is free of kinks throughout the hoistway.

Selector Tape Mounting

(continued)

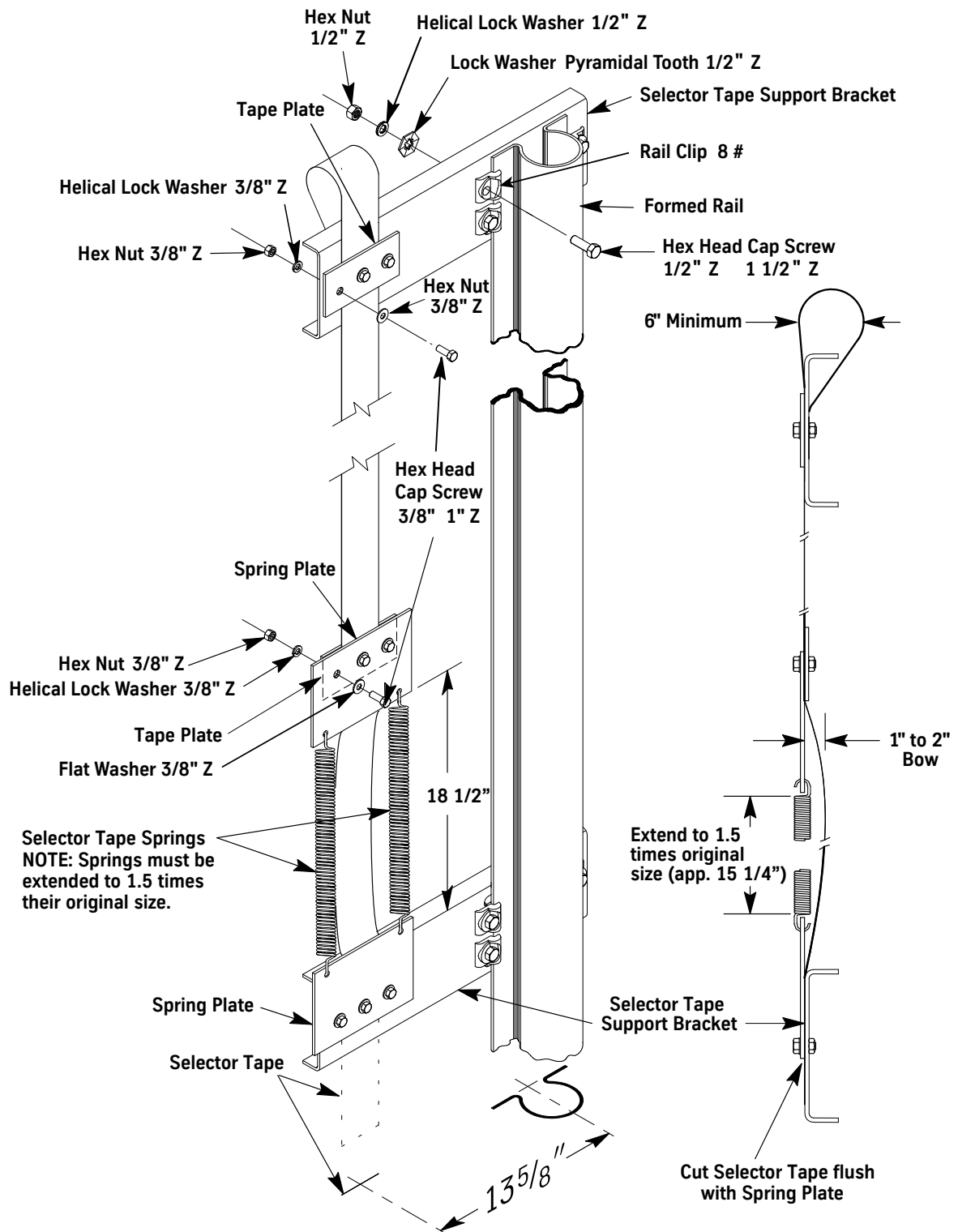


Figure 7 - Selector Tape Installation

Hoistway Wiring

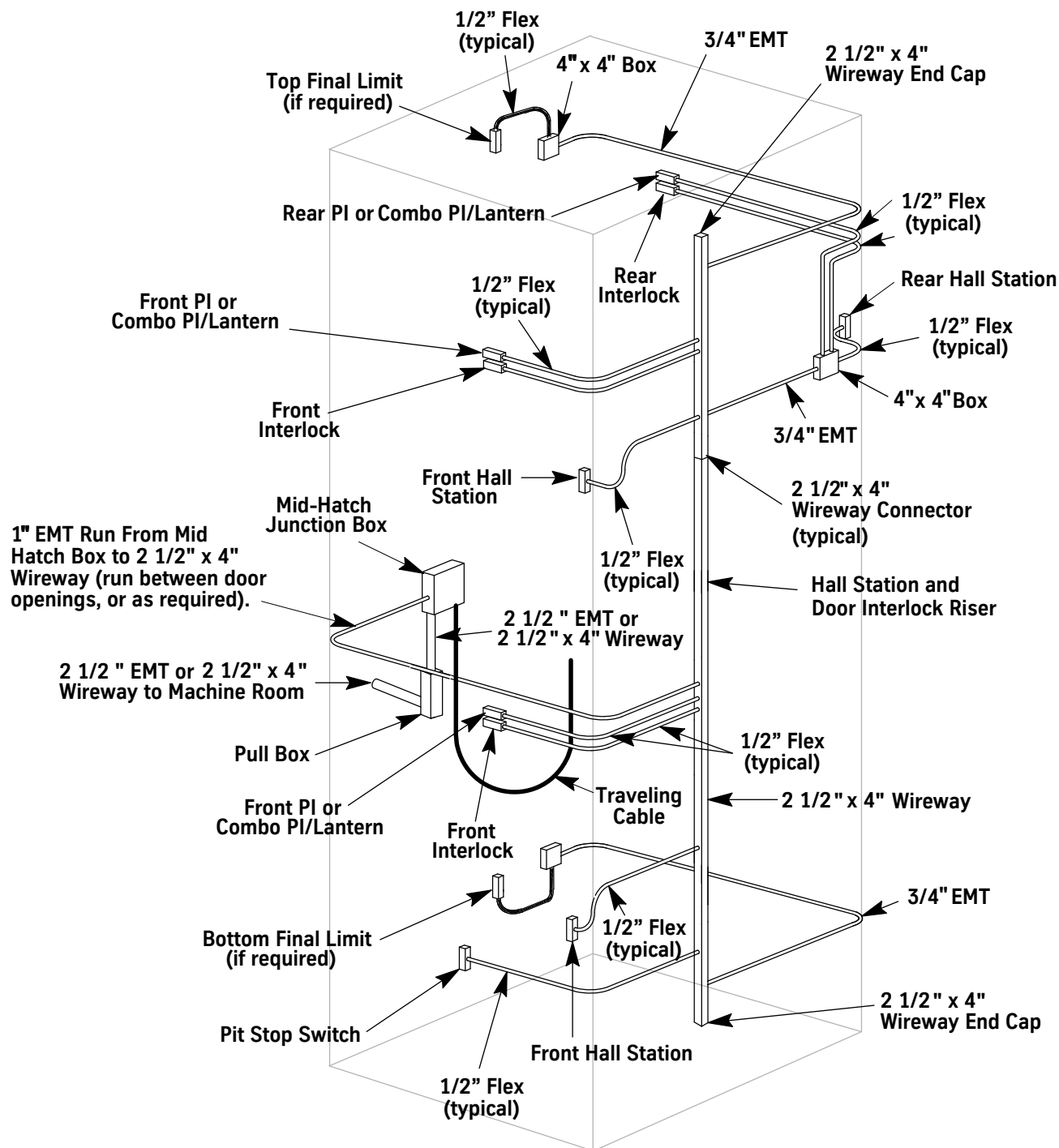
Wireway and Conduit Layout

This procedure is a suggested method of installation. See the job wiring diagrams, and the wiring diagrams on the following pages.

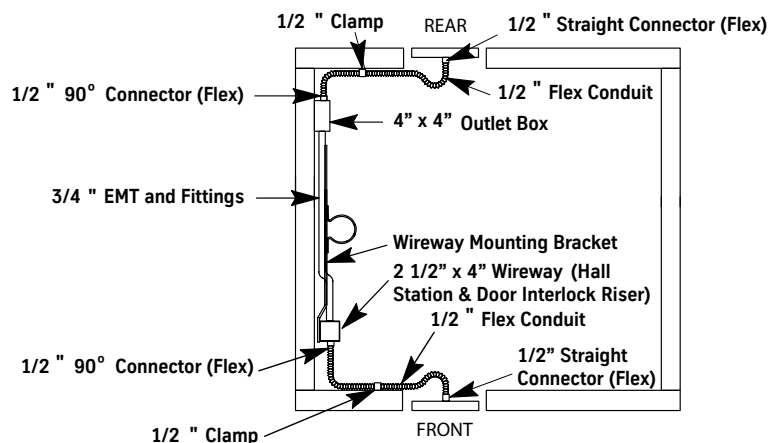
Required Wireways / Conduits,

- Hall station and door interlock riser.
 - Machine room to junction box.
 - Hoistway access and final limits (if required).
 - Controller cross-connects (group jobs only).
1. Mount the junction box to the guide rail at a point above the center point of car travel and also above the entrance header. See the job layout for the proper quadrant.
 2. Run conduit or wireway from the power unit/controller in the machine room to the junction box.
 3. Install the hall station and the door interlock riser.
 4. Run conduit and mount the hall signal fixture boxes.
 5. Run conduit and mount the boxes for position indicators, lanterns, and the pit stop switch.
 6. Run conduit for final limits as required.

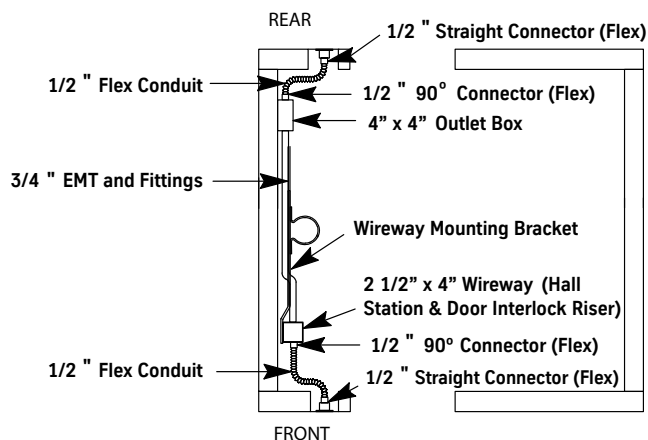
Simplex Hoistway Wiring



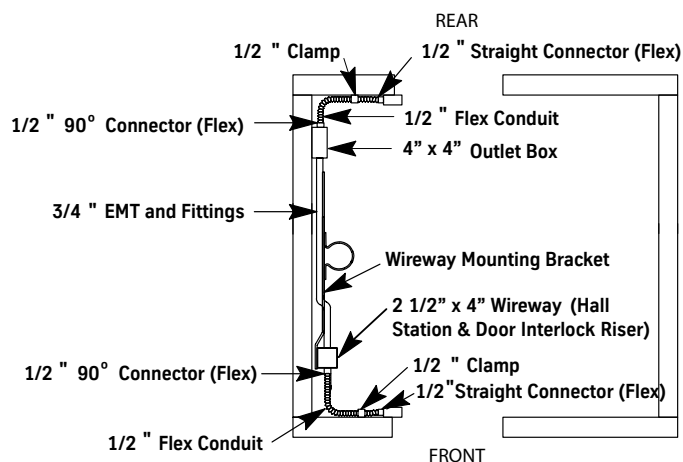
Simplex Hoistway Wiring Details



HALL LANTERNS or POSITION INDICATORS



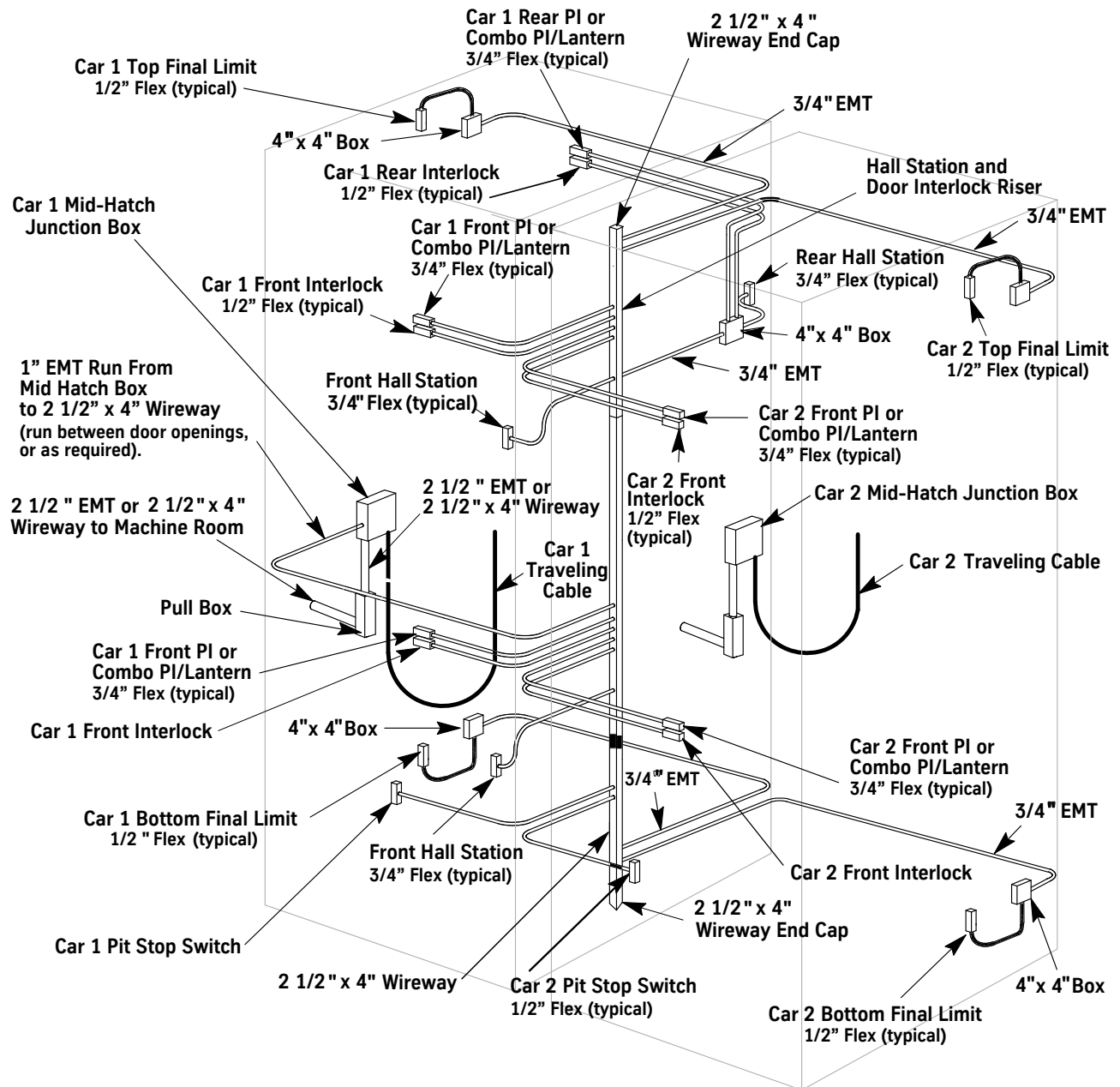
HALL STATION or FIRE SERVICE SWITCH



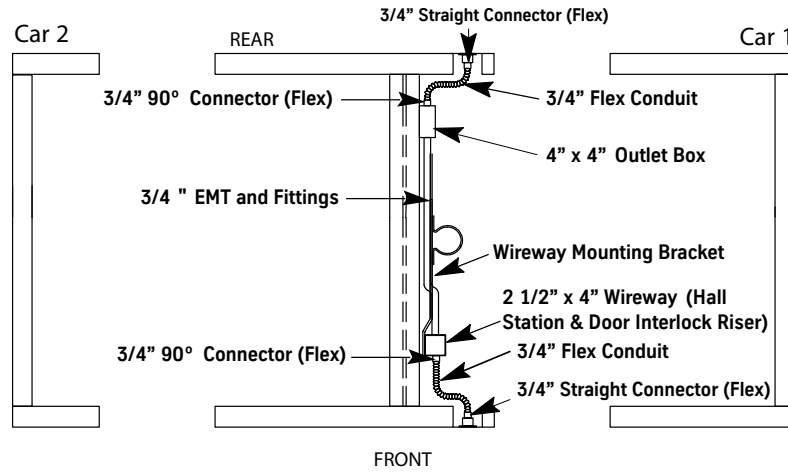
NOTE: Rear openings are optional.

DOOR INTERLOCK

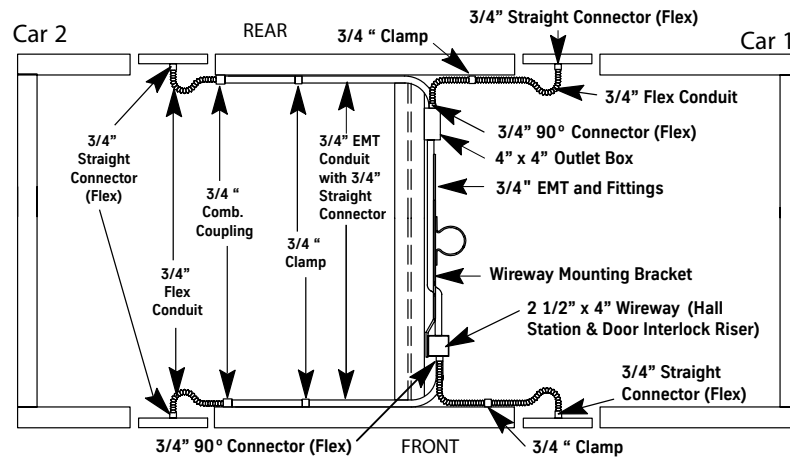
Duplex Hoistway Wiring



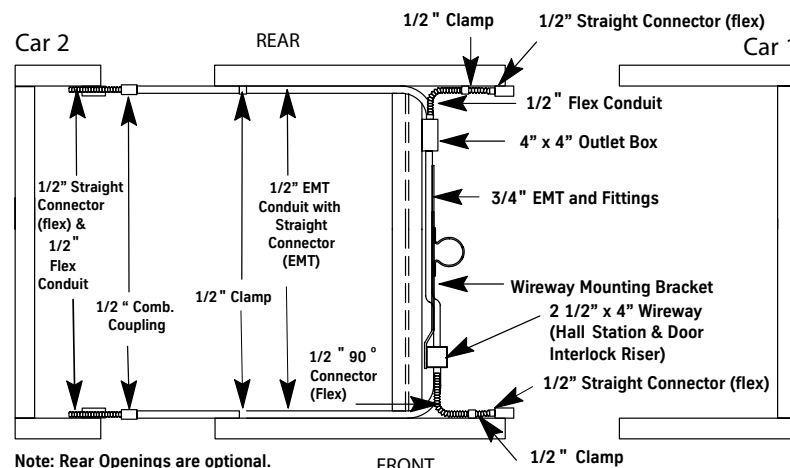
Duplex Hoistway Wiring Details



HALL STATION or FIRE SERVICE SWITCH



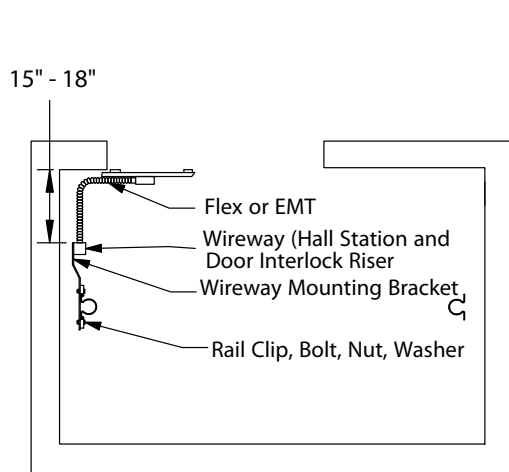
HALL LANTERNS or POSITION INDICATORS



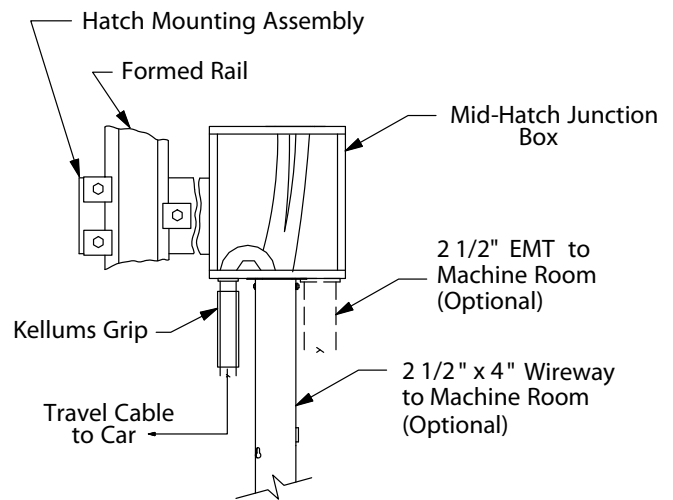
Note: Rear Openings are optional.

DOOR INTERLOCK

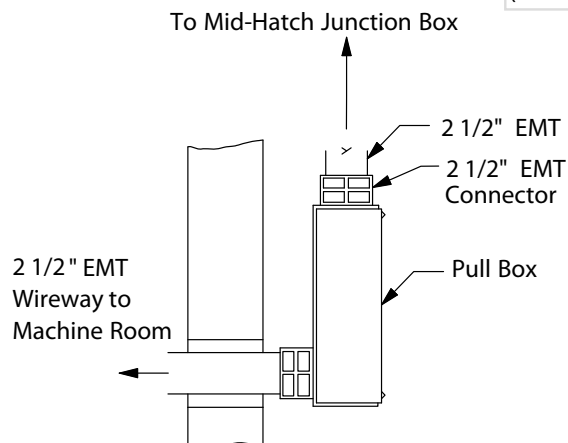
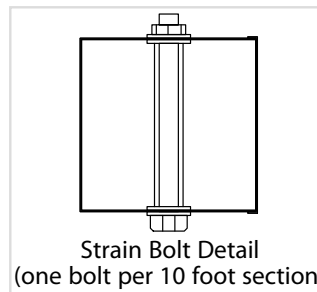
Hoistway Wiring Details



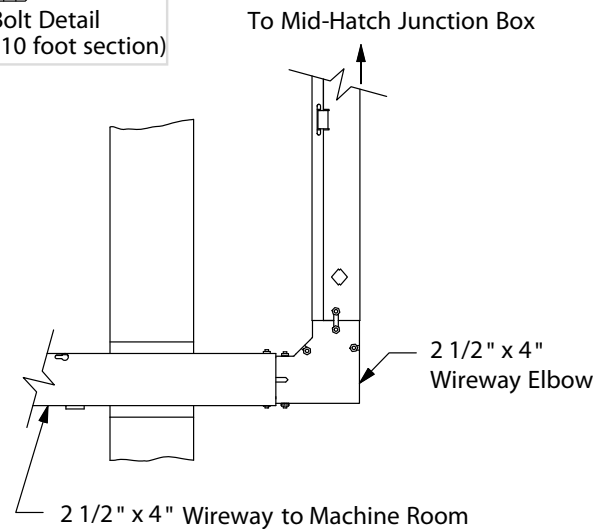
Wireway and Wireway Bracket Mounting Detail
(one bracket per 10 foot stick of wireway or as required)



Junction Box Mounting

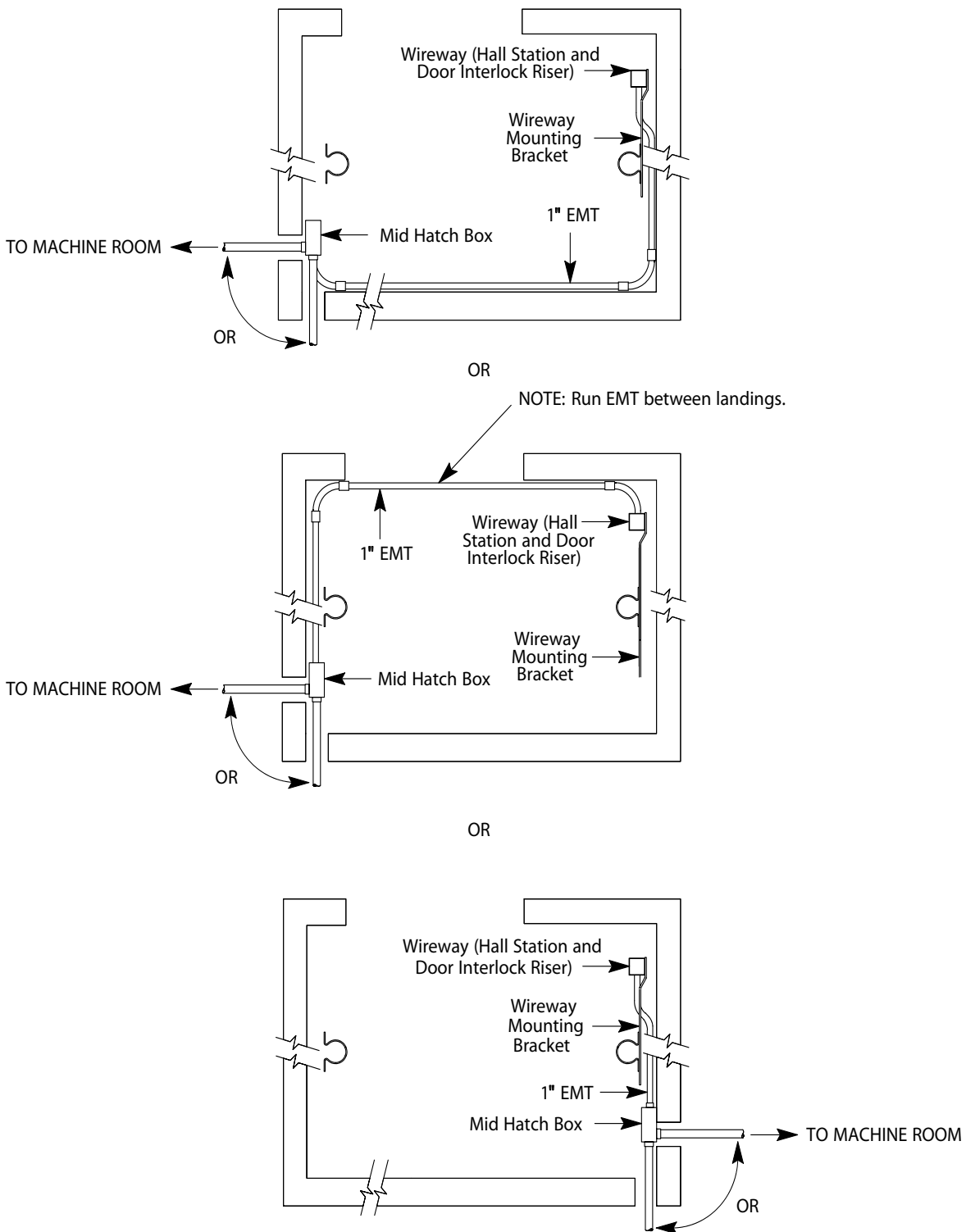


2 1/2" EMT to Machine Room Pull Box Installation (optional)



Wireway to Machine Room Installation (optional)

Mid-Hatch Box To Wireway and Machine Room Wiring



Hoistway Entrance Frames and Doors

Install the Entrance Frames and Hoistway Doors.
See the Vertical Express *Entrance* component manuals for instructions.

Cab

See the Vertical Express *Installation* manual for instructions.

Door Operator

Mount the door operator(s) and complete the external mechanical adjustments.
See the job wiring diagrams and the *HD-11 with UIT* or the *LD-03 with UIT* Door Operator component manuals (included in this book) for instructions.

Selector Box Mounting and Alignment

Required Material

- 1 - Selector stile bracket.
- 1 - Selector assembly.
- 4 - 5/16" bolts, lockwashers, and nuts.

1. Place the car at or near the top of the hoistway.
2. Use two (2) 5/16" hex bolts, nuts, and lockwashers to mount the selector stile bracket to the stile. See Figure 8 on page 29 and Figure 9 on page 30 for all steps in this procedure.

Note: Mount the bracket as high as possible to provide access to the magnets from the car top, and leave the bracket loosely attached.

3. Before mounting the selector, check that the plate nuts are on the correct side of the selector box for mounting to the selector stile bracket. If not, do the following:
 - a. Loosen the nine (9) screws holding the selector box and the selector harness covers.
 - b. Remove the selector box and the harness covers.
 - c. Remove the plate nuts from their slots and place them in the corresponding slots on the opposite side of the selector.
 - d. Replace the covers, and tighten the screws.

4. Turn the selector over and loosen the four (4) thumb-screws holding the auxiliary sensor assembly.

5. Carefully separate the auxiliary sensor assembly from the main sensor assembly.

Note: The connector (and sometimes the guides) between the two cards will offer resistance so that the auxiliary sensor assembly cannot be removed evenly.

6. Ensure that four (4) tape guide halves are attached to the auxiliary sensor card, and four (4) tape guide halves are attached to the main sensor card.
7. Use two (2) 5/16" hex bolts and lockwashers, carefully hold the parts in place, and mount the selector box to the selector stile bracket.

Note: Leave the selector box loosely attached and pulled back away from the tape.

8. Adjust the selector mounting bracket so that the selector box is centered side-to-side, vertically, and parallel to the tape. Tighten the bracket to the stile.
9. Move the selector box toward the tape until all the guide halves just touch the tape. Tighten the selector box to the bracket.
10. Align the selector box with the selector tape so that the tape will go through the guides in a straight path.

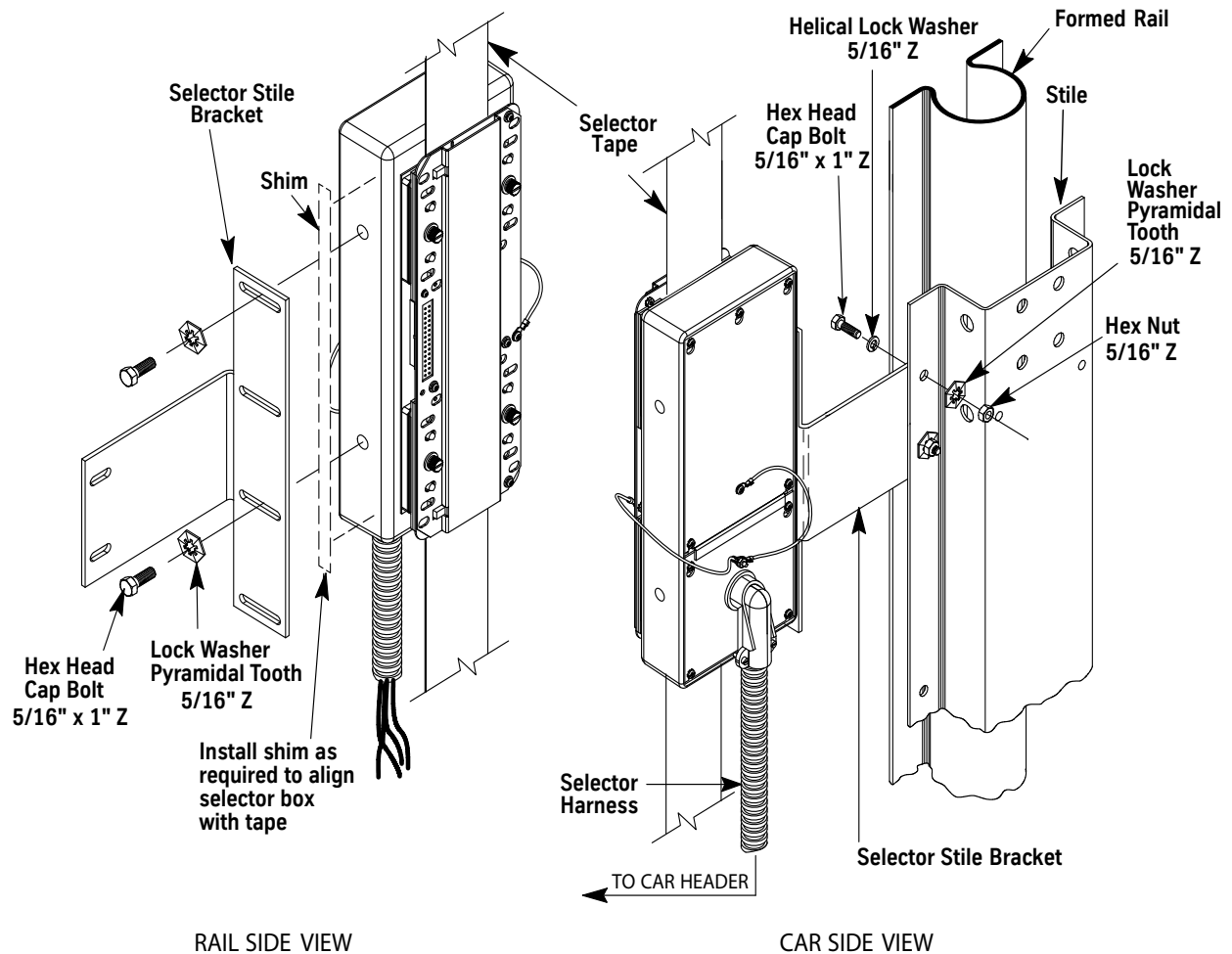
Note: The guides must not bend the tape.

11. Align the auxiliary sensor assembly with the selector box alignment pins and the connector on the main sensor assembly.

Selector Box Mounting and Alignment

(continued)

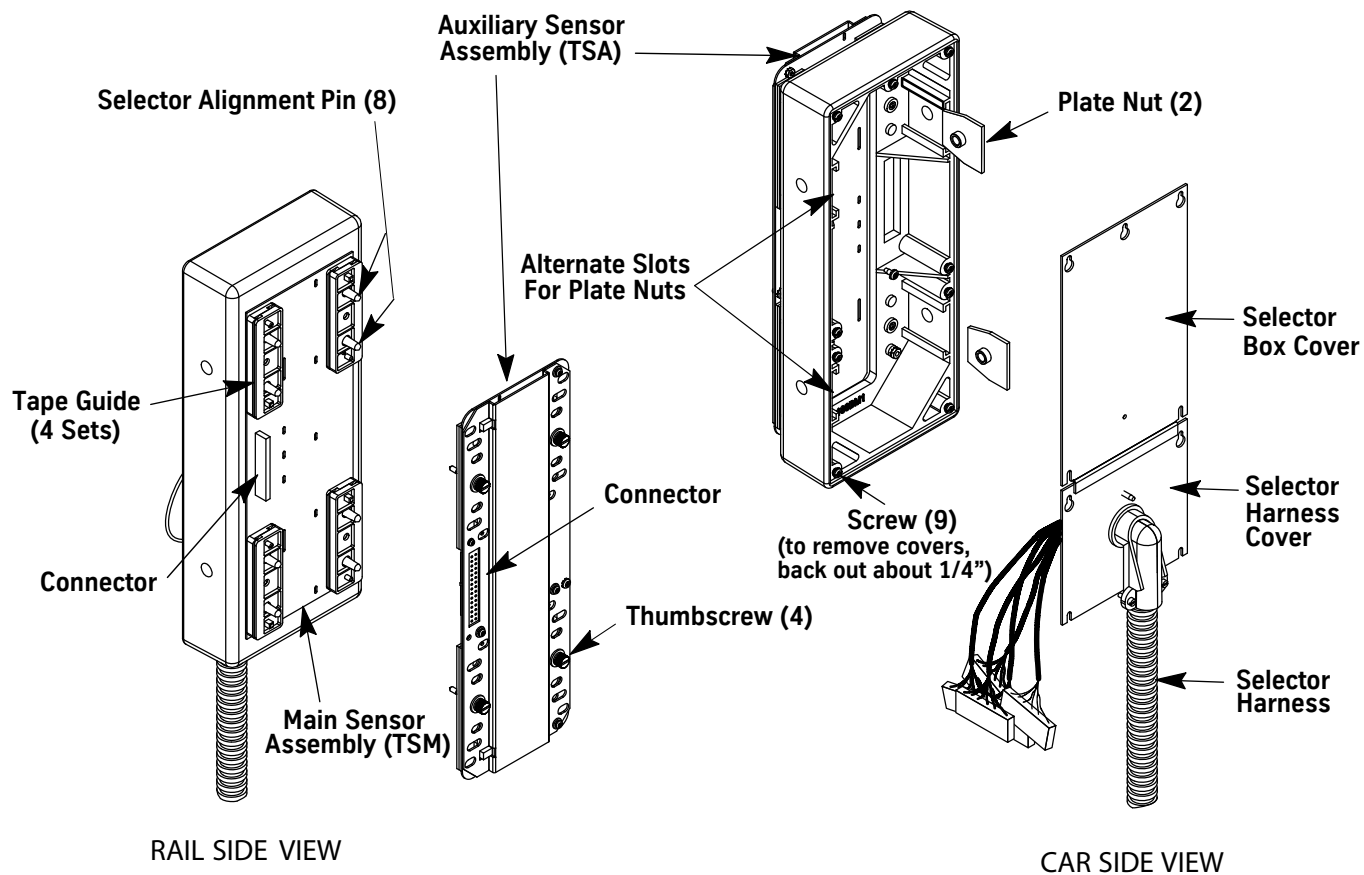
12. Be careful not to cross thread the thumbscrews, and turn the thumbscrews into the box about four (4) turns.
13. Press the auxiliary sensor assembly into place. Tighten the thumbscrews enough to compress the lockwashers.
14. Verify the following and, if necessary, readjust,
 - The selector box is centered on the tape.
 - The guides are not deflecting the tape from front to back.
 - The guides are not pressing against the sides of the tape.



NOTES:

For opposite hand mounting, move selector stile bracket to other side of selector.
Align selector with the tape when the car is at the top of the hoistway.

Figure 8 - Selector Box Mounting

Selector Box Mounting and Alignment*(continued)*

When removing the Selector Card from the Selector Assembly, do not excessively bend or put undue stress on either card.

Figure 9 - Selector Box Components

Close Landing Equipment (if required)

Note: The close landing floor is the upper floor of the close floor pair.

1. From the car top, install the switch stile bracket into an available quadrant. See Figure 10 for this and all additional steps in this procedure.
2. Mount the leveling vane bracket on the rail at the upper floor of the close floor pair.
3. Mount the leveling vane mounting strut to the leveling vane bracket.
4. Mount the leveling vane to the leveling vane mounting strut.
5. Mount the magnetic switch assembly to the switch stile bracket.
6. Make sure that the car is level with the close landing floor, and adjust the leveling vane and the magnetic switch assembly so that the leveling vane will be vertically and horizontally centered within the magnetic switches.

Notes:

- Additional leveling vane or magnetic switch adjustment may be required before turning the car over to the customer.
- The magnetic leveling unit takes the place of the BPs and leveling magnets at the landing in question.

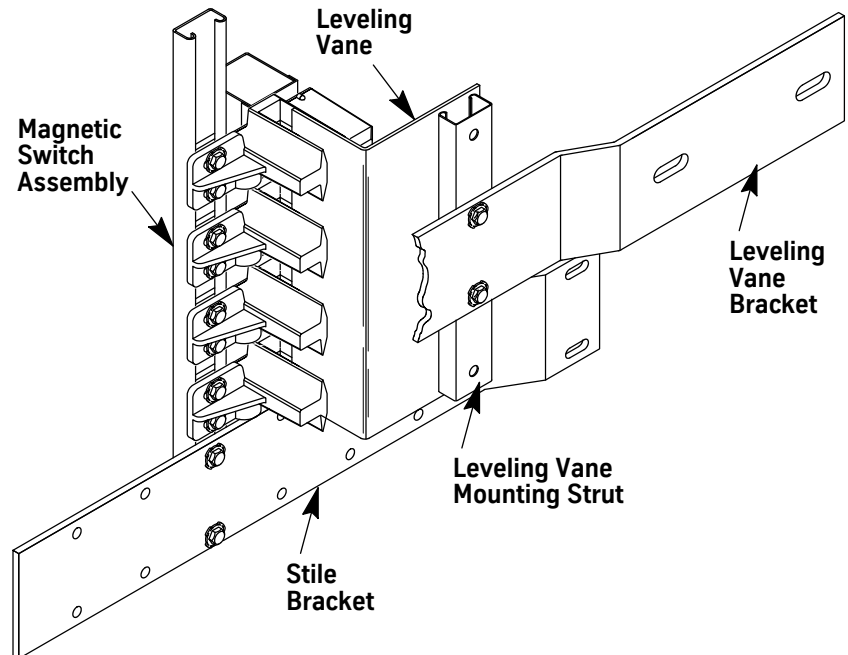


Figure 10 - Close Landing Equipment

Car Top Wiring

Required Material

- Door operator harness (front and rear, as required).
- Fan and lights harness.
- Slotted end cap(s).
- Slotted cover plates.
- 2 1/2" Wireway (rear doors only).
- 1/2" Flex conduit and fittings.
- Auxiliary swing return harness (as required).

Notes:

- Slotted end caps and cover plates are shipped from manufacturing in the wiring package.
 - In all steps, leave any excess wire in the header.
 - Unless stated otherwise, all of the following steps are for all jobs.
1. Insert the end of the selector harness (with the MTA connectors) through the end of the header and into the main swing return. Connect the flex conduit to the car header end cap, or where the selector harness enters the car. Leave the wires disconnected in the swing return. See Figure 11 on page 33 or Figure 12 on page 34 for this and all additional steps in this procedure.
 2. Connect the front door operator harness to the slotted cover plate, and pull the MTA connectors through the header and into the main swing return. Leave disconnected in the swing return.
 3. On jobs with selective doors, wire the rear door operator harness as follows:
 - a. Begin in the rear header nearest the door operator, and connect the flex conduit from the rear door operator harness to the slotted cover plate.
 - b. Pull the rear door operator harness out through the rear header cover plate to the 2 1/2" wireway that runs along the side of the car top.
 - c. In the second hole of the 2 1/2" wireway, attach the flex conduit onto the harness.
 - d. In the opposite end of the 2 1/2" wireway cover, start at the second hole and attach the next section of flex conduit to the cover plate of the front header.
 - e. Route the harness cable through the front header and pull the connectors into the main swing return. Leave disconnected in the swing return.
 4. Connect the wires from the door protective device to the door operator terminal strip.
 5. Install the conduit, and pull the lights and fan wiring to the main swing return terminal strip.
 6. Pull the front auxiliary swing return harness through the header and into the main swing return. Connect the MTA connectors.
 7. On jobs with selective doors, wire the rear auxiliary swing return harness as follows:
 - a. Pull the rear auxiliary swing return harness through the rear header to the end cap nearest the 2 1/2" wire way that runs along the side of the car top.
 - b. Attach the flex conduit to the rear header end cap and also to the first hole in the 2 1/2" wireway cover.
 - c. Attach the flex conduit to the other end of the wireway cover and also to the end cap of the front header.
 - d. Route the harness cable through the front header and into the main swing return. Connect the MTA connectors.

Car Top Wiring

(continued)

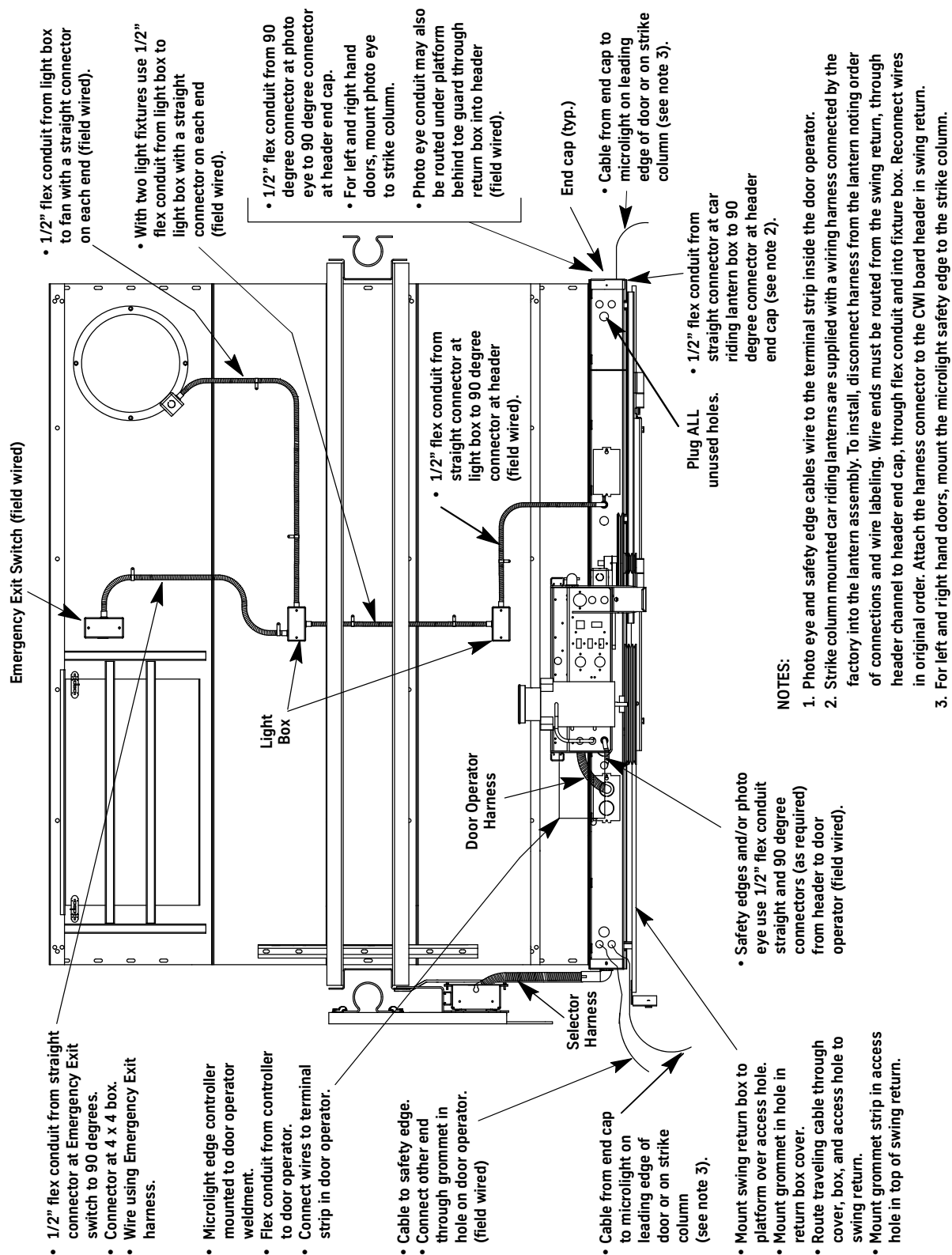


Figure 11 - Typical Car Top Wiring (shown with Vertical Express HD-11 Door Operator)

Car Top Wiring (continued)

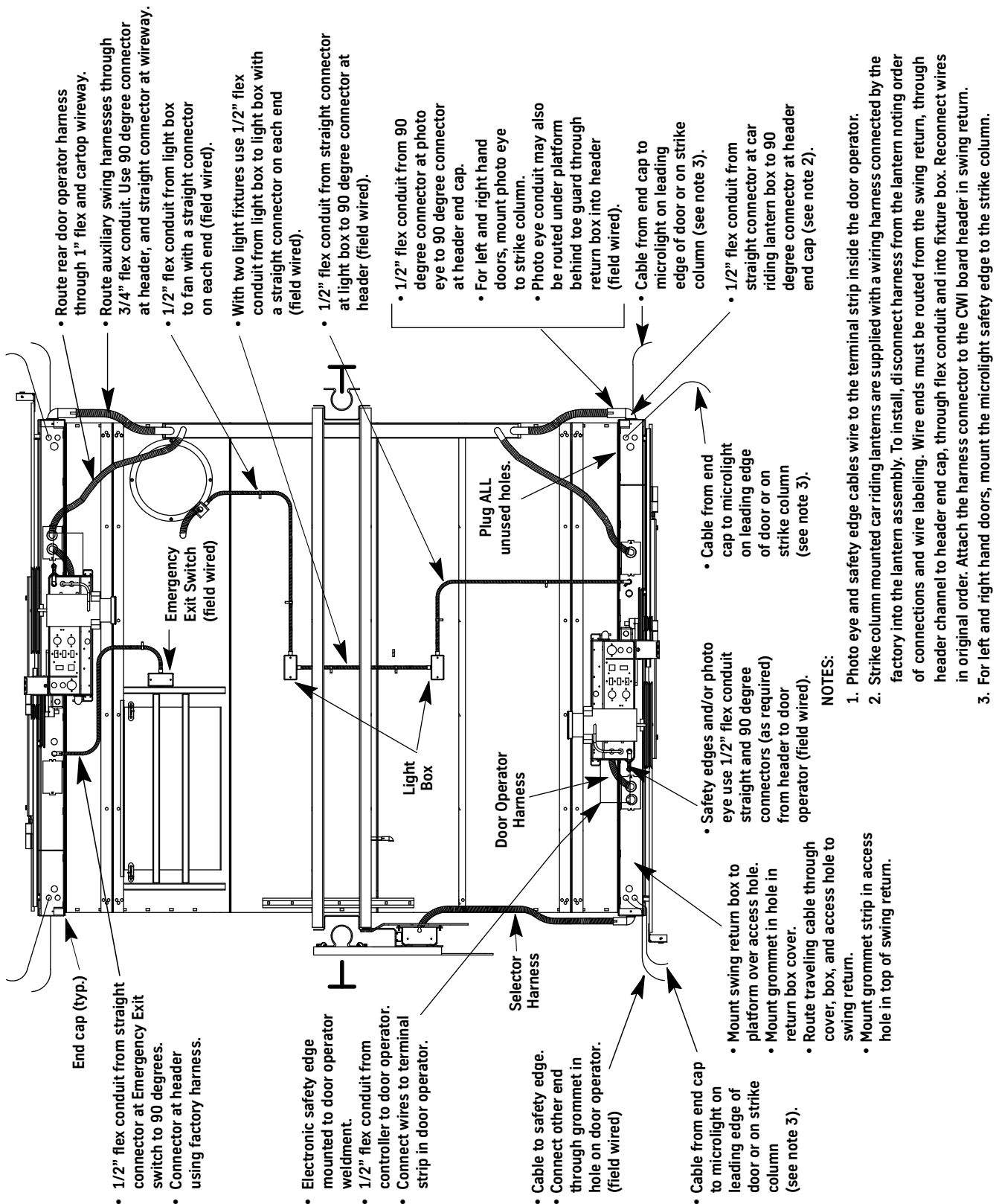


Figure 12 - Car Top Wiring—Front and Rear Doors (shown with Vertical Express HD-11 Door Operator)

Car Top Wiring

(continued)

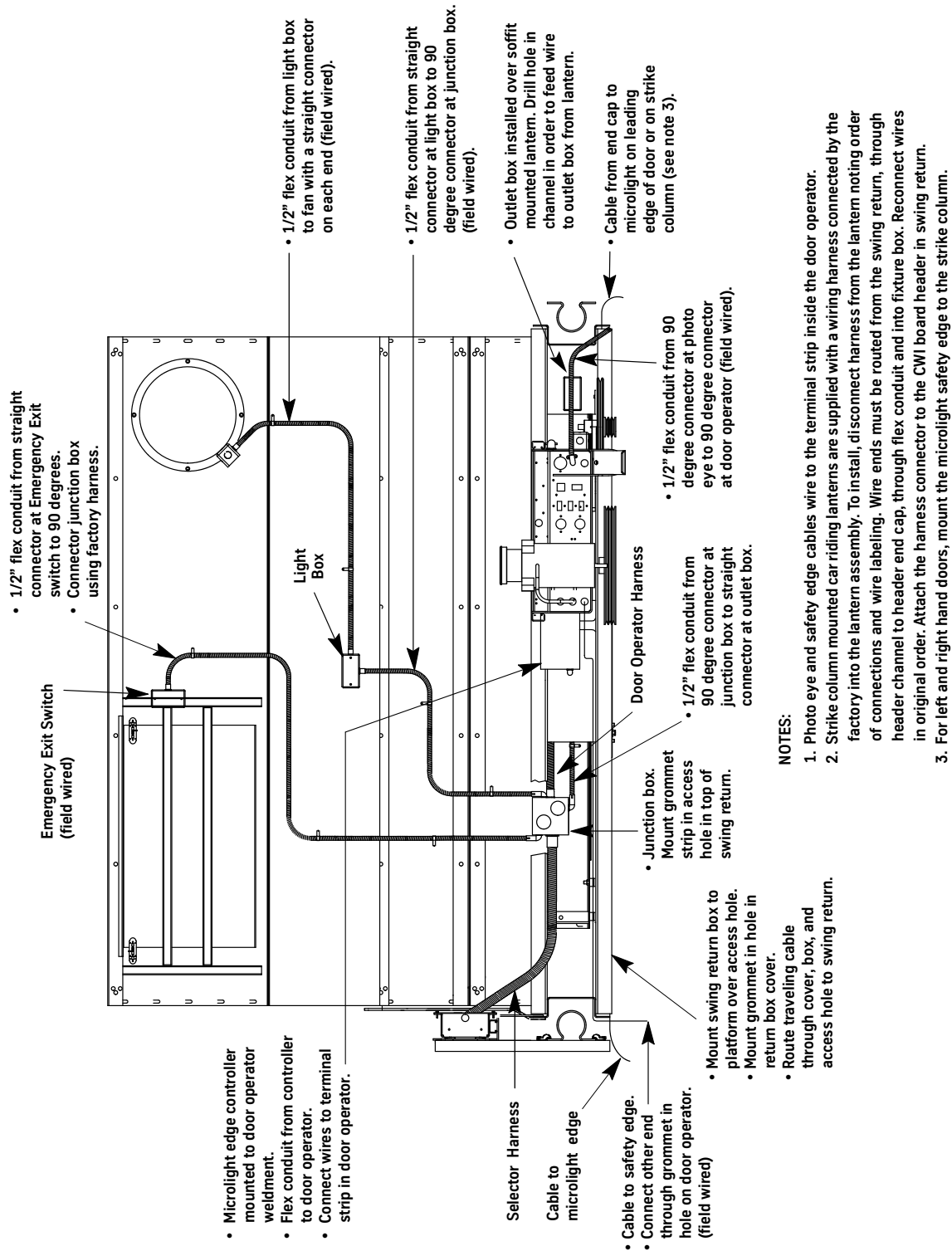
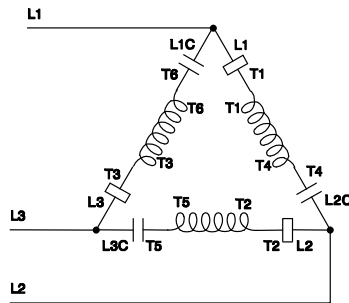


Figure 13 - Cimarron Car Top Wiring

Car Top Wiring

(continued)

CORRECT

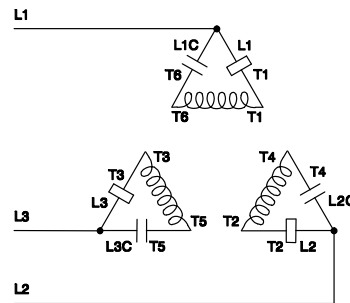
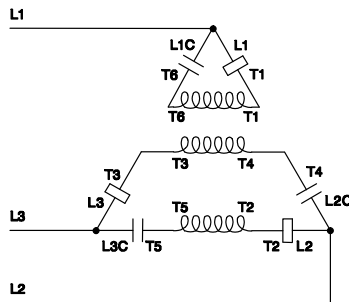
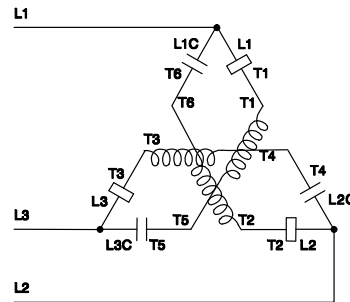
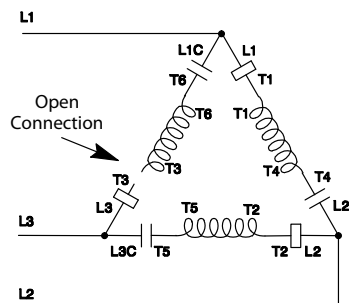
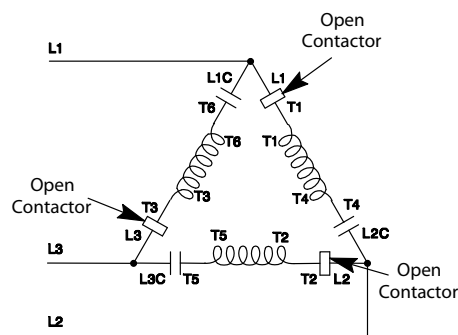
3 WINDINGS DEAD
Incorrect1 WINDING DEAD
IncorrectSWAPPED MOTOR LEADS
IncorrectOPEN CONNECTION
IncorrectOPEN CONTACTOR
(Power Applied)
Incorrect

Figure 14 - Delta Wiring Configurations

Swing Return Wiring

1. Connect the traveling cable to the CWID card. See the swing return terminal label, the job wiring diagrams, and Figure 15 for all steps in this procedure.
2. Turn OFF, Lock, and Tag out the lights and fan disconnect.
3. Connect the lights and fan wiring (L10, L10s, L20, and ground) to the swing return terminal strip.
4. Connect the following harnesses to the CWID card. See the labels on the harness to identify the correct plugs,
 - Selector.
 - Front door operator.
 - Rear door operator.
5. Ensure that all other MTA connectors in the main swing return are connected to the CWID card.
6. Verify that the SWAC (for door operator) and SWP24 (for swing return power) switches on the CWID card are turned OFF.
7. Configure the Inspection / Hoistway access wiring,
 - Jobs without in-car access: Place a header jumper across pins 3 and 4 of Connector 301 on the CWID card.
 - Jobs with in-car access: Plug the harness connector onto Connector 301 on the CWID card.

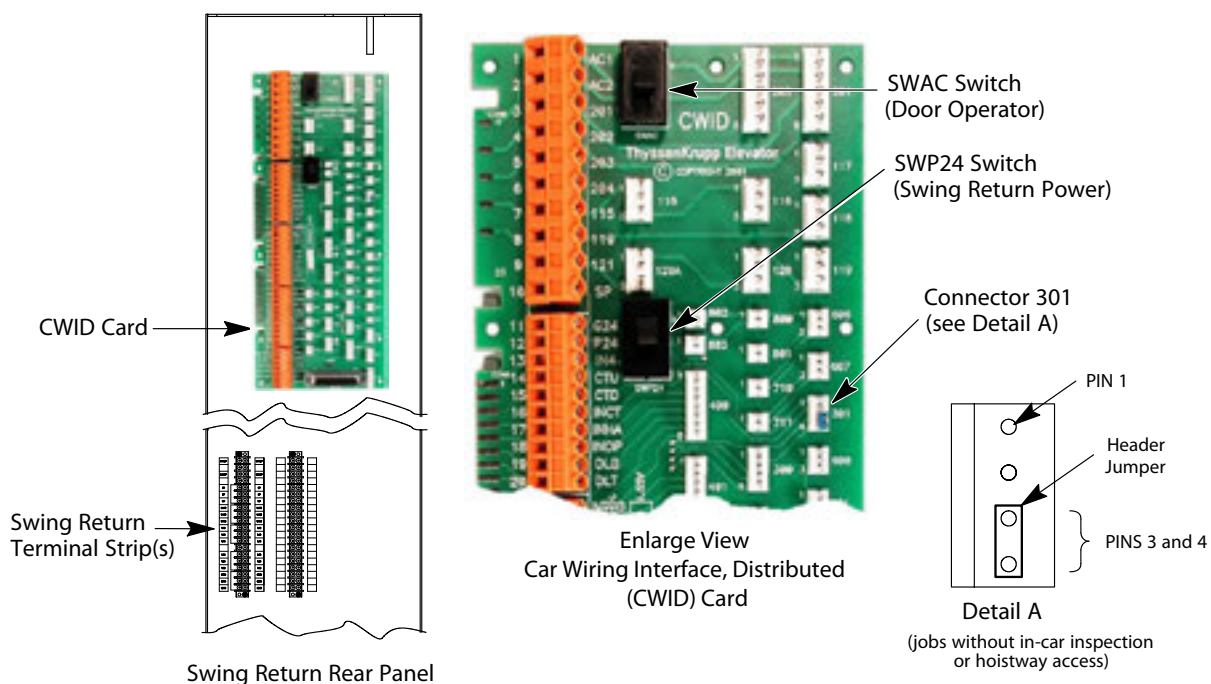


Figure 15 - Swing Return Terminal and MTA Locations

Machine Room

Controller Card Connections

1. Turn OFF, Lock, and Tag out the mainline disconnect.
2. Start in the controller and connect the hall station, the position indicator, the door interlock, the limit switch, and the pit stop switch wiring to the HCID card and the field terminal strip (located behind the HCID card). See the job wiring diagrams and Figure 16 for all steps in this procedure.
3. Start in the controller and connect the traveling cable to the TCID card and the field terminal strip (located behind the TCID card).

Notes:

- Route the mainline power through the top left-hand corner of the controller.
 - Route the hoistway wiring and traveling cable through the top right-hand corner of the controller.
 - Only for group jobs: Wire the controller cross-connects between the field terminal strips.
4. Wire the building power and other necessary connections (emergency power, telephone, etc.) to the field access terminals.

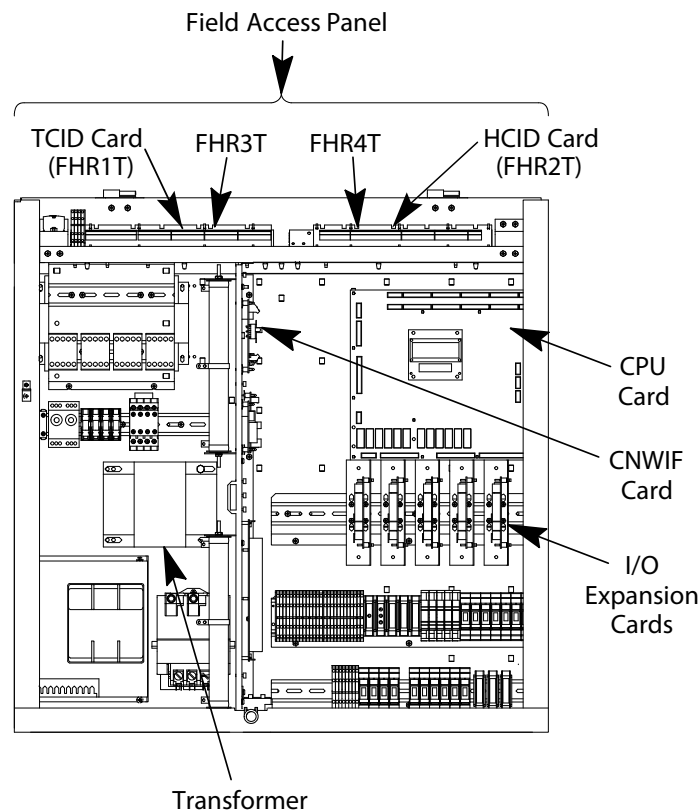


Figure 16 - Controller Card Locations

Preliminary Adjustment

Temporary Operation Removal

1. Turn OFF, Lock, and Tag out the mainline disconnect.
2. Place the car top inspection switch in INSP position, and the stop switch in STOP position.
3. If present, remove the temporary run box.
4. Remove all temporary orange jumpers to terminals TR101, TRUS, TRUS1, and TRSCG2.
5. Remove all orange jumpers from the electronic starter.
6. Connect CON9, CON11, CON17, and CON18 on the 188E CPU card. See Figure 17.
7. Make sure there is a permanent jumper between CON5-6 and CON5-7 on the CNWIF card.
8. Remove any remaining temporary jumpers.
9. Turn ON the mainline disconnect.
10. Verify these LED's on the CPU card. If the LED's do not act as described below, see *On-Card Diagnostics* in the Troubleshooting Section.
 - INIT and C4_INIT LED's will flicker then be ON solid.
 - WD LED will be ON solid after a short period.
 - F6K_STAT LED will be either ON solid or OFF solid, and C4_STAT LED will be OFF.
11. Turn OFF, Lock, and Tag out the mainline disconnect.

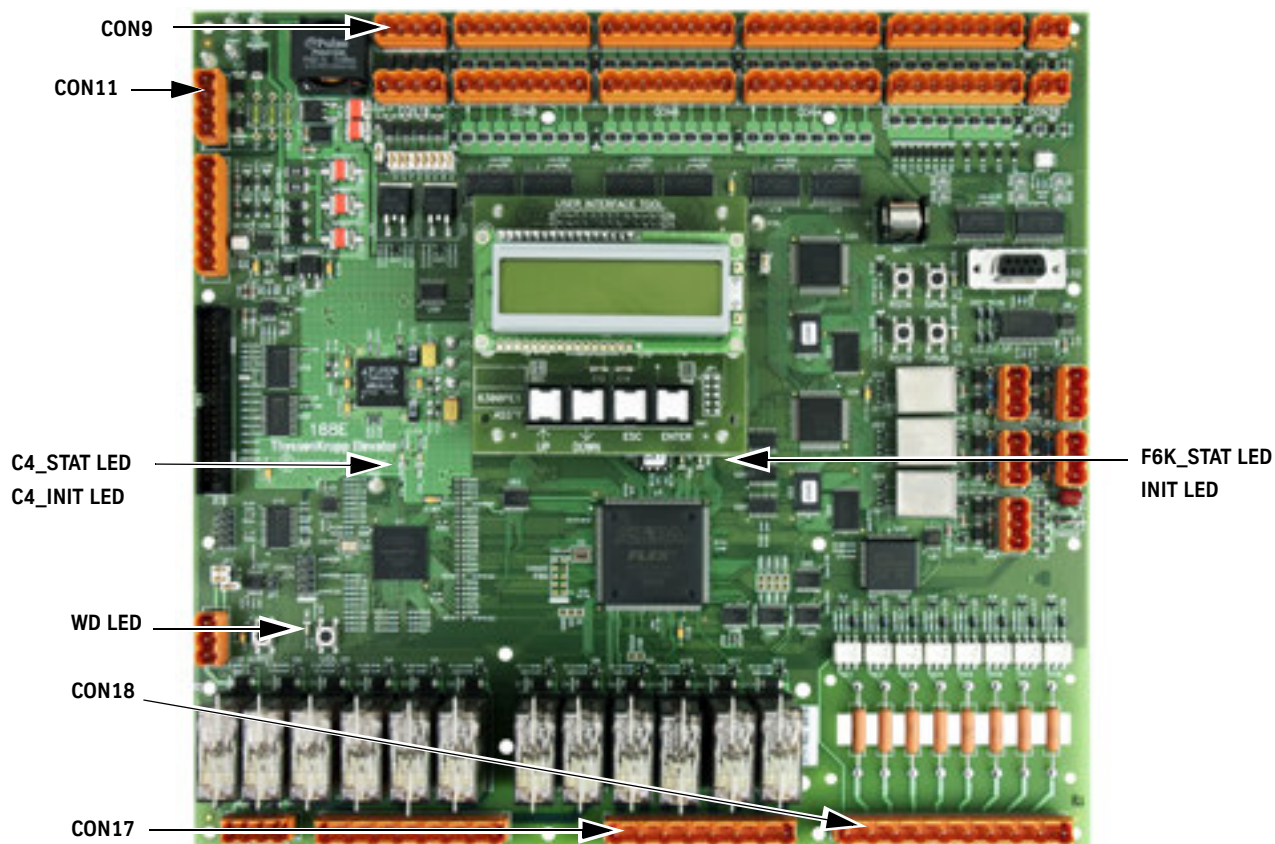


Figure 17 - 188E CPU Card

Preliminary Adjustment

(continued)

Safety String Check Out

1. Remove any safety circuit jumpers that were installed for temporary operation.
2. Ensure that car door is closed, and all hoistway doors are closed and locked.
3. Turn on the mainline disconnect.
4. Check the car I/O screen in the UIT, and verify that the I/O matches the values in Table 3.

I/O Mnemonic	INSPECTION	
	NOT Running	UP Run
CSTOM	1	1
DZ1M	1	1
DZ2M	1	1
EPNP	1	1
HDIF	1	1
CDCF	1	1
GLM	0	0
IN	0	0
INCT	1	1
IND	0	0
INU	0	1
MCD	1	0
MCE	0	1
OLTO	1	1
OLTS	0	0
SAFE	1	1
VC1A	0	0
VC1B	0	0
VC2A	0	1
VC2B	0	1
VC3A	0	0
VC3B	0	0
VC4A	0	0
VC4B	0	0

Table 3 - UIT I/O State

I/O Expansion Card Setup

1. If I/O expansion cards are present, configure their addresses using either JP1 (low voltage) or JP5 (high voltage) jumpers. See Table 4 and Figure 18 on page 41 for details.

Note: For High Voltage Only: Verify jumpers JP1 through JP4. See the job's I/O assignment.

2. Use the EIO Command (if needed) to determine the job requirements for the I/O cards.

I/O Expansion Card Setup

(continued)

EIO(n)	Card No.	Jumpers ON
EIO0(zero)	1	A, B, D
EIO1	2	B, D
EIO2	3	A, D
EIO3	4	D
EIO4	5	A, B, C
EIO5	6	B, C
EIO6	7	A, C
EIO7	8	C
EIO8	9	A, B
EIO9	10	B
EIO10	11	A
EIO11	12	None

Table 4 - I/O Expansion Card Address Jumper Configuration

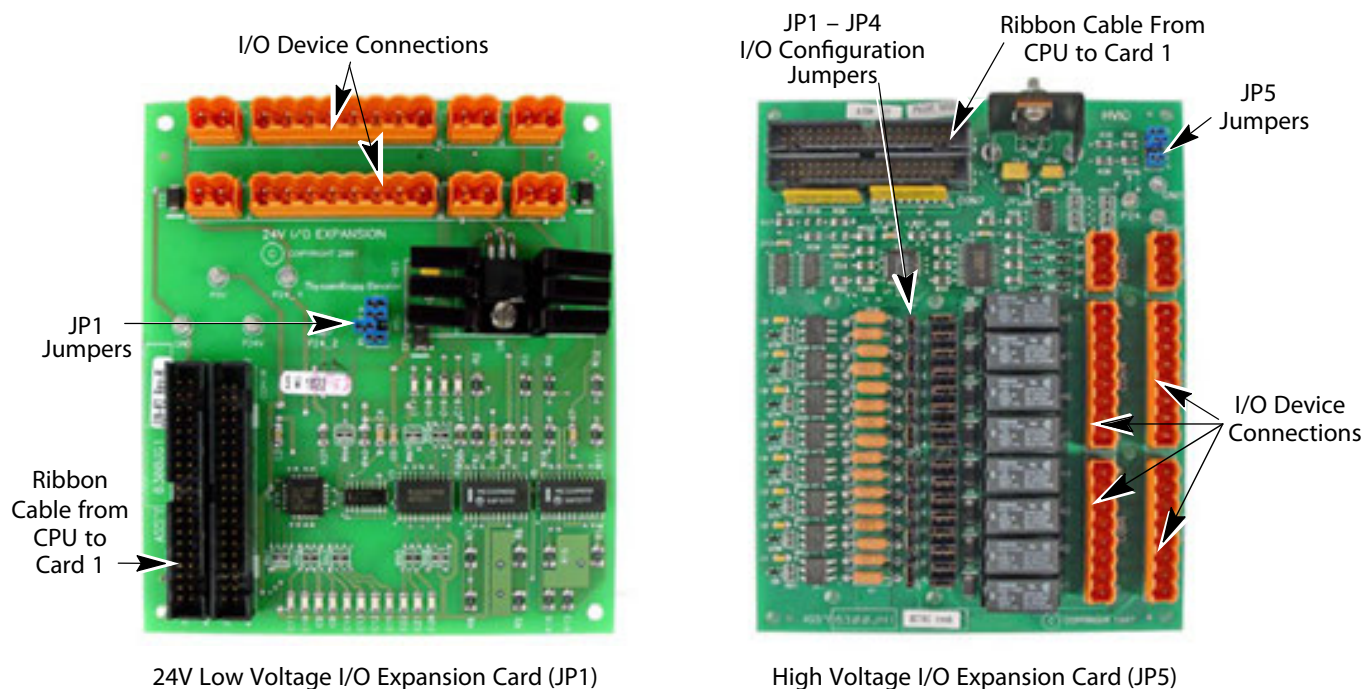


Figure 18 - I/O Expansion Card Jumper Verification

Car Top Inspection Operation

1. Place the car top AUTO / INSP switch in the INSP position.
2. Place the swing return power switch in the ON position.
3. Verify that the car will not run with the car top stop switch in the STOP position.
4. Place the car top run/stop switch in the RUN position.
5. Verify that the car will only run up when the UP and SAFE buttons are pressed.

Note: If car does not move, use Figure 19 and Table 5 on page 43 to verify the I/O status.

6. Verify that the car will only run down when the DOWN and SAFE buttons are pressed.

Note: If car does not move, use Figure 19 (below) and Table 5 on page 43 to verify the I/O status.

7. Verify that the car will not run with the car or any hoistway door open.
8. Verify that the car will not run when any contact in the safety circuit is opened.
9. Place the AUTO / INSP switch in the AUTO position.



Be prepared for unexpected car motion when AUTO / INSP is placed in the AUTO position.

10. Press the UP and SAFE buttons, and then the DOWN and SAFE buttons to verify the car will not run in either direction.
11. Place the AUTO / INSP switch in the INSP position.

```

                                CAR CONFIGURATION DATA REPORT
JOB NUMBER: FU008107                                BY: RMG    DATE: 11/08/04
NUMBER OF JOBS: 1                                ESB518 101104
CAR NUMBER: FU0081    CAR DESIGNATION 1    LAYOUT DESIGNATION 1
CAR CONFIGURATION DATA:

VALVE_TYPE                = 1
MOTOR_STARTER_TYPE        =1
STOP_SWITCH_RELEVEL       = 1
CAR_IO_ASSIGNMENTS        =
INU    IND    INCT    INOP    INHA    INCN    IN    INHAM    END
MCD    MCE    DZ1M    DZ2M    DZ1    DZ2                END
DLB    DLT    NTSB    NTST    TSL1    TSL2    LVD    LVU    END
CSTO    CSTOM    CDCFM    HDIFM    CDBM    HDBM                END
FSM    FSX    FSE    EPNP    FSH1    FSH2    FSH5                END
DOB    DCB    BUZ    ISC    FSC1    FSC2    FSCC    FSRI    END
BP1    BP2    BP4    BPP    CCIE                HLU    HLD    END
VC1A    VC1B    VC2A    VC2B    VC3A    VC3B    VC4A    VC4B    END
MCC1    MCC2    MCC3    DZE                CDCF                HDIF    END
SAFE    CST    PI2    PI1                HDIF                END
C2    C1                END
DAD    DAU                ;

```

Figure 19 - Car Configuration Data Report

Car Top Inspection Operation

(continued)

Car Top Inspection, Car at Floor Level, Electronic Starter			
Port Number	Port Status	Car Condition	Comments
Port 1	00100001	Car Idle	INCT on for Car Top Inspection, INU or IND on for direction.
	10100001	Car Running Up	
	01100001	Car Running Down	
Port 2	10110000	Car Idle	MCD off & MCE on for UP, MCD off for down.
	01110000	Car Running Up	
	00110000	Car Running Down	
Port 4	01001100	Car Idle	Door contact and Stop Switch monitors on.
	01001100	Car Running Up	
	01001100	Car Running Down	
Port 9	00000000	Car Idle	VC2A, VC2B on for UP. VC1A, VC1B on for down.
	00110000	Car Running Up	
	11000000	Car Running Down	
Port 10	10000000	Car Idle	MCC1-3 on for UP, MCC1 on at idle or down.
	11100000	Car Running Up	
	10000000	Car Running Down	
Port 11	11111111	Car Idle	Safety String, Stop Switch, Door Locks & Contacts made.
	11111111	Car Running Up	
	11111111	Car Running Down	

Table 5 - I/O Status

The following I/Os are optional and could be located in various positions for different jobs, but should be verified if there is some problem. Use the job's car configuration data report to identify the I/O port assignments (for verification with the UIT),

- EPNP = Emergency Power/Normal Power, should be on at all times (unless on Emergency Power).
- OLTO = Oil Temperature Over Limit, should be on at all times (unless the oil is too hot to allow a run).
- OLTS = Oil Temperature Set, indicates that the oil is cold and needs some heat for proper valve operation (should be OFF, but the car can still run if ON).

Selector Tape Magnet Installation

Selector Tape and Box Inspection

1. Inspect and clean the selector tape. Use a wire brush to remove cement, drywall, mud, etc., and use fine sandpaper (400 grit) to remove nicks and burrs.
2. After cleaning, wipe down the tape with a clean rag. If the tape cannot be completely cleaned, it **MUST** be replaced.
3. Inspect the selector box for damage or defects. The guides must be free of dirt, not binding on the tape, or be extremely loose.

Slowdown and Directional Magnet Placement

See Figure 20 for these notes,

- Slowdown and directional magnets are placed on the side of the tape facing away from the car (back side).
- Handed references are noted as if facing the tape from the car.
- Magnets have magnetic south marked with a bright yellow stripe.
- Install the directional and terminal magnets after the slowdown magnets.

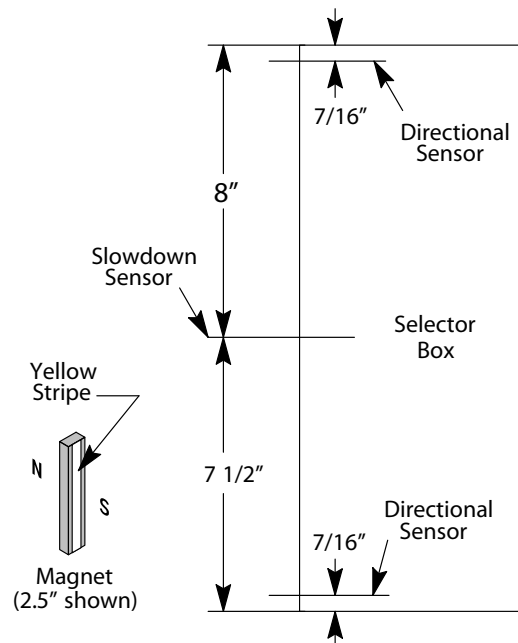


Figure 20 - Directional and Slowdown Sensor Locations

Bottom Slowdown (NTSB) Magnet Placement

1. Level the car at the bottom landing.
2. From the bottom of the selector box, measure down 11/16" and mark the tape with a marker (this is Mark A). See Figure 21 on page 46 for all steps in the bottom magnet placement procedures.



Using a metal scribe will damage the tape.

3. Mark the tape level with the top of the selector box (this is Mark B).

Note: If necessary, move the car to gain access to the marked area.

4. Based on the down car speed, use Dimension X (from the table) to draw Mark C on the tape above or below Mark B.
5. Determine the number of 8" magnets needed for slowdown.

In the following step, the magnets are placed end-to-end, with no gap between them. The south side (bright yellow stripe) faces away from the tape. A mirror may be used to view magnets.

6. On the back side of the tape, start the slowdown magnets at Mark C, extending them downward until one overlaps Mark A.
7. Use the magnet alignment tool to align the magnets to the edge of the tape.

Bottom Directional Limit (DLB) Magnet Placement

1. Divide by 8 the amount of run-by, and round the result to the next highest whole number. This is the number of 8" magnets needed for the directional limit.

Note: Where a final limit switch is required, the directional limit magnets must overlap the final limit switch activation point.

2. On the back side of the tape, start the directional limit magnets at Mark A, extending them downward.
3. Use the magnet alignment tool to align the magnets to the edge of the tape.
4. Run the car onto the bottom directional limit and confirm that the car stops and has traveled 1" - 1 1/2" past the bottom floor.

Note: The car Input/Output screen in IMS can be used to view the activation of the directional limit.

5. Run the car up to verify that it will move off the directional limit.
6. Verify that the final limit (if required) stops the car 4" past the floor.

Note: If necessary, directional limit function can be tested independently of normal selector operation.

Bottom Magnet Placement

(continued)

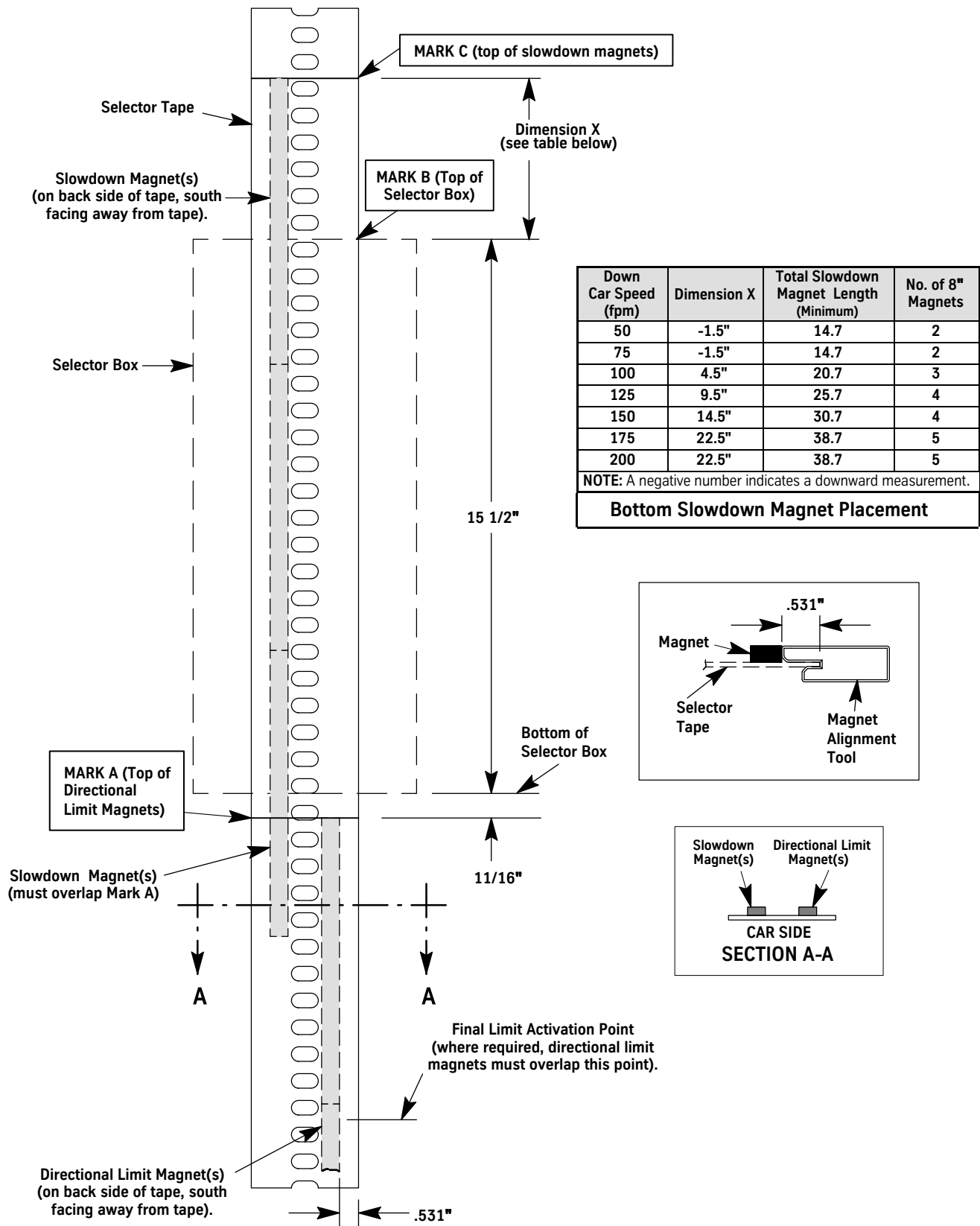


Figure 21 - Bottom Slowdown and Directional Limit Magnets (viewed from car side)

Top Slowdown (NTST) Magnet Placement

1. Level the car at the top landing.
2. From the top of the selector box, measure up 11/16" and mark the tape with a marker. This is Mark X. See Figure 22 on page 48 for all steps in the top magnet placement procedures.



Using a metal scribe will damage the tape.

3. Mark the tape level with the top of the selector box. This is Mark Y.

Note: If necessary, move the car to gain access to the marked area.

4. Based on the car up speed, use dimension A to draw Mark Z.
5. Use the table to determine the number of 2 1/2" magnets needed for slowdown.

In the following step, the magnets are placed end-to-end, with no gap between them. Alternating polarity means to start with the south side out, then with the next magnet north side out, then south side out, etc. A mirror may be used to view magnets.

6. On the back side of the tape, start placement of the slowdown magnets at Mark Z with the yellow stripe (south pole) of the first magnet facing out. Extend the magnets upward, alternating polarity, until one overlaps Mark X.

Top Directional Limit (DLT) Magnet Placement

1. Divide by 8 the amount of run-by, and round the result to the next highest whole number. This is the number of 8" magnets needed for the directional limit.

Note: Where a final limit switch is required, the directional limit magnets must overlap the final limit switch activation point.

2. On the back side of the tape, start the directional limit magnets at Mark X, extending them upward.
3. Use the magnet alignment tool to align magnets to the edge of the tape.
4. Run the car onto the top directional limit and confirm that the car stops and has traveled 1" - 1 1/2" past the top floor.
5. Run the car onto the top directional limit, and confirm that the car stops and has traveled 1" - 1 1/2" past the top floor.

Note: The car Input/Output screen in the UIT can be used to view the activation of the directional limit.

6. Run the car down to verify that it will move off the directional limit.
7. Verify that the final limit (if required) stops the car 4" past the floor.

Note: If necessary, directional limit function can be tested independently of normal selector operation.

Top Magnet Placement

(continued)

Up Car Speed	Dimension A	Total Slowdown Magnet Length (Minimum)	No. of 2 1/2" Magnets
50	18.5"	19.2	8
75	18.5"	19.2	8
100	26.5"	27.2	11
125	31.5"	32.2	13
150	36.5"	37.2	15
175	44.5"	45.2	19
200	44.5"	45.2	19
Top Slowdown Magnet Placement			

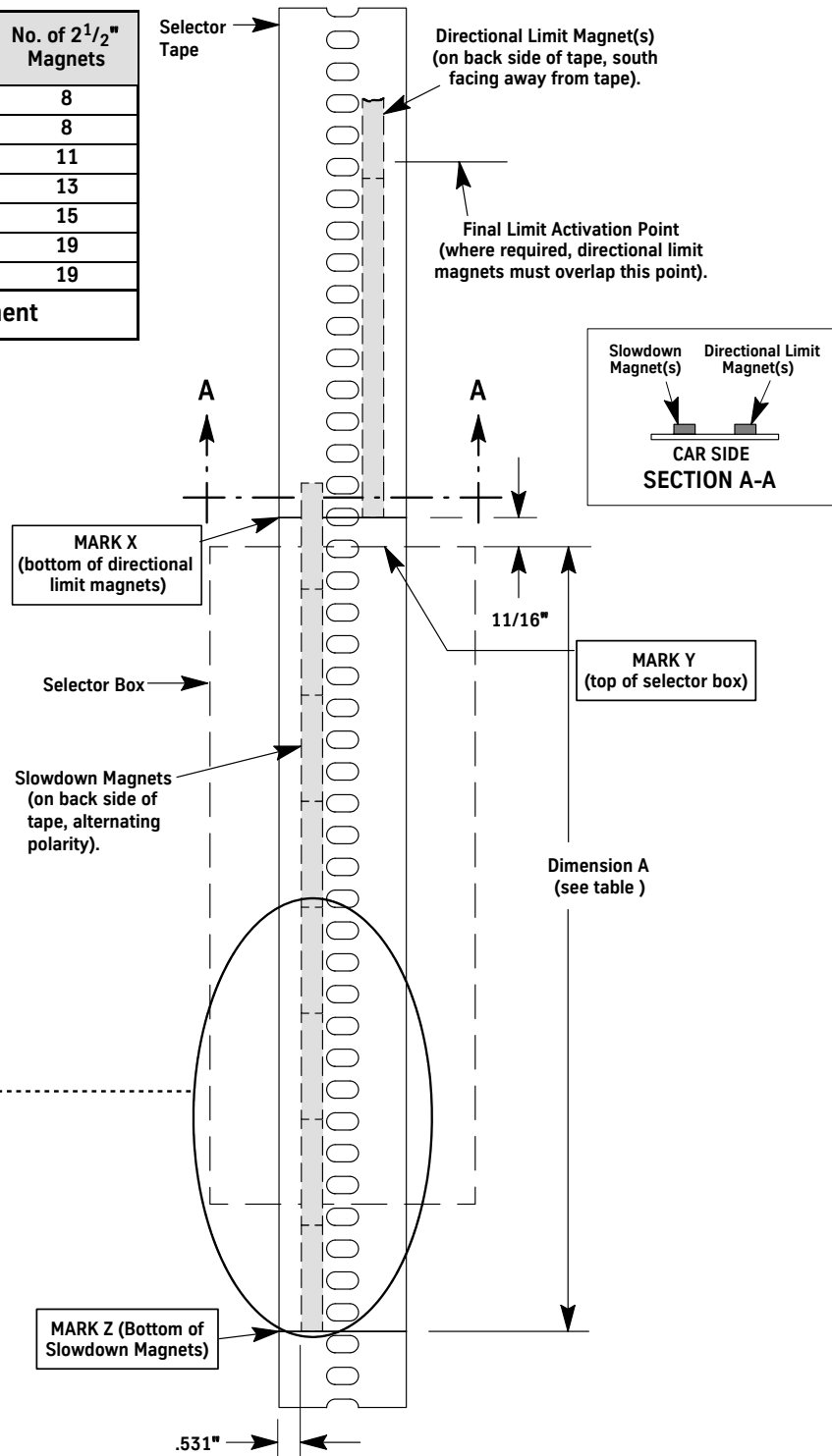
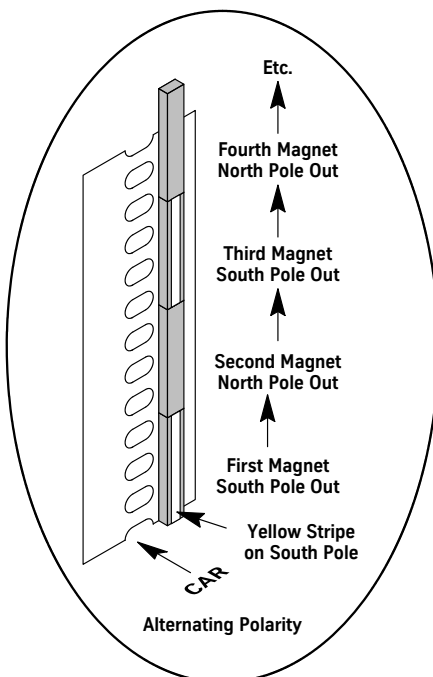
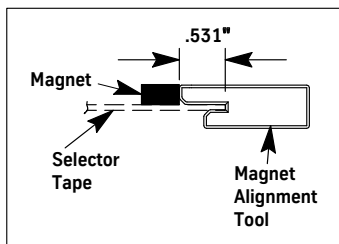


Figure 22 - Top Slowdown and Directional Limit Magnets (viewed from car side)

Selector Floor Magnet Placement

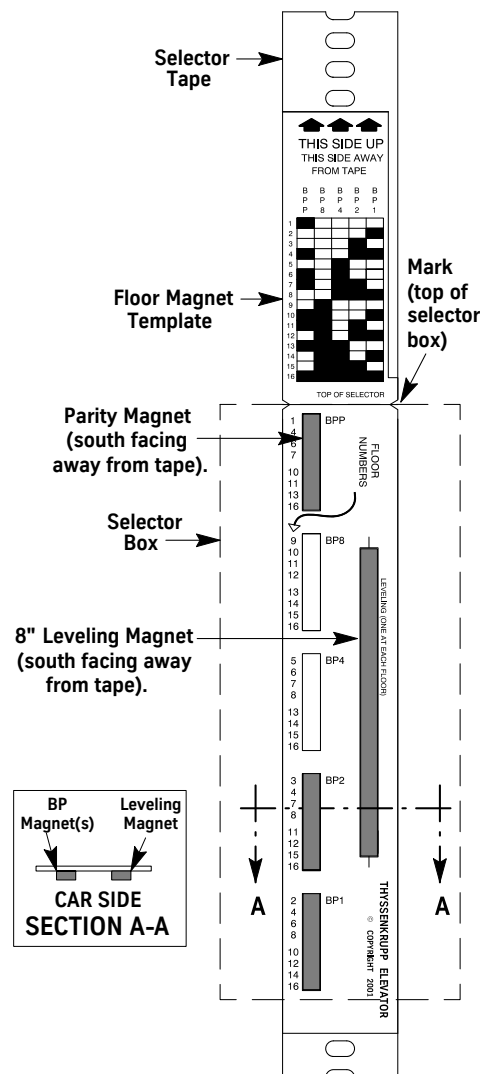
1. Place the car level with the top landing.
2. Mark the top of the selector box, and then move the car down a few feet.
3. Align the notches in the floor magnet template with the mark from Step 2, and place the 8" leveling magnet on the selector tape. See Figure 23 for all steps in this procedure.

Note: Floor magnets must be polarized correctly with the south pole (yellow stripe) facing away from the selector tape.

4. Place a 2 1/2" magnet in the appropriate BP1 through BP8 and parity slot(s).
5. Place the car level with each remaining landing, and repeat Steps 2 through 4.

Note: The number of the BP and parity magnets at each landing is always an odd number. There is always one leveling magnet at each landing. Example: Floor 6 = BP1, BP4, and parity (3 magnets).

6. In the UIT, adjust P17 and P18 to set the up and down slowdown adjustment counts listed in the table.



Speed (fpm)	Up Adjustment		Down Adjustment	
	Distance	Adjustment (counts)	Distance	Adjustment (counts)
50	11"	470	8"	342
75	16"	683	12"	512
100	22"	939	16"	683
125	28"	1195	22"	939
150	34"	1451	28"	1195
175	42"	1792	34"	1451
200	50"	2134	42"	1792
Slowdown Adjustment Counts				

LANDING	BPP (Parity)	BP8	BP4	BP2	BP1
1	YES	-	-	-	-
2	-	-	-	-	YES
3	-	-	-	YES	-
4	YES	-	-	YES	YES
5	-	-	YES	-	-
6	YES	-	YES	-	YES
7	YES	-	YES	YES	-
8	-	-	YES	YES	YES
9	-	YES	-	-	-
10	YES	YES	-	-	YES
11	YES	YES	-	YES	-
12	-	YES	-	YES	YES
13	YES	YES	YES	-	-
14	-	YES	YES	-	YES
15	-	YES	YES	YES	-
16	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES
Floor Magnet Positions					

Figure 23 - Floor Magnet Placement (fourth landing car side shown)

Preliminary Hoistway Setup

Overview

1. The hoistway is scanned (in the procedure that follows) so that the system can locate the floor levels and have a record of them.
2. After the hoistway scan completes, the car may be placed on Automatic Operation for the first time.
3. The car levels down to the top floor, and the door operator attempts to scan the cab door width upon the first open command from the CPU.

Notes:

- The door card will not initiate door movement for the scan, only the CPU or the Learn Travel Command from the door's UIT can do this.
- The door travel limits, the mechanical setup, and the operators' configuration must be correct since the door operator attempts to scan the cab door width from the first CPU open command.
- Because the door scan occurs automatically and must be saved to FLASH memory, it is usually easier to do all of the setup at one time before performing the hoistway scan.

Door Operator

Refer to the appropriate door operator component manual for the job, and verify the following sections:

- The mechanical setup.
- Power up and door card configuration jumpers.
- Limit setting.
- Direction check.
- Door scan.
- Auto null (HD-11 only).

Note: *HD-11 and LD-03 Door Operator* manuals are included in this book.

Hoistway Setup

Before the car can run on Automatic Operation, the selector must scan (count) the number of selector tape holes between floors. Any time a leveling magnet or terminal limit switch is moved, the hoistway must be scanned (set-up) again.

The Valve Preliminary Settings and Adjustments Procedures must be completed before starting a Hoistway Setup. See the *I-2[®]/I-3[®] Valve* manual for details.

Selector Setup with the STU Command

1. Place the car on Inspection Operation at the bottom landing with the doors closed.
2. Lower the car on Inspection Operation until it activates the bottom direction limit.
3. From the COMMAND MENU of the UIT, use the up or down arrows to select the STU Command. Press ENTER to accept STU and display the message STU COMMAND - PRESS ENTER.
4. Press ENTER again to issue STU for the selector setup.
5. After STU is issued, run the car at inspection speed to the top direction limit without stopping. A message displays: SETUP FINISHED. To save the new values, perform a WRT Command from the COMMAND MENU.

Note: To abort this command after it has been issued (without running a setup), press the RST button on the CPU card to reset the system. Any previously unsaved values will be lost.

Prepare for Initial Automatic Operation

After completing the hoistway scan and door operator setups, the elevator may be operated on Automatic Operation for the first time. If the default (TKE Manufacturing) door speed profile is not acceptable, see the appropriate door operator manual to make the needed adjustments.

Valve Adjustments

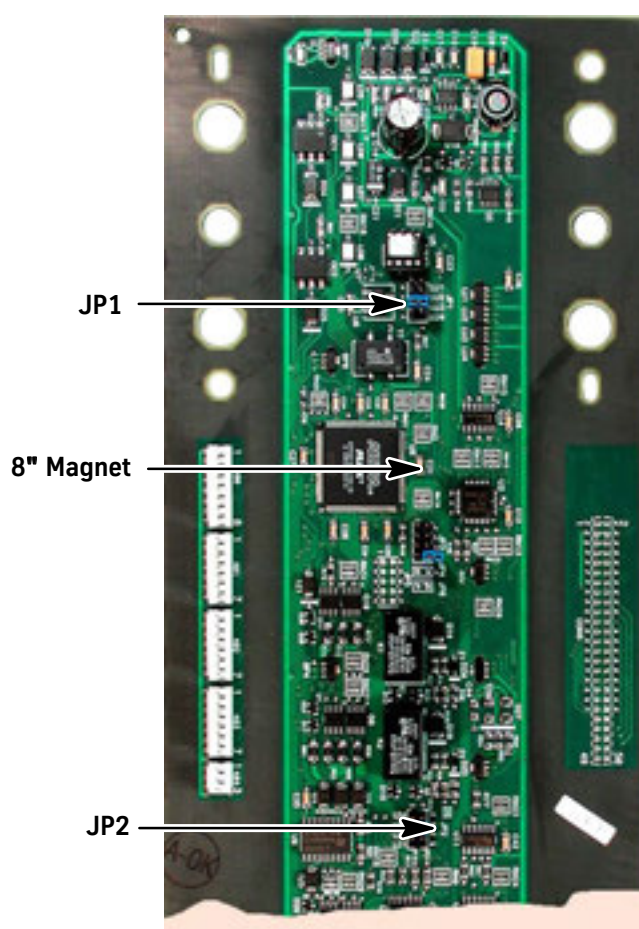
See the *I-2®/I-3® Valve* manual for final valve adjustments.

Selector Level Zone

Look on the TSM card (located on the selector box) to verify that the level zone jumpers are in the correct positions. See Figure 24.

Notes:

- Level zone travel is the amount a car will travel in either direction before releaving (six-tenths of an inch (0.6") is recommended).
- When the car is level at a floor, the LU and LD sensors on the TSM card are on the 8" magnet.



Jumper Positions		Level Zone Travel (in inches)
JP1 (LU)	JP2 (LD)	
LU1	LD1	0.2
LU2	LD2	0.4
LU3	LD3	0.6
LU4	LD4	0.8
Level Zone Jumpers		

Figure 24 - TSM Card

Floor Position and Leveling Magnet Adjustment

The valve must be fully adjusted before proceeding with the floor leveling adjustments.

1. Run the car to each floor in the up and down directions to check the floor levels. If the car is not level at a floor, reposition the 8" leveling magnet for that floor.
2. If the leveling magnet was moved, use the floor magnet template to restore the relationship of the BP and parity magnets to the leveling magnet.
3. If any leveling magnet required adjustment in Step 1, complete a new hoistway setup.
4. When the magnet placement is correct, glue each magnet with two small beads of silicon caulk. See Figure 25.

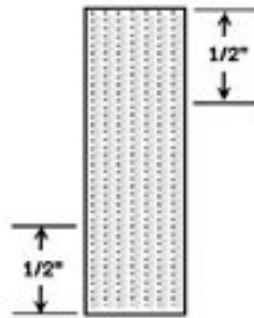


Figure 25 - Glue Floor Magnets

Terminal Slowdown Check

1. Adjust the terminal slowdown magnets so that they activate 2" to 4" after the selector slowdown. See Table 6 for all steps in this procedure.

Example: Both up and down car speeds are 100 fpm. Table 6 shows that the up selector slowdown is 939 counts (each count = 1/40"). Therefore, up terminal slowdown activates 18" to 20" before the landing. The down selector slowdown is 683 counts, therefore, the down terminal slowdown activates 12" to 14" before the landing.

Car Speed (fpm)	Up Selector Slowdown Count	Down Selector Slowdown Count
50	469	341
75	683	512
100	939	683
125	1195	939
150	1451	1195
175	1792	1451
200	2133	1792

Table 6 - Selector Slowdown Distance

Terminal Slowdown Check

(continued)

2. Use the UIT to verify the proper setting of the up terminal slowdown switch as follows:
 - a. Enter P17 to access the up slowdown adjustment and to display the current values. The displayed value represents the Up selector slowdown hole count adjusted under selector slowdown adjustments. Record this value.
 - b. Change P17 to one-half of its current value.
 - c. Place the car on Automatic Operation, and make a full speed run to the top terminal floor.

Note: TSL1, TSL2, and NTST should activate (go low), stopping the car short of the floor or within the leveling zone producing a selector fault. If the car stops past the releve zone, adjust P17 so that slowdown magnets are encountered 2" to 4" before the selector slowdown.

- d. Change P17 to restore the original value recorded in Step 2a.
3. Use the UIT to verify the proper setting of the down terminal slowdown magnet as follows:
 - a. Enter P18 to access the down slowdown adjustment and display the current values. The displayed value represents the down selector slowdown count adjusted under Selector Slowdown Adjustments. Record this value.
 - b. Change P18 to one-half of its current value.
 - c. Place the car on Automatic Operation, and make a full speed run into the bottom terminal floor.

Note: TSL1, TSL2, and NTSB should activate, slow the car down, and stop it level with or slightly past the floor. If the car stops past the releve zone, these magnets or the final setting of P18 should be adjusted to activate 2" to 4" after the selector slowdown.

- d. Change P18 to restore the original value recorded in Step 3a.

Final Adjustments

ESP100 Overload

Overloads MUST undergo this procedure before the elevator is turned over to the customer.

1. Run the car up with a full load, and measure the stabilized running current at each sensing loop.

Note: Take the measurements with a clamp-on AC ammeter connected directly below the sensing loops.

2. Calculate the full load amps adjustment. The full load amps adjustment equals the highest reading in Step 1 + 10%.
3. Set the full load amps adjustment dial equal to the value calculated in Step 2. See Figure 26.
4. Verify that the car will run the entire length of the hoistway with a full load.



The full load Amps adjustment must NOT be set outside the calibration range on the overload's faceplate. To do so may prevent the overload from tripping and may also damage the motor.

Final Adjustments

(continued)

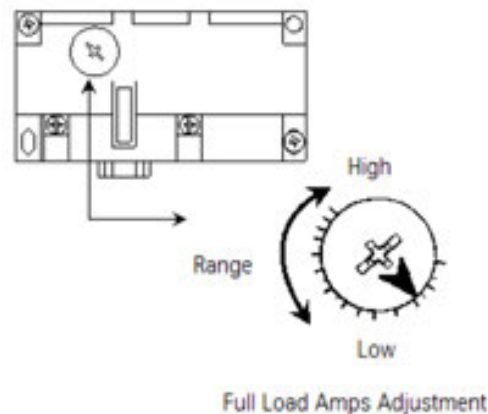


Figure 26 - ESP100 Overload Adjustment

Solid State Starter Overload

Notes:

- The starter's display should read **MOTOR STATUS STOPPED** when the system is normal. Reset the starter if it reads otherwise and, before continuing, correct any problem indicated on the display. See Figure 27 on page 55 for this and all following steps in this procedure.
 - The starter's display will revert to **MOTOR STATUS** after 5 minutes of inactivity.
1. Verify that the Starting Amps = Motor Nameplate Amps.
 2. From the **MOTOR STATUS** menu, press the LEFT ARROW. The **STATUS** menu displays.
 3. Press the DOWN ARROW twice, and **PARAMETERS** displays.
 4. Press the RIGHT ARROW, and **STARTING AMPS** displays.
 - If the value is correct, continue with Step 8.
 - If the value is not correct, continue with Step 5.
 5. Press the RIGHT ARROW again to access the value. Press the UP or DOWN ARROW to adjust the value of the flashing digit. Press the RIGHT ARROW to move to the next digit.
 6. Press the LEFT ARROW.
 7. Press the UP ARROW to accept the changes and exit, or the DOWN ARROW to reject the changes and then exit.

Note: To make corrections to the values (if necessary), repeat this process starting from Step 5.

8. Press the DOWN ARROW until **OVERLOAD AMPS** displays, and verify that the values match the setting of the controller's nameplate full load amps.
 - If the value is correct, no action is required. The starter will timeout back to the Status Menu.
 - If the value is not correct, continue with Step 9.

Solid State Starter Overload

(continued)

9. Press the RIGHT ARROW to access the value. Press the UP or DOWN ARROW to adjust the value of the flashing digit. Press the RIGHT ARROW to move to the next digit.
10. Press the LEFT ARROW.
11. Press the UP ARROW to accept the changes and exit, or the DOWN ARROW to reject the changes and exit.

Note: To make corrections to the values (if necessary), repeat this process starting from Step 9.

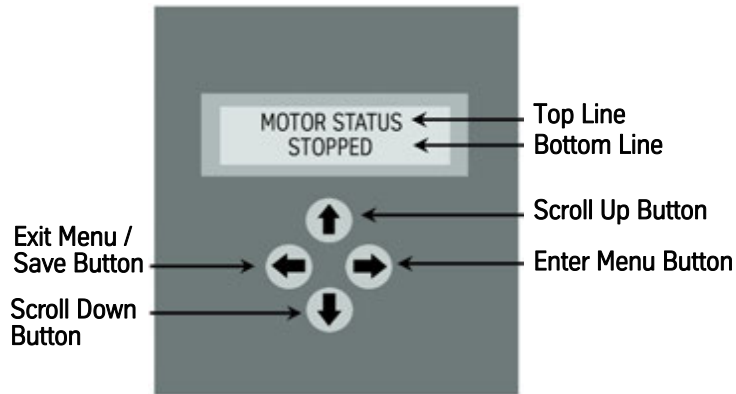


Figure 27 - Electronic Starter Display

Operational Adjustments

- Use the UIT to make the appropriate adjustments according to the job contract.
- To save the new adjustment values, issue the WRT command in the UIT menu: ADJUST Menu->COMMAND Common->WRT.

Group Adjustments

ICON group jobs have a redundant group function present in all controllers, but only one controller at a time uses the group functions. Therefore, group set-up and adjustments should be made to each controller, if changed on any of them. Even a single car installation contains a group function that can be adjusted. Group parameters must be adjusted separately in ALL cars.

1. Verify cross connections between all cars (not required on single car jobs). See the job wiring diagrams and Figure 28 on page 56.
2. Verify that resistors R117 and R119 have been removed from the CPU card of the center cars of the group communications wiring run (resistors are to remain on the CPU's of the cars at the end of the wire run only). See Figure 28 and Figure 29 on page 56.

All ICON group cars are configured at manufacturing for proper group operation and should perform correctly. However, adjustments can be made for group options and hall call service. If the cars do not operate properly in response to hall calls, perform the following procedure:

1. On the CPU card, disconnect the CON21 plug from the CPU to isolate this car from the others (this action allows the group function to start in this CPU if wired to other cars).
2. Make appropriate group adjustments with the UIT. See the *Diagnostics* section of this manual.
3. Issue the WRT command to save the new adjustment values.

Group Adjustments

(continued)

4. Re-install the CON21 plug on the CPU, and press the reset button to start the new settings.
5. Repeat Steps 3 and 4 for each car in the group.

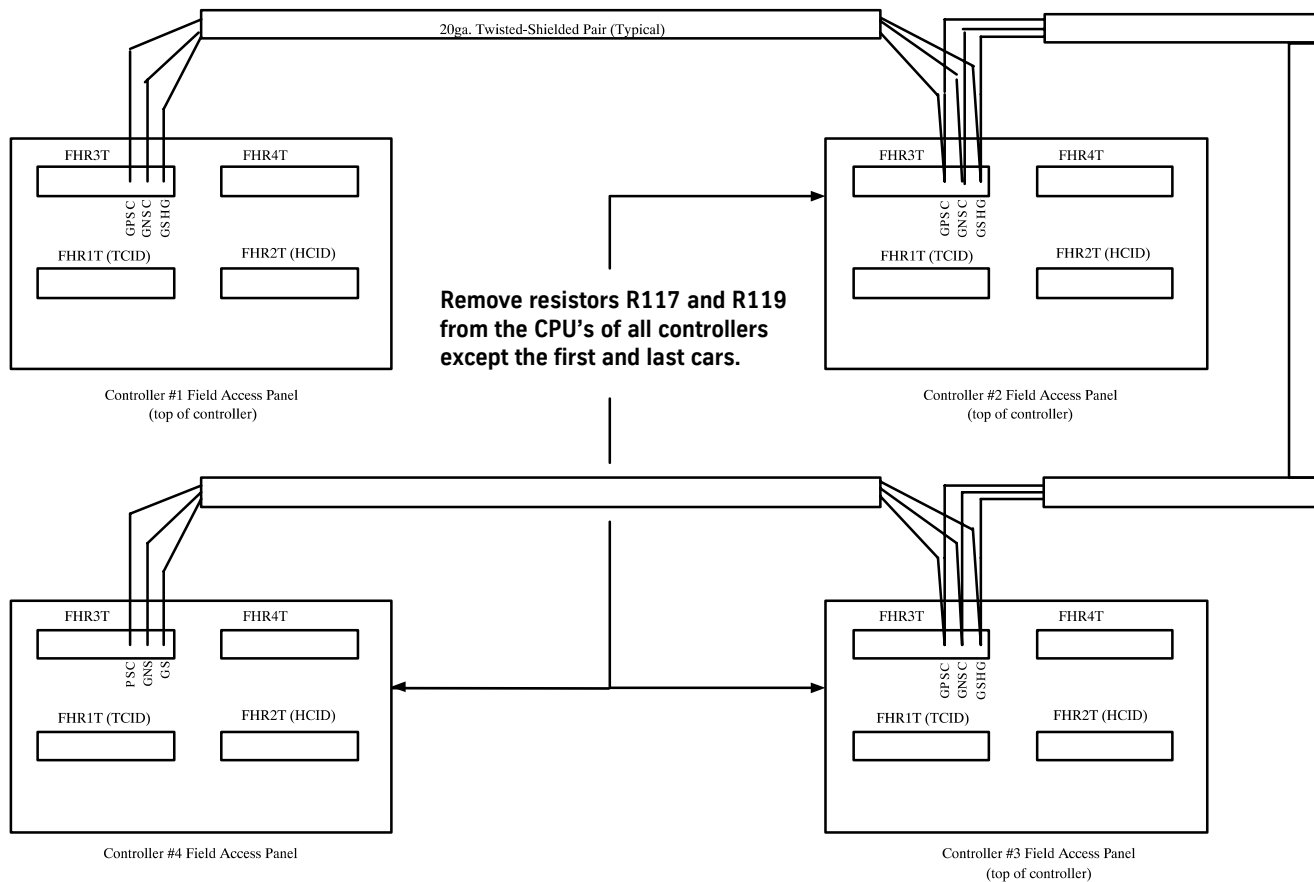


Figure 28 - ICON Group Communications Car-to-Car Cross Connections

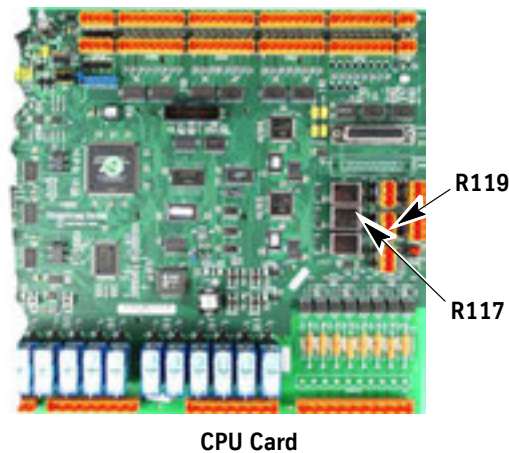


Figure 29 - R117 and R119 Resistor Locations

Options Test

Test all options included with this job. See the job configurations sheets and use the following list:

- Battery Operated Lowering
- Car Calls
- Car Call Lockouts
- Car Riding Lanterns and Gongs
- Door Instant Close/Door Close Pushbutton
- Door Hold Open Switch
- Door Open Button
- Emergency Power - Type IV
- Floor Passing Tone
- Hall Calls
- Hall Lanterns and Gongs
- Hoistway Access
- Independent Service
- Limited Door Reversal
- Nudging Operation
- Parking Operation
- Phase I and II Fire Service
 - Flashing Signs
 - Call Cancel button
 - Return Light
 - Smoke Detectors
 - Fire Service Switches
- Photo Eyes
- Position Indicators
- Safety Edge
- Sequential Start
- Swing Return Inspection
- Viscosity Control
- Electronic Edge

User Interface Tool (UIT)

Overview

The User Interface Tool (UIT) gives access to diagnostics and adjusting features of a specific system. It displays faults, I/O status, issues commands, and changes adjustments. The tool plugs directly into the CPU card, is programmed to function with a specified controller, and will not operate in any other controller.

At System Power Up (Start Up Screen), the UIT scrolls through the following screens:

- THYSSENKRUPP ELEVATOR
- NO FAULTS or FAULTS PRESENT
- FRONT DOOR STATUS
- REAR DOOR STATUS (if present)
- SERVICE / POSITION INFORMATION
- PRESS ENTER TO CONTINUE

Menu Navigation

Press any of the four buttons to display **MAIN MENU**.

The four keys at the bottom of the UIT access the various menus and items. See Figure 30.

1. Up Arrow - scrolls through menus, adjustments, or displays.
2. Down Arrow - scrolls through menus, adjustments, or displays.
3. ESC - moves to the next highest level of a selected menu, adjustment, or display.

Note: If an incorrect adjustment value is displayed, and ENTER has not been used, push ESC to restore the original value.

4. ENTER - select a menu, adjustment, or display.

Note: If an adjustment value has been changed, push ENTER to temporarily save the value until it can be saved permanently to Flash.

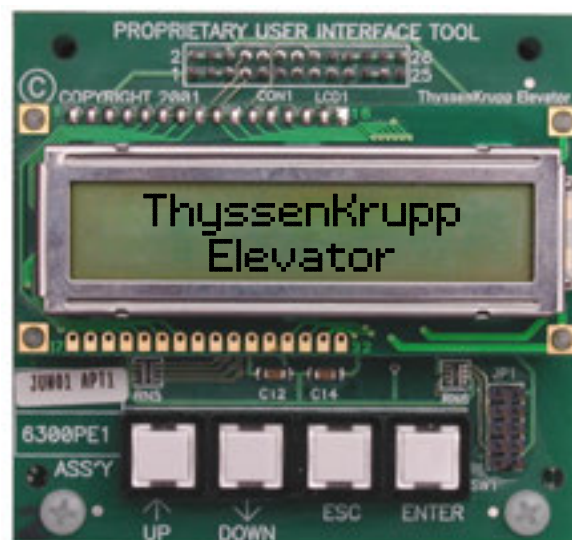
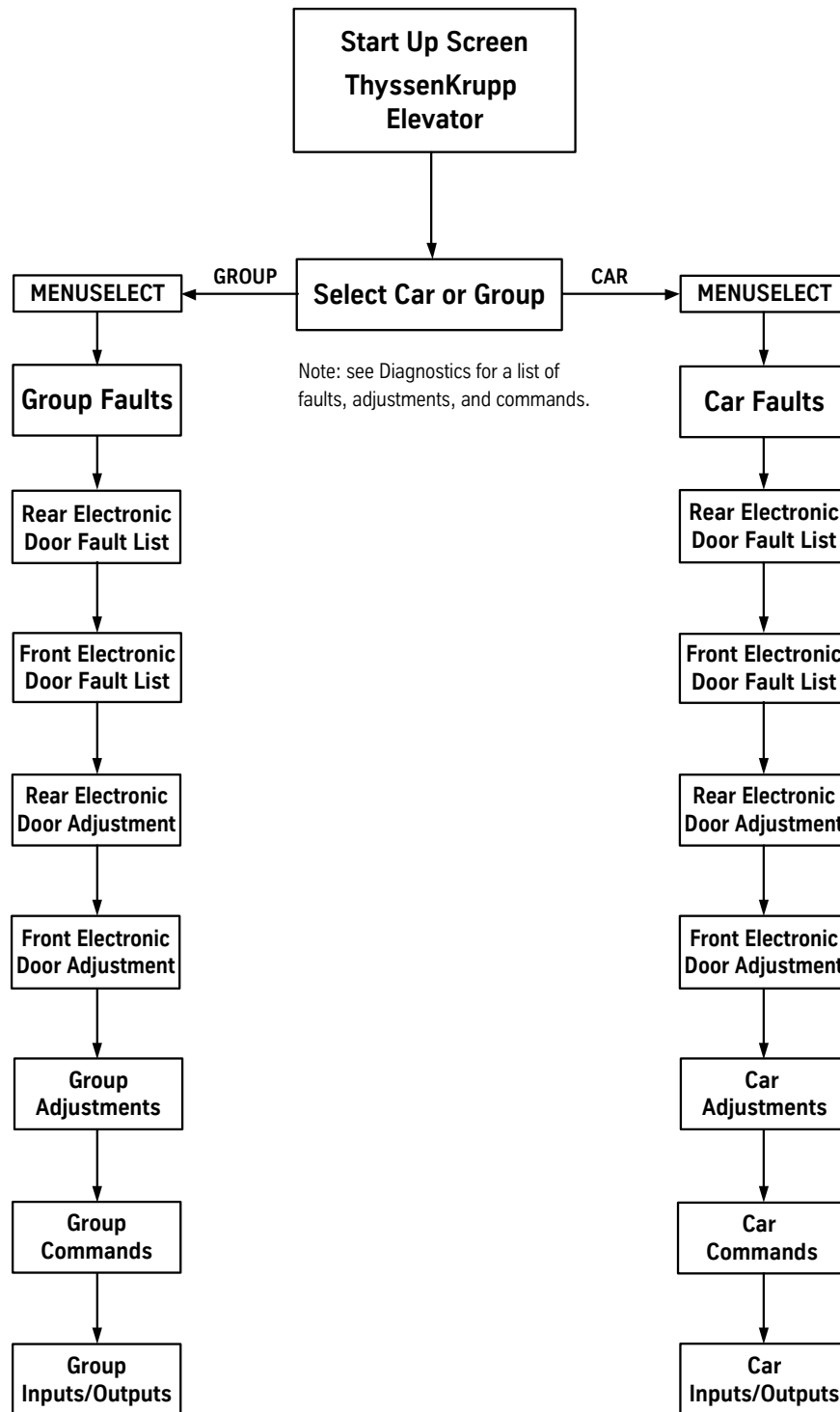


Figure 30 - UIT Startup Display Screen

Service Code Reference Table

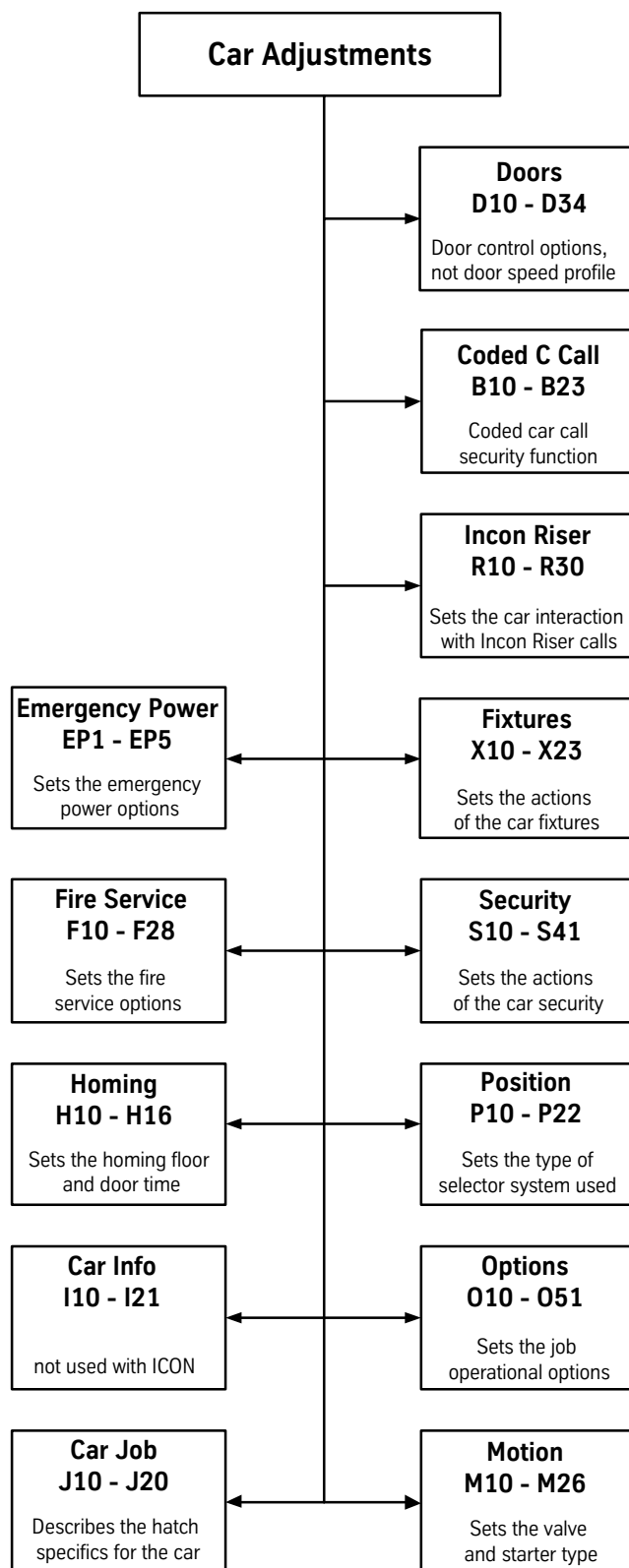
Display	Service Code	Display	Service Code
1	Safety String	46	Unit Shutdown
3	Inspection / Hoistway Access	47	Low Oil
6	Auto Shutdown	48	Viscosity Shutdown
18	Fire Service #2	49	Loadweigher Shutdown
19	Fire Service #1	50	B44 Canadian
20	Code Blue	51	Parking
21	Car Independent / Hospital Service	52	Car Cycling
22	Attendant Service	53	Jack Resynching
23	Door Disconnect	54	Inconspicuous Riser
25	Car Homing	55	Retiring Cam
26	Emergency Power	56	Auto Return
28	Lobby Recall	57	Next Up
29	Car Stop	58	Transfer Floor
33	Tenant Security	59	Front Door Hold
34	Automatic	60	Rear Door Hold
36	Massachusetts Medical Service	61	Front Door Communication Loss
37	Run Monitor	62	Rear Door Communication Loss
38	Selector	63	External Calls
39	Front HW Watchdog	64	External Front Door
40	Rear HW Watchdog	65	External Rear Door
41	Front Door Watchdog	66	OSI Security
42	Rear Door Watchdog	67	Shunt Trip
43	Front Door Nudging	68	Capture
44	Rear Door Nudging	69	Emergency Dispatch
45	Diagnostic Car Lockout	70	Neonatal Service
		71	Seismic Service

ICON UIT Quick Guide



ICON UIT Quick Guide

(continued)



UIT Menu Selections

Car/Group Menu Selection

1. From the Start Up (ThyssenKrupp Elevator) Screen, press ENTER to display **Select CAR/GROUP**.



2. Press UP or DOWN to display either **CAR** or **GROUP** on the second line.
3. Press ENTER.
4. Press UP or DOWN to scroll through the available screens:
 - COMMANDS
 - FAULTS
 - I/O
 - ADJUSTMENTS

Note: Each time ESC is pressed, the MENU will move backward one level.

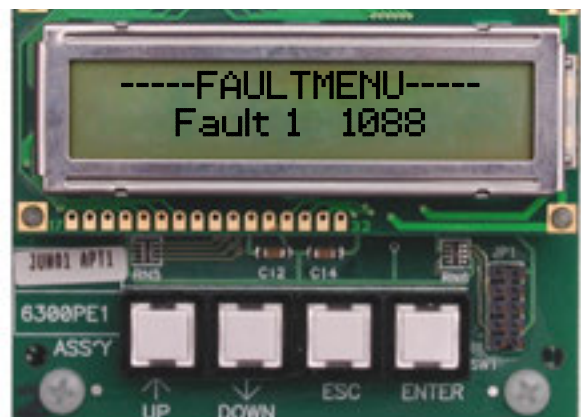
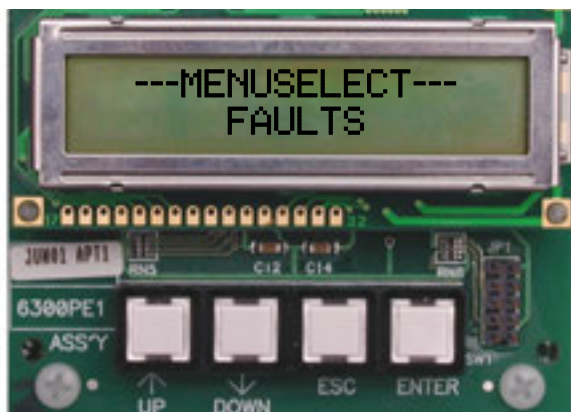
Car Menu

Faults Menu

1. Press UP or DOWN to display **MENUSELECT-FAULTS**.
2. To accept **FAULTS**, press ENTER.

Note: Faults are listed on the screen one at a time, beginning with the most recent.

3. Press the UP or DOWN to scroll through the last 24 faults.



Car Menu

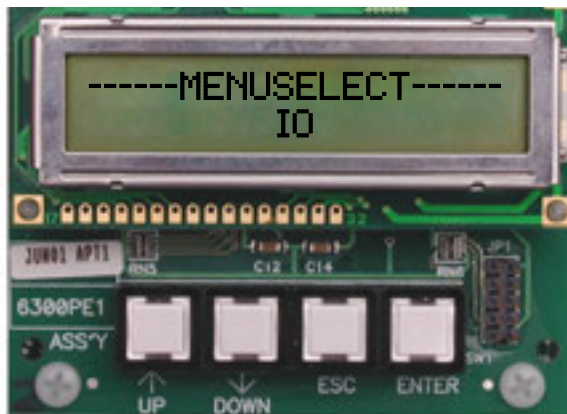
(continued)

To Reset Car Faults

1. Press ESC, and then press UP or DOWN to scroll to **COMMANDMENU**.
2. To accept **COMMANDS**, press ENTER.
3. Press UP or DOWN to scroll to **RFL COMMAND**.
4. To accept the RFL COMMAND, press ENTER. **RFL COMMAND PRESS ENTER** displays.
5. To clear ALL CAR faults, press ENTER. **RFL RESET** briefly displays.
6. Press ESC until **MENUSELECT** displays

I/O Menu

1. Press UP or DOWN to display **MENUSELECT-IO**, and press ENTER.
2. Press UP or DOWN to scroll through each port.



In this mode, the I/O is displayed by port number, followed by 8 characters. Each port can contain up to 8 signal designations. Even though 8 characters are always displayed, all of the characters may not be assigned a car I/O signal name in a given controller. Also, the character designations will not necessarily be the same from controller to controller. To determine the correct signal represented by each character, use the job serial number configuration sheets printed for each job.

Car Menu*(continued)***Car Configuration Data Report**

The Car and Group Configuration Data Report by job serial number is furnished for each elevator. See Figure 31.

Line 2: JOB NUMBER: Job Serial Number, plus 07 (the controller section number).

Job Name

Design Date

Line 9: CAR_IO_ASSIGNMENTS

Line 10: Port 1, I/O signal names

Notes:

- The first signal name corresponds to the first numerical digit in the string of 8, reading from left to right on the UIT.
- Some of the 8 positions within a given port will appear as a blank; Disregard these digit(s) when viewing car I/O with the UIT.
- The number of ports displayed depends on the number of ports required by an individual job.

Ports 1-8 are reserved for 24 VDC signals

Ports 9-11 are reserved for 115 VAC signals

Remaining ports are reserved for either discrete expansion ports or LON signals

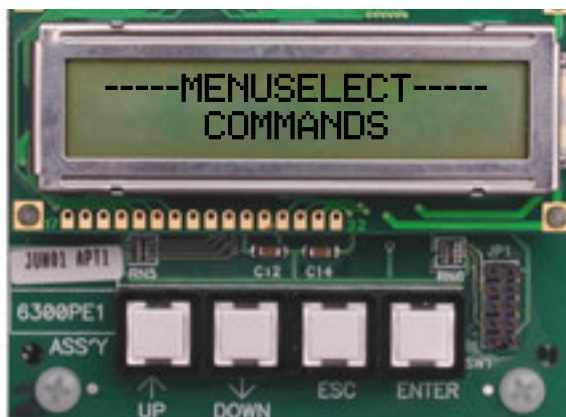
CAR CONFIGURATION DATA REPORT								SA31
JOB NUMBER: BR549407 THYSSENKRUPP JOB						BY: DMM	DATE: 04/12/01	
NUMBER OF JOBS: 1						ESB467 032801		
CAR NUMBER: BR5494				CAR DESIGNATION 1		LAYOUT DESIGNATION 4		
CAR CONFIGURATION DATA:								
VALVE_TYPE		= 1						
MOTOR_STARTER_TYPE		=5						
STOP_SWITCH_RELEVEL		= 1						
CAR_IO_ASSIGNMENTS		=						
Heading	Port 1	Port 2	Port 3	Port 4	Port 5	3 Blank Lines		
	INU	IND	INCT	INOP	INHA	INCN	IN	END
	MCD	MCE	DZ1M	DZ2M	DZ1	DZ2		END
	DLB	DLT	NTSB	NTST	TSL1	TSL2	LVD	END
	CSTO	CSTOM	GLM	MCF	PRSW	OLTS	OLTO	END
	FSM	FSX	FSE	EPNP			LVU	END
								END
								END
								END
	Port 9	Port 10	Port 11	Port 12	Port 13	Port 14	Port 15	
	VC1A	VC1B	VC2A	VC2B	VC3A	VC3B	VC4A	VC4B
	MCC1	MCC2	MCC3	DZE				
	SAFE	CST			CDCF		HDIF	
	BP1	BP2	BP4	BP8	BPF	BU2	C1	C2
	CCIE	CL1	CL2	DCB	DOB	FSCC	FSC1	FSC2
	FSRI	ISC	PI1	PI2				
	FSH1	FSH2				HLD2	HLU1	

Blanks indicate no car I/O signal is assigned (may be reserved for Group I/O signal or not used).

Figure 31 - Car I/O Assignments

Commands Menu

1. Press UP or DOWN to display **MENUSELECT-COMMANDS**.



2. Press ENTER.
3. Press UP or DOWN to view these commands:
 - RFL - Resets ALL Car Faults.
 - FJR - Forces Jack Resynch.
 - RRF - Resets Run Monitor Faults.
 - STU - Selector Setup (scans the hoistway for floor position information).

IMPORTANT!

Any existing hoistway position information will be overwritten.

- VER - Displays the current software version and revision.
 - WRT - Saves the contents of the CPU RAM memory to the card's FLASH memory, and also protects the data (adjustments, floor scans, etc.) if power loss occurs.
4. To accept the command, press ENTER.
 5. To issue the command, press ENTER.
 6. Press ESC until the **COMMANDMENU** or the **MENUSELECT** screen displays.

Selector Setup with the STU Command

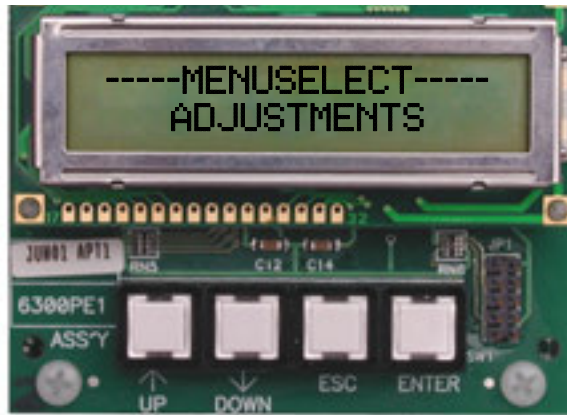
Note: Inspection speed of the car should not exceed 15 fpm, or the hoistway scan may fail.

1. Place the car on Inspection Operation at the bottom landing with the doors closed.
2. Lower the car on Inspection Operation until it activates the bottom direction limit.
3. From the **COMMANDMENU** of the UIT, Press UP or DOWN to select the STU Command. Press ENTER to accept, and the message **STU COMMAND** displays. Press ENTER.
4. To issue the STU Command for the selector setup, press ENTER again.
5. After STU is issued, run the car at inspection speed to the top direction limit without stopping, and a message displays - **SETUP FINISHED**.
6. To save the new values, issue a WRT Command from the **COMMANDSMENU**.

Note: To abort this command after it has been issued, without running a setup, press the RST button on the CPU card to reset the system. Any previously unsaved values will be lost.

Adjustments Menu

1. Press UP or DOWN display **MENUSELECT-ADJUSTMENTS**.



2. Press ENTER.
 3. Press UP or DOWN to view these adjustments:
 - ADJ - DOORS
 - ADJ - EMERG PWR
 - ADJ - FIRE SRV
 - ADJ - HOMING
 - ADJ - CAR INFO
 - ADJ - CAR JOB
 - ADJ - MOTION
 - ADJ - OPTIONS
 - ADJ - POSITION
 - ADJ - SECURITY
 - ADJ - FIXTURES
 - ADJ - INCON RISER
 - ADJ - CODED C (Car) CALL
 4. Press UP or DOWN to scroll to the desired ADJUSTMENT, and press ENTER to accept. The first adjustment (and its value) displays.
 - a. To change the current value, press ENTER and an asterisk appears in front of the value.
 - b. Press UP or DOWN to change the value within the allowed range.
- Note:** The adjustments cannot be set beyond manufacturing programmed minimum and maximum values.
- c. After changing a value, press ENTER to save the new value to RAM (no message displays).
 - d. Press ESC, and the asterisk will disappear.
5. After all desired changes are made and saved, press ESC until the **MENUSELECT** screen displays.
 6. Press UP or DOWN to select **COMMANDS**, and to accept **COMMANDS** press ENTER.

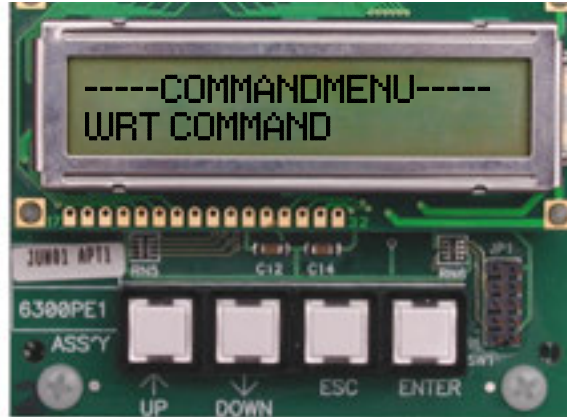
Adjustments Menu

(continued)

7. Press UP or DOWN to display WRT COMMAND, and to accept the WRT Command press ENTER.

IMPORTANT!

Activating a menu item other than **COMMAND** will prevent the WRT Command from saving the new value.



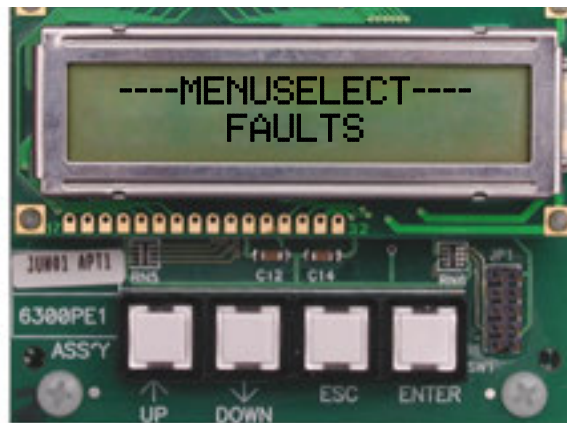
8. Press ENTER again to save all changed values to flash memory (**SAVED** will briefly display on the screen).

Note: Always reset the CPU after making any changes.

9. Press ESC until the **MENUSELECT** screen displays.

Group Menu

Fault Menu



1. To accept **FAULTS**, press ENTER.

Note: **NO FAULTS** displays if the group is fault-free, or existing faults are listed on the screen one at a time, beginning with the most recent.

2. Press UP or DOWN to scroll through the last 24 faults.

Group Menu*(continued)***Reset Group Faults**

1. Press ESC, and then press UP or DOWN to scroll to **COMMANDMENU**.
2. To accept **COMMANDS**, press ENTER.
3. Press UP or DOWN to scroll to **RFL COMMAND**.
4. To accept the RFL COMMAND, press ENTER. **RFL COMMAND PRESS ENTER** displays.
5. To clear ALL CAR faults, press ENTER. **RFL RESET** briefly displays.
6. Press ESC until **MENUSELECT** displays

I/O MENU

1. While in GROUP Mode, press ENTER to accept **MENUSELECT-IO**.
2. Press UP or DOWN to scroll through each port.

In this mode, the I/O is displayed by port number, followed by 8 characters. Each port can contain up to 8 signal designations. Even though 8 characters are always displayed, all of the characters may not be assigned a group I/O signal name in a given controller. Also, the character designations will not necessarily be the same from controller to controller. To determine the correct signal represented by each character, use the job serial number configuration sheets printed for each job.

The Car and Group Configuration Data Report by job serial number is furnished for each elevator. See Figure 32 on page 69.

Line 2: JOB NUMBER: Job Serial Number, plus 07 (the controller section number).

Job Name
Design Date

Line 9: GROUP_IO_ASSIGNMENTS

Line 10: Port 1, I/O signal names

Notes:

- The first signal name corresponds to the first numerical digit in the string of 8, reading from left to right on the UIT.
- Some of the 8 positions within a given port will appear as a blank; Disregard these digit(s) when viewing car I/O with the UIT.
- The number of ports displayed depends on the number of ports required by an individual job.
 - Ports 1-8 are reserved for 24 VDC signals.
 - Ports 9-11 are reserved for 115 VAC signals.
 - Remaining ports are reserved for either discrete expansion ports or LON signals.

3. Press ESC until the **MENUSELECT** screen displays.

Group Menu

(continued)

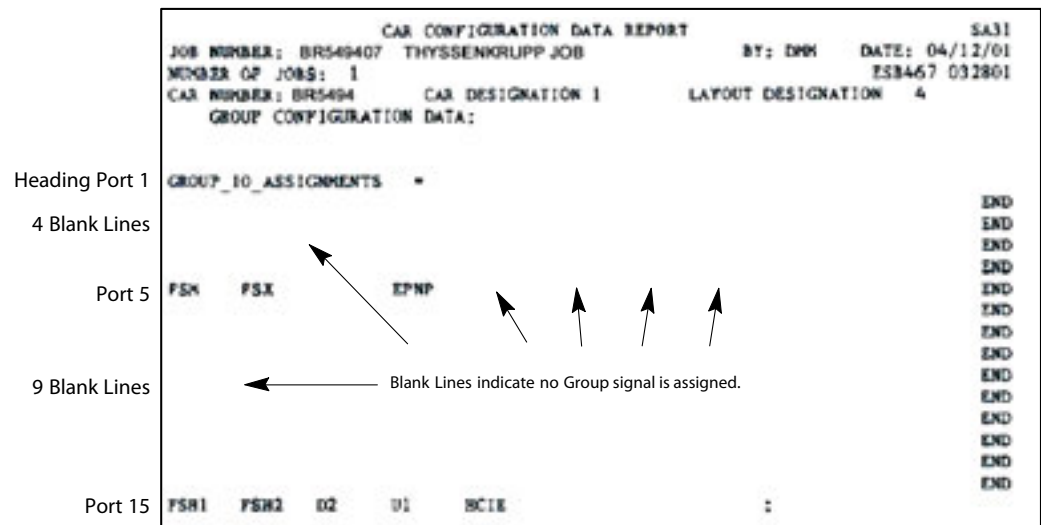


Figure 32 - Group I/O Assignments

Commands Menu

1. Press ENTER to accept COMMANDS from the group **MENUSELECT** screen.
2. Press UP or DOWN to view these commands:
 - RFL - Reset All Group Faults
 - WRT - Save data to battery-backed flash memory
 - a. To accept the command, press ENTER.
 - b. To issue the command, press ENTER.
3. Press ESC until the **COMMANDMENU** or the **MENUSELECT** screen displays.

Adjustments Menu

1. Press ENTER to accept ADJUSTMENTS from the Group **MENUSELECT** screen. The following adjustments are available by pressing UP or DOWN:
 - CSW - Control Status Word
 - LBY - Lobby Ldg
 - LER - Number of Lobby Cars
 - NZN - Number of Zones
 - ZN1 - Zone Ldg #1
 - ZN2 - Zone Ldg #2
 - ZN3 - Zone Ldg #3
 - ZN4 - Zone Ldg #4

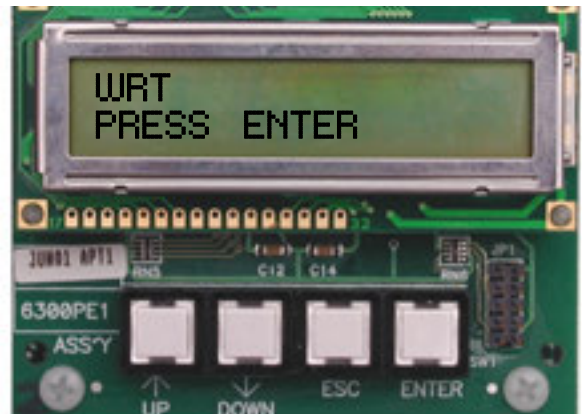
Adjustments Menu

(continued)

2. Press UP or DOWN to scroll to the desired ADJUSTMENT, and press ENTER to accept. The first adjustment (and its value) displays.
 - a. To change the current value, press ENTER and an asterisk appears in front of the value.
 - b. Press UP or DOWN to change the value within the allowed range.

Note: The adjustments cannot be set beyond manufacturing programmed minimum and maximum values.

- c. After changing a value, press ENTER to save the new value to RAM (no message displays).
 - d. Press ESC, and the asterisk will disappear.
3. After all desired changes are made and saved, press ESC until the **MENUSELECT** screen displays.
4. To accept COMMANDS, press ENTER. The screen displays **GRP Commands - WRT**.
5. Press ENTER again to display the **WRT - PRESS ENTER** message.



6. Press ENTER again to save the changed values to flash memory. **SAVED** briefly displays.

Note: Always reset the CPU after making changes.

IMPORTANT!

Activating a menu item other than COMMAND will prevent the WRT command from saving the new value.

7. Press ESC until the **MENUSELECT** screen displays.

Prefix Categories

Adjustments and Commands

CAR			GROUP
Prefix	Adjustments		Adjustments
Bxx	Coded Car Call Entry Adjustments		CSW
Dxx	Door-related Adjustments		LBY
EPx	Emergency Power Adjustments		LER
Fxx	Fire Service Adjustments		NZN
Hxx	Homing Adjustments		ZN1
Ixx	Event Adjustments		ZN2
Jxx	Job Information Adjustments		ZN3
Mxx	Motion Adjustments		ZN4
Oxx	Option Adjustments		Commands
Pxx	Position System Adjustments		RFL
Sxx	Security Adjustments		WRT
Xxx	Fixtures Adjustments		I/O
Zxx	Emergency Dispatch Adjustments		

Adjustments and Commands

Adj.	Unit	Range	Default	Definition
B10	floor	0-nf (up to 10)	10	Code Digit 0 - This adjustment specifies which front car call button is used to enter the code value 0. Notes: - Used only for coded car call entry. - If the building floor alignment makes the call input to the controller different from the button marking in the car, use the value seen by the controller. Example: If pressing button 10 in the car enters call C11 to the controller, set B10=10 to make car button 9 enter a code value of 0.
B11	floor	0-nf (up to 10)	1	Code Digit 1 - This adjustment specifies which front car call button is used to enter the code value 1. Notes: - Used only for coded car call entry. - If the building floor alignment makes the call input to the controller different from the button marking in the car, use the value seen by the controller. Example: If pressing button 1 in the car enters call C2 to the controller, set B11=2 to make car button 1 enter a code value of 1.

Adj.	Unit	Range	Default	Definition
B12	floor	0-nf (up to 10)	2	Code Digit 2 - This adjustment specifies which front car call button is used to enter the code value 2. Notes: - Used only for coded car call entry. - If the building floor alignment makes the call input to the controller different from the button marking in the car, use the value seen by the controller. Example: If pressing button 2 in the car enters call C3 to the controller, set B12=3 to make car button 2 enter a code value of 2.
B13	floor	0-nf (up to 10)	3	Code Digit 3 - This adjustment specifies which front car call button is used to enter the code value 3. Notes: - Used only for coded car call entry. - If the building floor alignment makes the call input to the controller different from the button marking in the car, use the value seen by the controller. Example: If pressing button 3 in the car enters call C4 to the controller, set B13=4 to make car button 3 enter a code value of 3.
B14	floor	0-nf (up to 10)	4	Code Digit 4 - This adjustment specifies which front car call button is used to enter the code value 4. Notes: - Used only for coded car call entry. - If the building floor alignment makes the call input to the controller different from the button marking in the car, use the value seen by the controller. Example: If pressing button 4 in the car enters call C5 to the controller, set B14=5 to make car button 4 enter a code value of 4.
B15	floor	0-nf (up to 10)	5	Code Digit 5 - This adjustment specifies which front car call button is used to enter the code value 5. Notes: - Used only for coded car call entry. - If the building floor alignment makes the call input to the controller different from the button marking in the car, use the value seen by the controller. Example: If pressing button 5 in the car enters call C5 to the controller, set B15=6 to make car button 5 enter a code value of 5.
B16	floor	0-nf (up to 10)	6	Code Digit 6 - This adjustment specifies which front car call button is used to enter the code value 6. Notes: - Used only for coded car call entry. - If the building floor alignment makes the call input to the controller different from the button marking in the car, use the value seen by the controller. Example: If pressing button 6 in the car enters call C7 to the controller, set B16=7 to make car button 6 enter a code value of 6.
B17	floor	0-nf (up to 10)	7	Code Digit 7 - This adjustment specifies which front car call button is used to enter the code value 7. Notes: - Used only for coded car call entry. - If the building floor alignment makes the call input to the controller different from the button marking in the car, use the value seen by the controller. Example: If pressing button 7 in the car enters call C8 to the controller, set B17=8 to make car button 7 enter a code value of 7.

Adj.	Unit	Range	Default	Definition
B18	floor	0-nf (up to 10)	8	Code Digit 8 - This adjustment specifies which front car call button is used to enter the code value 8. Notes: - Used only for coded car call entry. - If the building floor alignment makes the call input to the controller different from the button marking in the car, use the value seen by the controller. Example: If pressing button 8 in the car enters call C9 to the controller, set B18=9 to make car button 8 enter a code value of 8.
B19	floor	0-nf (up to 10)	9	Code Digit 9 - This adjustment specifies which front car call button is used to enter the code value 9. Notes: - Used only for coded car call entry. - If the building floor alignment makes the call input to the controller different from the button marking in the car, use the value seen by the controller. Example: If pressing button 9 in the car enters call C10 to the controller, set B19=10 to make car button 9 enter a code value of 9.
B20	sec.	0-15	0	Coded Car Call Code Entry Time - This adjustment sets the entry time for a security code through the car call buttons. This feature requires IMS security. When a passenger enters a car call at a locked out floor, the car station accesses the keypad code and allows a code to be entered with car call buttons C1 - C10. Adjustment B20 should be set to zero (0) on all jobs that do not have IMS security.
B21	—	4-8	4	Coded Car Call Code Entry Count - This adjustment specifies the number of digits in a code for coded car call entry.
B22	—	0-1	0	Coded Car Call Entry Sound Buzzer on Entry - If set to 1, the car station buzzer will activate each time a code button is pressed during coded car call entry operation.
B23	0.1 sec.	0-20	4	Coded Car Call Acknowledge Time - The amount of time that the coded car call entry acknowledgement buzzer or device stays active after each code digit is entered.
D10	—	0-2	0	Limited Door Reversal Type Values: 0 = Disabled 1 = Active with EE only 2 = Active with SE or EE
D11	—	0-2	0	Nudging Enable Values: 0 = Disable 1 = Enable 2 = Enable with DOB override Note: The door open button causes the doors to fully reopen during nudging

Adj.	Unit	Range	Default	Definition
D12	—	0-8	Job EEPROM	Front Door Type Values: 0 = No Door 1 = Electronic Door Operator 2 = Discrete Door Operator 3 = Freight Door (freight doors with auto open and auto close) 4 = Freight Manual (freight doors with no auto open, no auto close, no door times, and no door watchdog protection timer) 5 = Freight Auto Open (freight doors with auto open only, no door watchdog protection timer) 6 = Freight Auto Close (freight doors with auto close only, and with door watchdog protection timer) 7 = Electronic Door Operator with CAN serial link 8 = Electronic Door Operator with RS-485 serial link
D13	—	0-8	Job EEPROM	Rear Door Type Values: 0 = No Door 1 = Electronic Door Operator 2 = Discrete Door Operator 3 = Freight Door (freight doors with auto open and auto close) 4 = Freight Manual (freight doors with no auto open, no auto close, no door times, and no door watchdog protection timer) 5 = Freight Auto Open (freight doors with auto open only, no door watchdog protection timer) 6 = Freight Auto Close (freight doors with auto close only, and with door watchdog protection timer) 7 = Electronic Door Operator with CAN serial link 8 = Electronic Door Operator with RS-485 serial link
D14	0.1 sec	0-100	10	Safety Edge Door Time - This adjustment sets the length of time the doors will stay open after the safety edge is activated.
D15	0.1 sec	4-50	10	Electric Eye Door Time - This adjustment sets the length of time the doors will stay open after the electric eye is activated.
D16	0.1 sec	0-100	10	Door Open Button Door Time - This adjustment sets the length of time the doors will stay open after the door open push button activation.
D17	sec	5-900	10	Door Hold Button Door Time - This adjustment sets the length of time the doors will stay open after the door hold push button activation.
D18	0.1 sec	0-40	1	Open High Speed Time - This adjustment sets the amount of time delay after the doors start the opening cycle with OD and before picking the OHS Relay.
D19	sec	5-120	20	Nudging Door Time - This adjustment sets the length of time that the door must be held open before nudging is activated. Note: Before this timer will start, the car must have a reason to run.
D20	0.1 sec	0-60	30	Door Reversal Time (optional) - If the electric eye remains active, this adjustment is the length of time the doors will remain at the door reversal limit (DRL) switch before fully opening. Note: To enable this feature, the limited door reversal type must be non-zero. See Also: D10
D21	0.1 sec	0-600	200	Front Door Watchdog Time - If the doors do not reach the door close limit before this timer expires, the system assumes the doors have failed. The doors will be reopened and another close cycle attempted.

Adj.	Unit	Range	Default	Definition
D22	0.1 sec	0-600	200	Rear Door Watchdog Time - If the doors do not reach the door close limit before this timer expires, the system assumes the doors have failed. The doors will then be reopened and another close cycle attempted.
D23	0.1 sec	50-300	50	ADA Hall Call Door Time - This adjustment sets the length of time the doors stay open when answering hall calls with the ADA option enabled.
D24	0.1 sec	1-300	30	Car Call Door Time - This adjustment sets the length of time the doors stay open when answering car calls under normal operation.
D25	0.1 sec	1-300	50	Hall Call Door Time - This adjustment sets the length of time the doors stay open when answering hall calls under normal operation.
D26	—	0-2	0	Door Disconnect - Values: 0 = The door disconnect feature is de-activated. 1 = The door disconnect feature is active. 2 = Capture the car on door disconnect.
D27	—	0-1	1	ADA - To activate the ADA feature, set to 1.
D28	sec	30-600	300	Stuck Device Time - This adjustment sets the length of time a door opening device (such as the Door Open Button) must be active before it is recognized as being stuck.
D29	—	0-1	0	Extended Door Time Enable - To activate this feature, set adjustment D30.
D30	0.1 sec	10-250	30	Extended Door Time - This adjustment sets the length of time added to the standard door time when the car is at the Extended Door Time Landing.
D31	floor	1-nf	1	Extended Door Time Landing -
D32	—	0-4	0	Remote Car Station Door Operation - An I/O-driven feature (not applicable to the IMS feature of the same name). Values: 0 = The doors do not automatically open upon arrival at a car call. The doors will open fully with DOB/DOBR, but will re-close when DOB/DOBR is released. 1 = The doors do not automatically open upon arrival at a car call. The doors will open fully with DOB/DOBR, and will not re-close until DCB/DCBR is activated. 2 = The doors automatically open upon arrival at a car call and, after a delay, will close back (similar to door operation on normal automatic operation). 3 = The same operation as value 0 above. 4 = The doors do not automatically open upon arrival at a car call. - The doors will open with constant pressure on DOB/DOBR, but will re-close if DOB/DOBR is not maintained until the doors are opened fully. - The doors will not re-close until DCB/DCBR is activated, but will reopen if DCB/DCBR is not maintained until the doors are closed fully.
D33	—	0-150	0	Pre-Opening Door Enable - Values: 0 = Disable pre-opening doors. 1-150 = Requires DZ1 and DZ2; limit speed to 50 FPM.
D34	—	0-1	0	Non-simultaneous Door Enable. Values: 0 = Disable non-simultaneous doors. 1 = Enable non-simultaneous doors.

Adj.	Unit	Range	Default	Definition
EP1	—	0-2	0	Emergency Power Type Values: 0 = None 1 = Type-0 (battery lowering) 2 = Type-4 (alternate power source) Note: The system must be re-started before changes take effect.
EP2	floor	1-nf	1	Emergency Power Return Floor - During an emergency power return phase, this adjustment sets which floor the car will attempt a return to.
EP3	F/R	0-1	0	Emergency Power Door - For use with selective doors, this adjusts which door will open at the return floor (when returning to landing). Values: 0 = Front 1 = Rear
EP4	sec	10-300	300	Emergency Power Manual Select Time - When in manual select mode, this adjusts the time delay before the car is actually selected (Type-4 only). Values: 0 = Front 1 = Rear
EP5	—	0-1	0	Okay To Hold Doors Open on Emergency Power
F10	floor	1-nf	1	Main Fire Landing - This is the floor position number that is designated as the Main Fire Recall Floor. This should be set for the same floor where the Fire Phase 1 key switch is located.
F11	floor	1-nf	2	Fire Alt Landing - The floor position number that is designated as the Alternate Fire Recall Floor.
F12	F/R	0-1	0	Main Fire Landing Door - When in response to Phase 1 Fire Service, this adjusts which door opens at the Main Fire Landing. Values: 0 = Front Door 1 = Rear Door
F13	F/R	0-1	0	Fire Alt Landing Door - When in response to Phase 1 Fire Service, this adjusts which door opens at the Alternate Fire Landing. Values: 0 = Front Door 1 = Rear Door
F14	sec	0-60	30	Fire Override Time - This is the time delay that must expire before Phase 1 Fire Service is allowed to override attendant operated features such as Independent Service. Note: This feature is not allowed to operate on some Fire Service types.
F15	—	0-2	0	Fire Service Switch Type - Set this type of switch for a Secondary Phase 1 Fire Service switch. The value to be entered must be dictated by the Fire Service type (F16) and the provided hardware. Values: 0 = No Secondary Switch 1 = Two Position Secondary Switch 2 = Three Position Secondary Switch

Adj.	Unit	Range	Default	Definition
F16	—	0-20	Job EEPROM	Fire Service Type - This selection determines which type of Phase 1 and Phase 2 Fire Service Operation will be provided. Values: 0 = No Fire Service 1 = ANSI/ASME 1993 2 = Chicago Building Code 3 = California 4 = York City RS18 5 = Massachusetts 98 6 = ANSI/ASME 1988 7 = Houston 98 8 = Michigan 98, Detroit 9 = B44 10 = White Plains NY 11 = ANSI/ASME 2000, South Carolina 2000, Mass. 2000, Michigan 2000 12 = B44 2000 13 = ANSI/ASME 2004, South Carolina 2004, Mass. 2004, Michigan 2004 14 = B44 2004 15 = Korea 16 = ANSI 2005 17 = B44 2005 18 = EN81 2005 19 = ANSI 2007 20 = B44 2007
F17	0.1 sec	0-255	100	Hall Fire Door Open Time - This adjustment sets the value of the Phase 1 door open time for special (Houston) Fire Service. Notes: - Cars recalled to the fire floor on Phase 1, with corresponding doors held open, will close the doors after this time delay. - Additional door open push button (input FSDO) per car is required in the hall for this operation so that the doors may be reopened on demand by fire personnel.
F18	—	1-3	3	Phase 1 Safety Edge Operation - This adjustment determines how the safety edge and door operation interact during Fire Service Phase 1 Operation. This adjustment must be coordinated with applicable Fire Codes. Values: 1 = The safety edge is inactive, and the doors close at reduced door speed during Phase 2 Fire Service. 2 = The safety edge is inactive, and the doors close at normal door speed during Phase 2 Fire Service. 3 = The safety edge is active, and the doors close at normal door speed during Phase 2 Fire Service.
F19	—	1-3	3	Phase 2 Safety Edge Operation - This adjustment determines how the safety edge and door operation interact during Fire Service Phase 2 Operation. This adjustment must be coordinated with applicable Fire Codes. Values: 1 = The safety edge is inactive, and the doors close at reduced door speed during Phase 2 Fire Service. 2 = The safety edge is inactive, and the doors close at normal door speed during Phase 2 Fire Service. 3 = The safety edge is active, and the doors close at normal door speed during Phase 2 Fire Service.

Adj.	Unit	Range	Default	Definition
F20	—	0-1	0	Fire Lift - Use this adjustment to designate an elevator as a Fire Lift. Note: This adjustment only applies to fire service types that require the designation of Fire Lifts. Values: 0 = The elevator is not designated as a Fire Lift 1 = The elevator is designated as a Fire Lift
F21	—	0-1	1	B44 Phase 2 Activation Location - Only use this adjustment for B44 Fire Service Operation. Note: This adjustment will determine whether Phase 2 Operation is allowed to activate/deactivate only at the main return landing, or activate/deactivate at the main or alternate return landing. Values: 0 = Phase 2 can activate only at the main return landing. 1 = Phase 2 can activate/deactivate at the main or the alternate return landing.
F25	—	0-1	0	This adjustment will set the Fire Service Return Indicator (Fire Hat). Note: The F25 setting has no effect on the 2004 Fire Service. The Fire Hat light will remain active while either Phase 1 or Phase 2 is active. Values: 0 = The Fire Hat light is active during Phase 1 Recall and, where applicable, during Phase 2 Recall. The light will deactivate when the car arrives at the fire floor. 1 = The Fire Hat light will remain active while Phase 1 or Phase 2 is active.
F26	—	0-4	0	This adjustment will set variations of Smoke Sensor Operation for Standard 2000 Fire Service (A17 and B44). Values: 0 = The Standard 2000 (A17 and B44) fire service sensor operation is active. 1 = The Maryland variation of 2000 fire service is active. Maryland allows the active recall floor to be changed from the main landing to the alternate landing if the main landing sensor is active, the secondary switch (if provided) is in the OFF position, and the primary switch is moved to the RESET position and then to the OFF position. 2 = The Ohio variation of 2000 fire service is active. Ohio allows the alternate landing recall on Phase 1 to be overridden: place either the primary or secondary switch in the ON position and the car will move to the main landing. The car will revert to the alternate landing recall if the primary switch and the secondary switch (if provided) are in the OFF position and the main landing sensor is still active. 3 = The Massachusetts variation of 2000 fire service is active. Massachusetts allows the alternate landing recall on Phase 1 to be overridden: place the primary switch in the ON position and the secondary switch will be ignored if the main landing sensor is active. 4 = The Manchester, NH variation of 2000 fire service is active. Manchester allows fire service initiated by sensors to be deactivated: reset all sensors and no required switch change is needed.

Adj.	Unit	Range	Default	Definition
F27	—	0-55 (HEX)	0	Phase 1 Fire Service Door Profile - This adjustment sets the door profile for use with Phase 1. Format: Tens place = Rear door profile (0 through door profile range) Units place = Front door profile (0 through door profile range) Note: Before use, the selected door profile must be adjusted in the correct door operator. Range: Valid door profile numbers depend upon the type of door board, controller, and door operator. CAN doors = 5 profile capability Linear doors = 2 profile capability See also: The SDP command and the door adjustment manual. Examples: •Set F27 = 0 Sets the door profile used for Phase 1 Fire Service to the same adjustments that are used for each individual floor when not on Phase 1. •Set F27 = 20 Sets the rear door to use profile 2 for Phase 1 Fire Service (regardless of the elevator floor location). The front door will use the same door profile adjustments that are used for each individual floor when not on Phase 1 (regardless of the elevator floor location). •Set F27 = 02 Sets the rear door to use the same door profile adjustments that are used for each individual floor when not on Phase 1 (regardless of which floor the elevator is located). The front door will use profile 2 for Phase 1 Fire Service (regardless of the elevator floor location). •Set F27 = 53 Sets the in-use door profile (while on Phase 1 Fire Service) to profile 5 for the rear door, and profile 3 for the front door (regardless of the elevator floor location).
F28	—	0-1	0	Phase 1 Fire Service Door Edge Control - Phase 1 Fire Recall during battery lowering operation or low oil operation (A17 Code 2000 and later). This adjustment is offered for locations (such as Maryland) who require further refinement to this recall operation. A car recalling under these circumstances is expected to recall to the appropriate floor, open automatic doors, close them within 15 seconds, and leave the door open button active. Values: 0 = Operation occurs as described above. 1 = Operation occurs as described above and, •The electronic door edge is ignored (F18) and the doors close at reduced speed. •Other door opening devices (electric eyes or door hold button/switch) are disregarded. •Bypass of the in-stop switch continues as if the car operation is on Phase 1 Recall.
H10	floor	1-nf	1	Homing Return Landing 1 - This adjustment changes the floor the car returns to during car homing operation. To activate, use Input HM1.
H11	F/R	0-1	0	Homing Return Door 1 - This adjustment assigns which door will open at return floor 1 (when the landing has selective doors). Values: 0 = Front 1 = Rear
H12	floor	1-nf	2	Homing Return Landing 2 - This adjustment changes the floor the car returns to during car homing operation. To activate, use Input HM2.

Adj.	Unit	Range	Default	Definition
H13	F/R	0-1	0	Homing Return Door 2 - This adjustment assigns which door will open at return floor 2 (when the landing has selective doors). Values: 0 = Front 1 = Rear
H14	floor	1-nf	3	Homing Return Landing 3 - This adjustment changes the floor the car returns to during car homing operation. To activate, use Input HM3.
H15	F/R	0-1	0	Homing Return Door 3 - This adjustment assigns which door will open at return floor 3 (when the landing has selective doors). Values: 0 = Front 1 = Rear
H16	0.1 sec	0-600	150	Homing Door Time - This adjustment sets the door time used when at the return landing (during car homing operation).
I10	—	0-1	0	Event Inhibit During Inspection - This adjustment inhibits IMS event logging while the car is on Inspection Operation. Values: 0 = Do not inhibit event logging during Inspection Operation. 1 = Inhibit event logging during Inspection Operation.
I11	—	0-1	0	Event Office Single - This adjustment reports office events to only one of the specified phone numbers for IMS Office Events. Values: 0 = Do not report events to only one phone number. 1 = Report events to only one phone number.
I12	—	0-1	0	Event Owner Single - This adjustment reports owner events to only one of the specified phone numbers for IMS Owner Events. Values: 0 = Do not report events to only one phone number. 1 = Report events to only one phone number.
I13	—	0-1	1	Remote Monitor Aux - This adjustment enables the controller to report all Aux Events. Note: Ensure that the Event Monitoring is also set up through IMS. Values: 0 = Do not report events 1 = Report events Event Monitoring List • Service Count • Monthly Service • Long Level Time (also AVG) • Low Oil • Stuck Car #1 (no DZ and no Safe String) • Stuck Car #2 (no DZ and no Gate/Interlock open) • Independent Service • Car Stop Switch • Reopen Device Failure • Door Watchdog • Excessive Relevels
I14	count	3-30	20	Relevel Service Count - This adjustment sets the number of relevels allowed in a five minute period before flagging an Excessive Relevel Event.
I15	0.1 sec	0-255	150	Long Level Time - This adjustment sets the maximum amount of time the car can level before reporting a Long Level Event.

Adj.	Unit	Range	Default	Definition
I16	sec	1-600	5	Stuck Car #1 Time - This adjustment sets the time delay before reporting when the car is out of the door zone and the safety string is open.
I17	sec	1-600	5	Stuck Car #2 Time - This adjustment sets the time delay before reporting when the car is out of the door zone and the gate or interlock is open.
I18	sec	1-1800	600	Car Stop Switch Time - This adjustment sets the amount of time that the stop switch can be activated before reporting an event.
I19	sec	1-1800	900	Independent Service Time - This adjustment sets the amount of time that the car can be on Independent Service before reporting an event.
I20	—	0-1	0	Event Door Drag Time - This adjustment sets the average time to close the doors. Note: If the time exceeds this adjustment, call Field Engineering and report Event 273.
I21	days	1-365	7	Event Am Alive - This adjustment sets the number of days between the elevator call to the Vista Center to report that it is running (when remote monitoring is active).
J10	pounds	500 - 65000	Job EEPROM	Capacity - The rated car capacity.
J11	—	1 -# of cars	Job EEPROM	Car ID - The car number within a group, beginning with 1.
J12	—	0-240	0	Car Comm Number Values: 0 = The controller computes the comm number from the car and group number. 1-255 = Force to that special comm number.
J13	—	1-8	Job EEPROM	Group ID - The group number within a multiple group network, beginning with 1.
J14	floor	1-nf	1	Lobby Floor - This adjustment sets the lobby to the proper car opening (beginning with 1 = bottom floor). Note: This floor number cannot be the building floor number.
J15	floor	2-nf	2	Number of Floors - The number of floors for this specific car. Note: This number may differ from other cars in the group.
J16	ports	1-27	34	Number of I/O Ports - The number of I/O ports on the main board and all expansion boards, with each port having 8 signals. Note: This value does not count the number of LON ports.
J17	ports	0-243	0	Number of LON Channel 1 Ports - The number of LON Channel 1 ports for this car, with each port having 8 signals.
J18	ports	0-243	0	Number of LON Channel 2 Ports - The number of LON Channel 2 ports for this car, with each port having 8 signals.
J19	—	0-1	0	Relevel on the Stop Switch - Values: 0 = No releveling while the Emergency Stop Switch is thrown. 1 = Up releveling only while Emergency Stop Switch is thrown.
J20	—	0-1	0	Stop Switch Type - This adjustment sets the value to the type of stop switch provided on this installation. Values: 0 = Keyed stop switch. 1 = Public access stop switch.

Adj.	Unit	Range	Default	Definition
M10	—	1-5	Job EEPROM	Motor Starter Type - Values: 1 = Across Line - One Contactor 2 = Across Line -Two Contactor 3 = Delta One Contactor 4 = Wye-Delta -Two Contactor 5 = Electronic
M11	0.1 sec	1-20	0	Motor Starter Time - Wye-Delta interval timer value.
M12	—	1-6	Job EEPROM	Valve Type - This adjustment sets the active solenoids during a high speed Up or Down run. Values: 1 = Up fast only, Down fast, and Down slow (TKE I2/I3 Valve) 2 = Up fast only, and Down fast only 3 = Up fast and Up slow, Down fast only 4 = Up fast and Up slow, Down fast and Down slow (Maxton Valve) 5 = Dump valve, Down fast, and Down slow 6 = Dump valve, and Down fast only
M13	0.1 sec	1-6000	30	Restart Delay - This adjustment sets the amount of delay time from the end of one run until the beginning of a new run (relevel runs do not count).
M14	0.1 sec	1-30	5	Motor Stop Time (previous label, TMS Timer) - This adjustment sets the time delay between the Up-valve deactivation and the motor deactivation.
M16	fpm	0-75	50	Inspection Speed (for traction cars)- This adjustment sets the top speed allowed while on Inspection Operation. <i>Special Operation</i> - (for hydro cars) The low pressure adjustment for the valve can be accomplished without removing any wires or the solenoid. The motor will start, but the Up Solenoid will not be energized. 1. Set the Inspection Speed to 1 (e.g. M16=1). Note: Do not save this value, or the car speed will require manual resetting. 2. Put the car on Inspection Operation. 3. Use the inspection buttons. 4. Either return the Inspection Speed to the normal value, or cycle the controller power to reset back to the defaults.
M17	0.1 sec	0-100	20	Brake Step #1 Duration - The time to issue Brake Step #1 current.
M18	0.1 sec	0-100	10	Brake Step #2 Duration - The time to issue Brake Step 21 current.
M19	0.1 sec	0-100	20	Brake Step Economy Duration - Time from the last brake step current to issue the Brake Step Economy current.
M20	—	1-3	3	This adjustment sets the number of brake steps to full lift current.
M21	0.1 amps	0-150	5	Brake Step #1 Current - The current dictated to the brake during Brake Step 1. Note: The primary brake adjustments are limited by the value of the maximum current adjustment, M70. This value will prevent accidental damage to the brake regulator while adjusting. See Also: Brake Dropping Resistance.
M22	0.1 amps	0-150	10	Brake Step #2 Current - The current dictated to the brake during Brake Step 1. Note: The primary brake adjustments are limited by the value of the maximum current adjustment, M70. This value will prevent accidental damage to the brake regulator while adjusting. See Also: Brake Dropping Resistance.

Adj.	Unit	Range	Default	Definition
M23	0.1 amps	0-150	20	Brake Step #3 Current - The current dictated to the brake during Brake Step 1. Note: The primary brake adjustments are limited by the value of the maximum current adjustment, M70. This value will prevent accidental damage to the brake regulator while adjusting. See Also: Brake Dropping Resistance.
M24	0.1 amps	0-150	15	Brake Step Economy Current - The current dictated to the brake after the brake step economy timer expired. Typically this value will reduce the current to the brake to prevent heating during a high speed run. Note: The primary brake adjustments are limited by the value of the maximum current adjustment, M70. This value will prevent accidental damage to the brake regulator while adjusting. See Also: Brake Dropping Resistance.
M25	0.1 sec.	0-30	10	Brake Current Rate (time) - The time required for the brake to reach the requested amp setting.
M26	fpm	50-1400	50	Wind Sensor Speed - When the wind sensor is activated, the speed of the car is reduced to this speed on the next run. This speed also includes the speed the car will run if Phase 2 reduced speed is required. See Also: F22.
O10	calls	0-nf	3	Anti-nuisance Car Calls - This adjustment sets the number of car calls answered (without passenger detection) before activating the anti-nuisance operation.
O11	inches	0-168	60	Hoistway Access Bottom Zone - When the car runs on hoistway access, this zone is the distance (in inches) above the bottom hoistway access floor. See Also: O21 and O22
O12	floor	0-nf	0	Car Cycle Floor 1 - This adjusts the car cycle for floor 1, and the car will cycle between floors 1 and 2. To deactivate this feature, set either O12 or O13 to 0 (zero). See also: CYC
O13	floor	0-nf	0	Car Cycle Floor 2 - This adjusts the car cycle for floor 2, and the car will cycle between floors 1 and 2. To deactivate this feature, set either O12 or O13 to 0 (zero). See also: CYC
O14	floor	0-nf	1	Hall Independent Return Floor - This adjustment sets the return landing of the car (when Hall Independent Service is activated).
O15	F/R	0-1	0	Hall Independent Return Door - This adjustment assigns which door will open at the return landing (when the landing has with selective doors). Values: 0 = Front 1 = Rear
O16	F/R	0-1	0	Low Oil Door - During low oil operation, this adjustment sets the selective doors to open when returning to a landing. Values: 0 = Front 1 = Rear
O17	sec	20-255	100	Low Oil Timer - This adjustment sets how long the motor is allowed to run before activating the low oil operation. Note: If the floor-to-floor run time exceeds the timer value, the low oil operation activates.
O18	floor	0-nf	1	Massachusetts Medical Floor - This adjustment sets which landing the car returns to when Massachusetts Medical Service is activated. Note: If a landing does not have front/rear openings (based on the value of O19), the adjustment will be refused.

Adj.	Unit	Range	Default	Definition
019	F/R	0-1	0	Massachusetts Medical Door - This adjustment sets the selective door to open landing return during Massachusetts Medical Recall Service Operation. Values: 0 = Front 1 = Rear
020	—	0-1	0	Independent Overrides Lockouts - This adjustment (when enabled) allows the Car Independent Service to override the Car Call Lockouts. Values: 0 = Disabled 1 = Enabled
021	floor	2-nf	2	Hoistway Access Top Floor - This adjustment sets which landing is designated for the top landing of hoistway access operation. See Also: 011 and 022
022	inches	0-168	144	Hoistway Access Top Zone - When the car runs on hoistway access, this zone is the distance (in inches) above the top hoistway access floor. See Also: 011 and 021
023	floor	1-nf	1	Viscosity Return Floor - This adjustment sets which return floor is used for viscosity operation.
024	—	0-1	1	Transfer Calls on Door Close - This adjustment (if enabled) allows call transfers to occur while the doors are closing. Values: 0 = Disabled 1 = Enabled
025	—	0-2	0	B44 Type - If this adjustment is set to a non-zero value, B44 and B44 redundancy checks are enabled. Values: 0 = Disabled 1 = Invalid entry - defaults to Enabled 2 = Enabled
026	—	0-1	0	A17 Type - Which type of A17 code to activate. Values: 0 = A17 Disabled 1 = A17 Enabled
027	—	0-1	0	EN81 Type - Which type of EN81 code to activate. Values: 0 = Disabled 1 = Enabled
028	sec	5-60	10	Non-Interference Time - The delay (in seconds) after the doors close, and before SAPB calls can be latched. This time delay gives priority to car calls.
029	sec	5-30	6	Jack Resync Lower Time - This adjustment sets the time allowed for a jack resync to be completed once the car reaches the bottom and begins the resync operation.
030	days	1-3	1	Jack Resync Interval - This adjustment sets the number of days between automatic jack resync operations. See also: FJR and JRT
031	floor	1-nf	1	Jack Resync Landing - This adjustment sets the return landing for the jack resync return.

Adj.	Unit	Range	Default	Definition
032	F/R	0-1	0	Jack Resync Door - This adjustment sets the preferred door to open at the jack resync return landing during jack resync operation. Values: 0 = Front 1 = Rear
033	floor	1-nf	1	Lobby Recall Return Landing - This adjustment sets the landing that lobby recall will return to during lobby recall operation.
034	F/R	0-1	0	Lobby Recall Door - This adjustment sets the preferred door to open at the lobby recall landing during lobby recall operation. Values: 0 = Front 1 = Rear
035	sec	0-3600	300	Fan-Light Shutdown Timer - This adjustment sets the time that the fan and light turn off (after all demand for service from the car has ended).
036	floor	1-nf	0	Capture Return Landing - Value: 0 = Stop car at the first available landing. 1 = Specify the floor of the capture return landing.
037	F/R	0-2	0	Capture Door To Open - Values: 0 = Front 1 = Rear 2 = Both
038	—	0-1	0	Capture Door Operation - Values: 0 = The doors remain closed until opened with the CAPTD input. 1 = The doors open and stay open until deactivated.
039	—	0-1	0	Capture Override Independent Service - Values: 0 = No 1 = Yes
040	—	0-1	0	Capture Override Car Stop Switch - Values: 0 = No 1 = Yes
041	—	0-1	0	Attendant Service Call Latch - This adjustment allows the attendant service to latch car calls while the doors are open. Values: 0 = Disable the latch 1 = Enable the latch
042	—	0-1	0	This adjustment enables or disables the reverse car call cancel. Values: 0 = Enable 1 = Disable

Adj.	Unit	Range	Default	Definition
043	—	0-255	0	Use this adjustment to enable or disable CE fixtures and VISTA monitoring. Note: This adjustment also determines which communication protocol to use: 485, 232, or CAN. Values: 0 = Off 1 = Enable CE fixtures on the 485 port 2 = Enable VISTA monitoring on the 485 port (if supported on given controller) 3 = Enable CE fixtures and VISTA monitoring shared on the 485 port (if supported on given controller) 9 = Enable CE fixture on the car CAN channel 2 11 = Enable CE Fixture and VISTA monitoring shared on the car CAN channel 2 41 = Enable CE fixtures for Destination Dispatch on the car CAN channel 2 Bit Definitions: 0 = (1) - Enable CE fixtures 1 = (2) - Enable VISTA monitoring 2 = (4) - Communications Protocol 0 = Pipe Vista to 485 port 1 = Pipe Vista to 232 port for use with TAC20-03 (VISTA is only on 232 FB782/784) 3 = (8) - Communications Protocol 0 = Pipe CE fixtures to 485 port 1 = Pipe CE fixtures to a CAN channel determined by the next bit 4 = (16) - CAN Channel 0 = Pipe CE fixtures to CAN Channel 2 (if not 485 or 232) 1 = Pipe CE fixtures to CAN Channel 1 5 = (32) - Destination Dispatch 0 = No DSC present 1 = DSC present; enable in-car destination display 6 = (64) - CE ADA audible announcements 0 = Enable CE ADA audible announcements for Destination Dispatch 1 = Disable CE normal audible announcements for Destination Dispatch 7 = (128) - CE normal audible announcements 0 = Enable CE normal audible announcements 1 = Disable CE normal audible announcements (only if the Destination Dispatch bit is set)
044	# of starts	100-65535	1500	Jack Resync Interval - This adjustment sets the number of motor starts necessary before the launch of automatic jack resync operations. See also: FJR, JRT, and O30
045	—	—	—	Enable Sabbath Operation -
048	—	0-1	0	Automatic Hospital Emergency Service (HES) Enable - On a code blue call, the car will automatically activate on HES. Values: 0 = Disabled 1 = Enabled
049	sec	0-300	7	Automatic Hospital Emergency Service (HES) Deactivation Timer - This adjustment sets the time (sec.) that the doors must be open and no calls registered before the car will go off of Automatic HES.

Adj.	Unit	Range	Default	Definition
O51	—	0-1	0	Jack Resynch Termination -This adjustment sets the preference on when the jack resynch function is finished when the car is on buffers. Values: 0 = When timer O29 expires. 1 = When low pressure activates.
P10	—	1-3	3 Job EPROM	Slowdown Type - Values: 1 = Hoistway Up and Down slowdown switches 2 = Not used 3 = Encoder or tape-derived continuous position count slowdown
P11	—	0-6	1 Job EPROM	Position Type - Values: 0 = No Position Count Measuring System 1 = Tape Position Count Measuring System 2 = Encoder Position Count Measuring System 3 = Tape Encoder (TAC50-04) 4 = ISIS Tape (ISIS 2) 5 = TAC32 CAN Selector 6 = Absolute Encoder
P12	—	0-1	0 Job EPROM	Rear Leveling Vane - Values: 0 = False (Front Selector only) 1 = True (both Front and Rear Selectors)
P13	—	0-1	1 Job EPROM	Front Leveling Type - Values: 0 = LVU and LVD both Off at floor level 1 = LVU and LVD both On at floor level
P14	—	0-1	Job EPROM	Rear Leveling Type - Values: 0 = LVU and LVD both Off at floor level 1 = LVU and LVD both On at floor level
P15	floor	0-1	0	Long Terminal Slowdowns - Values: 0 = Slowdown vane active only at slowdown points. 1 = Slowdown vane active at terminal landing floor levels.
P16	cpf	0-65535	128	Encoder Counts (per foot) - Position resolution of tape or encoder system. A typical value for TAC20 is 54. Other tapes and encoders will vary.
P17	dpp	0-65535	939	Up Slowdown Distance (for encoder and tape selectors) - The distance before the target floor where the Up slowdown begins. To cause an earlier slowdown, increase the P17 adjustment. Note: There are 512 dpp counts per foot.
P18	dpp	0-65535	939	Down Slowdown Distance (for encoder and tape selectors) - The distance before the target floor where the Down slowdown begins. To cause an earlier slowdown, increase the P18 adjustment. Note: There are 512 dpp counts per foot.
P19	cpf	0-512	21	Encoder Level Distance (for encoder selectors) - The distance away from the floor level count that will cause the car to relevel. Encoder leveling also requires adjustment P21=1. Note: There are 512 dpp counts per foot.

Adj.	Unit	Range	Default	Definition
P20	dpp	0-1024	90	Encoder Count Tolerance (for encoder selectors) - The encoder position count must be within the encoder count tolerance, when level at that floor. Notes: - The encoder recalibration at LVU and LVD vanes must not change the encoder count by more than the encoder count tolerance. - Failure of either the position count or the recalibration will result in the loss of encoder position with recovery of a floor hunt or terminal hunt. - There are 512 dpp counts per foot.
P21	—	0-1	1	Encoder Leveling - Values: 0 = No encoder leveling 1 = Encoder leveling enabled (operative only on encoder selectors)
P22	dpp	0-16	6	Encoder Leveling Hysteresis - This adjustment prevents dithering on the re-level activation point. Notes: - When the car is level, then the value of P22 is added to P19 encoded level distance to increase the level distance by P22. - When the car crosses the re-level distance then the hysteresis is removed. - The effect is to create a dead zone where the car will not re-level when sitting on the re-level point. See Also: P19, P21
RFL	—	—	—	This command clears the fault buffer and resets all of the fault data.
RRF	—	—	—	Reset Run Monitor Faults - This command resets all of the run monitor faults.
S10	—	1-10	0	Security Type - This adjustment (for car functions only) is a type of required Tenant Security. The Type # must be coordinated with the group security type and the group functions. Values: 0 = (TYPE 0) No security required, or the group invokes security and car homes, and shuts down if the return landing (S11) is set 1 = (TYPE 1) Car Call Lockouts in the group 2 = (TYPE 2) Car Call Lockouts in the group with override inputs in the car 3 = (TYPE 3-1) Car Call Lockouts in the group with override inputs in the car 4 = (TYPE 3-2) Security override output only 5 = (TYPE 4) Group Hall Card readers is an invalid selection for the car 6 = (TYPE 5) Security Override output only 7 = (TYPE 6) Car Call Lockouts at the car level 8 = (TYPE 7) Car Call Lockouts at the car level (no group function) 9 = (TYPE 8) Contract configured security 10 = (TYPE 9) Contract configured security
S11	floor	1-nf	1	Security Return Landing - The car will home to this floor when placed on Security Operation. The car call for this floor will not be locked out.
S12	F/R	0-1	0	Door to Open Upon Return - This adjustment selects which door (front or rear) opens when the car is homed to the Security Return Landing (see S11). Values: 0 = Front Door 1 = Rear Door

Adj.	Unit	Range	Default	Definition
S13	—	0-1	0	Allow DOB on Security - This adjustment determines whether or not the Door Open Button (DOB) is allowed to open the doors at a secured opening. Note: This adjustment affects both front and rear doors. Values: 0 = DOB is not allowed at secured floor. 1 = DOB is allowed at secured floor.
S14	—	0-1	0	One Car Call at a Time on Security - This adjustment allows registration of one car call at a time while on security. All subsequent car call registrations will be inhibited. Values: 0 = Car calls are not limited to one at a time. 1 = Car calls are limited to one at a time.
S15	sec	0-255	30	Security Homing Delay - When Security Homing is enabled, this adjustment is the delay that must expire before the car is forced to the security return landing.
S16	0.1 sec	0-255	50	Security Door Time - After security has homed the car, this adjustment is the amount of time the doors will stand open when the car has arrived at the security return landing.
S17	—	0-1	0	Security Exit Not Required - This adjustment allows all landings in a building to be secured, including the security return landing. Values: 0 = Security return landing can not be secured. 1 = Security return landing can be secured.
S18	—	0-1	0	Security Homing Enabled between Calls - This adjustment returns the car to the security return landing when it has no calls. Values: 0 = Security homing is not enabled. 1 = Security homing is enabled.
S19	—	0-1	0	Security Program A Lockout Activate - This adjustment will activate Program A Security Lockout for TYPE 8 or TYPE 9 only. Values: 0 = Security Program A lockout block is de-activated. 1 = Security Program A lockout block is activated.
S20	—	0-1	0	Security Program A Lockout Override Activate - This adjustment activates Program A Lockout Overrides for TYPE 8 or TYPE 9 only. Values: 0 = Security Program A lockout block is de-activated. 1 = Security Program A lockout block is activated.
S21	—	0-1	1	Security Program A Home On Init - Upon activation of Program A, this adjustment will cause the car to home to the security return landing for TYPE 8 or TYPE 9 only. Values: 0 = Do not home to return landing. 1 = Home to return landing.
S22	—	0-1	0	Security Program A Shuts Down Car - Upon activation of Program A, this adjustment will cause the car to shut down for TYPE 8 or TYPE 9 only. Values: 0 = Do not shut down 1 = Shut down

Adj.	Unit	Range	Default	Definition
S23	—	0-1	1	Security Program A allows the car to answer unsecured Floor Calls during Emergency Dispatch - While on Security Program A for TYPE 8 or TYPE 9 only, this adjustment allows the car to run to unsecured floors when it is on Emergency Dispatch. Values: 0 = Do not allow the car to answer unsecured calls. 1 = Allow the car to answer unsecured calls.
S24	—	0-1	0	Security Program A Independent Service Overrides - This adjustment activates Independent Service to override lockouts when the car is on Security Program A for TYPE 8 or TYPE 9 only. Values: 0 = While simultaneously on Independent Service and Security Operation Program A, Independent Service will only serve floors not secured. Note: If Independent Service is active before security, all calls remain unsecured. 1 = During Security Program A, Independent Service will override lockouts.
S25	—	0-1	0	Security Program A Independent Service Activates Security Override Output - When the car is on Security Program A for TYPE 8 or TYPE 9 only, this adjustment prompts the Independent Service to activate (SOO). Values: 0 = Independent Service will not activate the Security Override Output Security Program A. 1 = Independent Service will activate the Security Override Output.
S26	—	0-1	0	Security Program A Inconspicuous Riser Overrides - This adjustment activates the Inconspicuous Riser Operation to override the Security Program A for TYPE 8 or TYPE 9 only. Values: 0 = Inconspicuous Riser Operation will not override Security Program A. 1 = Inconspicuous Riser Operation will override Security Program A.
S27	—	0-1	0	Security Program A Lanterns Only on Hall Call - When the car is on Security Program A for TYPE 8 or TYPE 9 only, this adjustment prompts the lanterns to activate only on the transfer of a hall call. Values: 0 = Lanterns will operate normally during activation of Security Program A. 1 = Lanterns will operate only when a hall call is transferred by the car during activation of Security Program A.
S28	—	0-1	0	Security Program B Lockout Activate - This adjustment activates Program B Security Lockout for TYPE 8 or TYPE 9 only. Values: 0 = Security Program B lockout block is de-activated. 1 = Security Program B lockout block is activated.
S29	—	0-1	0	Security Program B Lockout Override Activate - This adjustment activates Security Program B Lockout Overrides for TYPE 8 or TYPE 9 only. Values: 0 = Security Program B lockout block is de-activated. 1 = Security Program B lockout block is activated.
S30	—	0-1	1	Security Program B Home On Init - Upon activation of Program B for TYPE 8 or TYPE 9 only, this adjustment activates the car to home to the security return landing. Values: 0 = Do not home to the return landing. 1 = Home to the return landing.

Adj.	Unit	Range	Default	Definition
S31	—	0-11	0	Security Program B Car Shuts Down - Upon activation of Program B for TYPE 8 or TYPE 9 only, this adjustment activates the car to shut down. Values: 0 = Do not shut down 1 = Shut down
S33	—	0-1	0	Security Program B Independent Service Overrides - This adjustment activates Independent Service to override lockouts when the car is on Security Program B for TYPE 8 or TYPE 9 only. Values: 0 = While simultaneously on Independent Service and Security Operation Program B, Independent Service will only serve floors not secured. Note: If Independent Service is active before security, all calls remain unsecured. 1 = During Security Program B, Independent Service will override lockouts.
S34	—	0-1	0	Security Program B Independent Service Activates Security Override Output - When the car is on Security Program B for TYPE 8 or TYPE 9 only, this adjustment prompts the Independent Service to activate (SOO). Values: 0 = Independent Service will not activate the Security Override Output Security Program B. 1 = During Security Program B, Independent Service will activate the Security Override Output.
S35	—	0-1	0	Security Program B Inconspicuous Riser Overrides - This adjustment activates the Inconspicuous Riser Operation to override the Security Program B for TYPE 8 or TYPE 9 only. Values: 0 = Inconspicuous Riser Operation will not override Security Program B. 1 = Inconspicuous Riser Operation will override Security Program B.
S36	—	0-1	0	Security Program B Lanterns Only on Hall Call - When the car is on Security Program B for TYPE 8 or TYPE 9 only, this adjustment prompts the lanterns to activate only on the transfer of a hall call. Values: 0 = Lanterns will operate normally during activation of Security Program B 1 = Lanterns will operate only when a hall call is transferred by the car during activation of Security Program B.
S37	sec	0-255	5	Security Program A Car Available Delay - While on Security Program A for TYPE 8 or TYPE 9 only, this adjustment sets the time delay that a car remains unavailable for hall calls after completion of a previous call. Values: 0 = Disable 1 = Enable
S38	sec	0-255	5	Security Program B Car Available Delay - While on Security Program B for TYPE 8 or TYPE 9 only, this adjustment sets the time delay that a car remains unavailable for hall calls after completion of a previous call. Values: 0 = Disable 1 = Enable

Adj.	Unit	Range	Default	Definition
S39	—	0-3	0	Car Call Lockout Override Registers Car Call - This adjustment activates a lockout override input to register the associated car call. Values: 0 = Lockout Override activation does not register the corresponding car call. 1 = Lockout Override activation registers the corresponding car call. 2 = While on Program A security, the Lockout Override activation registers the corresponding car call. 3 = While on Program B security, the Lockout Override activation registers the corresponding car call.
S40	floor	0-nf	0	Neo Natal Landing A.
S41	floor	0-nf	0	Neo Natal Landing B.
SNI	—	0-1	0	Set Non-Proprietary Interface - Manufacturing use only.
STU	—	—	—	Selector Setup Command - This command toggles the setup mode On and Off. Notes: • To allow car to learn appropriate front versus rear leveling vanes for each floor. During the setup mode, run the car on Inspection Operation from the bottom of the hoistway to the top. • The floor position counts will also be learned for encoder or tape selectors.
VER	—	—	—	Version - This adjustment displays the version/revision and part number of the car generic software, and the DSP and ETSD/L. Also displayed (if applicable): • Integral group • BETA S/W • Enhanced CPU • Word wide job EPROM • Custom Software: Shell, and contract generic package number/revision.
WRT	—	—	—	Write Parameters - This command saves working values in RAM memory to EEPROM (protects the working values in the event the controller's power is lost). Note: On power-up, or if the terminal is disconnected, the working values are read from EEPROM into RAM memory.
X10	—	0-1	1	Audible Car Call Enable - This adjustment provides an audible signal to alert a handicapped passenger that a car call has been accepted by the elevator. Values: 0 = Disable 1 = Enable
X11	—	0-2	1	Arrow Type - This adjustment sets the direction and preference arrows. Direction arrows indicate direction of actual car movement. Preference arrows indicate direction in which car has a preference to run. Values: 0 = Direction arrows 1 = Preference arrows 2 = Preference and direction arrows
X12	—	0-1	0	Car Lantern at Door Reversal Limit - This adjustment enables car lantern operation when the door reaches the reversal limit switch. Values: 0 = Disable 1 = Enable

Adj.	Unit	Range	Default	Definition
X13	—	0-1	1	Car Lantern at Lobby - This adjustment enables car lantern operation when the car reaches the lobby. Values: 0 = Disable 1 = Enable
X14	0.1 sec	1-48	5	Flasher Rate - This adjustment sets the flashing rate for the flashing jewels.
X15	—	0-4	2	Front Lantern Type - This adjustment sets type of lanterns used for front openings. Values: 0 = No Lanterns 1 = Car Lanterns only 2 = Hall Lanterns only 3 = Both Car and Hall Lanterns 4 = Arrival Lanterns
X16	0.1 sec	0-40	3	Lantern Delay at Lobby - This adjustment sets delay time of lantern activation at lobby.
X17	—	0-2	0	Lantern Fire Position - This adjustment sets when the lanterns activate during fire service. Values: 0 = At slow-down 1 = At leveling zone 2 = At floor level
X18	0.1 sec	0-20	4	Lantern Off Time - This adjustment sets the duty of the off time during on/off cycle of lanterns and gongs operation.
X19	0.1 sec	0-20	4	Lantern On Time - This adjustment sets the duty of the on time during on/off cycle of lanterns and gongs operation.
X20	min	0-10	0	PI Timeout Time - This adjustment sets the time delay before the position indicators (PI) will turn off (if allowed by other options that may be active). Note: If this value is not set, PI Timeout will not be allowed.
X21	—	0-4	2	Rear Lantern Type - This adjustment sets type of lanterns used for rear openings. Values: 0 = No Lanterns 1 = Car Lanterns only 2 = Hall Lanterns only 3 = Both Car and Hall Lanterns 4 = Arrival Lanterns
X22	—	0-2	1	Floor Passing Tone to Buzzer - This adjustment sets whether or not the buzzer in the car station will be used for the floor passing tone. Values: 0 = The car station buzzer not be used for the floor passing tone. 1 = The car station buzzer used for the floor passing tone (only if FPT does not exist). 2 = The buzzer in the car station will be used for the floor passing tone.
X23	—	3-4	4	Number of Display Characters - This adjustment sets the number of display characters available in the Digital PI. Note: For the Hall PI, see X28. Values: 3 = 3-character display 4 = 4-character display
X24	0.1 sec	1-20	3	GAL Tone Timer Adjustment - This adjustment sets the actual length of time that the floor passing tone signal will be active (to indicate that the car is passing or arriving at a new floor).

Car Error Codes

Code	Description	Possible Causes / Solutions
981	Terminal Slowdown was activated before normal slowdown; This fault does not shut the car down.	
1001	OS could not create a software time during power up. This fault is mainly used during software development, but proves useful to detect operational issues on installed units.	- Noise levels that affect CPU operation. - Defective CPU software allocates too many timers (only when installing a new software version).
1002	OS could not allocate memory - This fault is mainly used during software development, but proves useful to detect operational issues on installed units.	- Noise levels that affect CPU operation - Defective CPU software allocates too much memory (only when installing new software version)
1003	Manufacturing Use Only.	
1004	Gate and locks opened during a run - A car or hoistway interlock opened while the car was running.	- Car doors clipping interlocks - Defective I/O - Defective gate contact - Defective wiring
1005	DOL was detected while HW closed.	- A defective DOL input - A defective HDIF input
1006	The hoistway interlock failed to close.	- A defective I/O - A defective hoistway door contact - A blocked hoistway door
1007	The safety string opened during a run and caused an emergency stop.	- An open device in the safety string - A defective I/O
1008	The motor contactor is already energized (MCD/MCE) - A run initiation was issued, but either MCD was already inactive, or MCE was already active.	- A defective I/O - Software activation error - Defective relays
1009	- A valve contact error (MCD is open) - A Down run failure - Either the valves or MC are not ready - MCD is inactive, or MCE is active during a Down run	- A defective MCD input - A defective MCE input - Defective relays
1010	- Motor contactor error (MCD Open) - MCD failed to energize or MCE failed to de-energize after run	- Defective MCD input - Defective MCE input - Defective MC contact - Defective relays
1011	- The motor contactor failed to energize (MCD/MCE) - MCD is active, or MCE is inactive after a run - Motor Contactor Fault (MCF) input is activated	- A defective MCD input - A defective MCE input - A defective MC contact - Defective relays - A defective MCF input - A defective MCF output on the electronic starter Possible Solutions: - Verify the starting current on the solid state starter
1013	NV hardware failure - The software issued a command to modify non-volatile memory that was not completed, or completed with invalid results.	- A defective CPU Possible Solutions: - Replace the CPU
1014	NV checksum error - The data in non-volatile memory was lost.	- A defective CPU Possible Solutions: - Replace the CPU
1015	The software is making an invalid NV request.	

Code	Description	Possible Causes / Solutions
1016	The NV is full and cannot hold another client structure. There is no more room for data in non-volatile memory.	
1017	A change in run type occurred during a run. The car is not performing an emergency stop and the software has changed the type of run.	
1018	Normal limit error - Both of the top and bottom normal limits (DL, NTST, NTSB) are active at the same time.	- Defective wiring - A defective I/O
1019	- The normal limits and the car position do not agree - The selector is not lost - The car position is not at the top or bottom floor - The I/O DL, NTST, NTSB do not agree	- Defective wiring - A defective I/O
1020	The I/O database has been corrupted, or the checksum for the I/O has changed.	
1021	- A Safety Node is Offline - Inspection indicates an invalid I/O condition - The status of an I/O indicates a combination of active and inactive inputs that are not allowed	- A wiring error - A defective I/O: IN, INOP, INHA, INCN, INCT, INHAM
1022	Run monitor - The run protect timer has expired.	Ran too long at leveling speed
1023	Run monitor - The wrong direction run. The software issued a command to run in one direction, but the car actually ran in the other direction.	- Defective wiring - Defective I/O
1024	Excessive number of re-levels - A fault is issued if the elevator re-levels more than 25 times within a 5-minute interval.	- A defective valve - A mis-adjusted valve
1025	BP parity error -	A magnet issue or selector.
1026	Door Zone Sequence Error - The door zone input was not activated in expected sequence.	
1027	Door Zone Monitor Error - The door zone monitor input was not activated when expected. DZM should be only be inactive if DZ1, DZ2, and DZE are active. DZM should be active all other times.	
1028	The selector shows the level outside of the door zone - The inputs indicate that the car is level at the floor-at some location other than within the door zone.	
1029	LU and LD are active at same time - This fault indicates that both level up and level down inputs are active at the same time.	
1030	Leveling Sequence Error - The leveling inputs were activated in an invalid sequence.	
1031	Selector setup error - The selector was not properly setup.	- The incorrect number of leveling vanes was detected - A bad floor position setup - The selector setup is incomplete - Scanning the hatch too fast
1032	False slowdown interrupt - The slowdown interrupt was detected with no active slowdown input.	
1033	Selector position error - The selector position is out of step with either the encoder, the slowdown, or the BP position.	

Code	Description	Possible Causes / Solutions
1034	Expansion board error - The incorrect expansion board type was returned.	- The wrong type of expansion board was installed - A defective expansion board or cable - An expansion cable was installed backwards - An incorrect expansion board type adjustment (see EIO adjustment)
1040	Door watchdog closing failure - The DCL input did not activate within the expected time interval.	An incorrect D21 and/or D22 adjustment
1041	Door watchdog opening failure - The DCL input did not activate within the expected time interval.	An incorrect D21 and/or D22 adjustment
1042	Viscosity shutdown (due to over temperature) - The OLTO input is/was active.	
1043	Low oil shutdown - The car did not complete a floor-to-floor run within the low oil timer interval.	The O17 value was exceeded
1044	Both inputs are in the required state to activate and deactivate Fire Service Phase 1 at the same time.	
1045	Both inputs are in the required state to activate and deactivate Fire Service Phase 2 at the same time.	
1046	Failed to add I/O to the hardware assignments list - An invalid I/O name was found.	
1049	Open door protection failure - The doors failed to open in the allotted time.	- A defective I/O - A defective door operation
1050	Close door protection failure - The doors failed to close in the allotted time.	- A defective I/O - A defective door operation
1051	Stuck door opening device error - The SE, EE, DOB, or DHB I/O is stuck in the active state.	- A defective I/O - A defective door operation
1052	Stuck DCB error - A DCB I/O is stuck in the active state.	- A defective I/O - A defective door operation
1053	The Fire Service Phase 1 secondary switch I/O does not match the adjustment.	- An invalid adjustment F16 for the fire service type - An invalid adjustment F15 for the secondary fire service switch type - The I/O provided does not match the requirements
1054	Down run time has exceeded 5 minutes - The down run request was longer than the time allowed for a full hoistway run in the down direction.	- A defective I/O - A defective valve adjustment - A defective valve
1055	The selector car position does not match with the BP sensors at the floor level - The BP magnets exist, and are valid, but do not agree with the position reported by the selector.	- A defective selector - Faulty or missing BP magnets Possible Solutions: - The selector car position does not match with the BP sensors at the floor level. - The BP magnets exist, and are valid, but do not agree with the position reported by the selector
1056	Floor tables of the encoder counts are not set up when attempting an auto run. Note: When the elevator is not on inspection operation, and the level reference in non-volatile memory for any floor is invalid.	- A defective hoistway scan - A defective CPU - A defective CPU battery - Loose battery connections - An improper power unit setup - Improper selector signals - Verify Pnn and/or Mnn adjustments

Code	Description	Possible Causes / Solutions
1057	The encoder is out of tolerance at the floor level - The car is at floor level, and the encoder position count is different than the floor position count by more than the value in adjustment P20.	A defective encoder
1058	The selector position is wrong at the limit of travel - The car is at the bottom or top of its travel limit, and the selector has determined that the closest floor is not the corresponding bottom or top floor.	
1059	Bad encoder re-calibration - Two (2) consecutive encoder re-calibrations were out of range. Note: The encoder reported a count (while at two consecutive floors) that was different from each floor position count by more than adjustment P20.	A defective encoder
1060	The selector setup was not completed - The selector setup either failed or was terminated before completion.	- A defective CPU - A defective selector
1061	Selector setup position count table error - The setup has determined that a value for a floor was invalid, and the setup is invalidated.	A defective selector
1062	- Encoder interrupt failure - A car passed a slowdown point without receiving confirmation from the encoder. - Improper normal terminal slowdown magnet placement	- A defective encoder - Defective encoder wiring Possible Solutions: - Check the slowdown magnets for gaps - Verify the P17 and/or P18 adjustments - The terminal slowdown (NTST input for top, NTSB input for bottom) is reached too early (before the corresponding selector slowdown is reached). See P17 for top, and P18 for bottom. - If the NTSB input deactivates (metered logic) at the top terminal, or if the NTST input deactivates (metered logic) at the bottom terminal: - A 1086 error is generated - A 1062 error is generated - The car will run at slow speed to the next stop Possible Solutions: - Check the slowdown magnets for gaps
1064	LON resync fail channel A error - On power up, there is a failure to synchronize 188 with the channel A neuron. Note: Channel A is shut down and no communications can take place on channel A.	
1066	LON resync fail channel B error - On power up, there is a failure to synchronize 188 with the channel A neuron. Note: Channel B is shut down and no communications can take place on channel B.	
1067	Viscosity operation has detected activation of both low temperature and high temperature sensors at the same time.	- One or both sensors is out of adjustment - One or both sensors is defective - Input wiring error - A defective CPU card

Code	Description	Possible Causes / Solutions
1068	Dual post jack resync fault (racking error) - Attempts to re-synchronize the dual-post jack have failed. The jack cylinders are too far out of synchronization to allow operation, and the elevator shuts down.	- Defective hydraulic system components seeping oil, which leads to jack misalignment - Improper wiring - Defective jack position sensors - A defective CPU card
1069	False power failure error - The CPU received a false NMI interrupt, indicating an impending power failure, and the power did not fail.	- Electrical noise affecting the power fail detection signal and/or the power supply (check grounding and noise suppression) - Power supply adjustment - Defective power supply - A defective CPU card
1070	LVU-LVD error - Neither of the LVU or the LVD leveling sensors were active while the car was within the door zone. Minimum requirements: - One sensor active within the door zone - Both sensors active at the floor level	- Defective selector sensors - Improper wiring - A defective CPU card
1071	Bottom limit switch override error - The bottom limit switch override circuit (controlled by output BLO) has been detected faulty by its monitoring input BLOM. Note: When this fault occurs, the elevator shuts down.	- A defective BLO relay and/or output - A defective BLOM input - Improper wiring - A defective CPU card
1072	Gate-Locks monitor error - The car gate hoistway interlock circuit has been detected faulty by its monitoring input GLM, or by redundant monitoring inputs GL1M and GL2M.	- A defective gate contact or hoistway interlock - Defective or improper wiring - A defective GL relay, or defective GL1 / GL2 relays - A defective GLM, GL1M, or GL2M input - A defective CPU card
1073	Car/Gate door open limit error - A fault has been detected due to the simultaneous activation of the car gate contact and the door open limit.	- A defective gate contact and/or door open limit - Improper wiring - Defective communication between the CPU card and the electronic door operator - A defective CPU card and/or electronic door operator - A defective DOL or CDCF input
1074	Jack Low Pressure Error - The jack low pressure sensor has activated, and down motion is not permitted.	- The possibility that the car hangs up in the hoistway during down motion, which allows oil to drain out of the cylinder - The car settled onto the buffers in the pit - A defective pressure sensor - Improper wiring - A defective CPU card - The expansion board cable is reversed
1075	Car Stop Switch Override Error - The car stop switch override circuit (controlled by CSTO output) has been detected faulty by its monitoring CSTOM input, and the elevator shuts down.	- A defective CSTOM input - A defective CSTO output - Improper wiring - A defective CPU card
1076	Freight door interlock stuck error - The freight door interlock (FDI) has failed to close at the start of a run, or failed to open at the end of a run.	- A defective interlock - A defective retiring cam - Improper wiring - A defective CPU card
1077	Loss of encoder pulse train error - While the car was in motion, the encoder motion signal pulse train (furnished by either a tape or rotary encoder) was lost, and the elevator is shut down at a floor.	- A defective rotary encoder - Defective tape motion sensors - Improper wiring - A defective CPU card

Code	Description	Possible Causes / Solutions
1078	Low battery error - The 3-volt battery in the CPU card is either low or dead: - This battery is required to ensure retention of job configuration and adjustments. - If the job configuration and adjustments are lost, then the job configuration must be uploaded again from IMS. - Elevator adjustments may have to be repeated, including scanning the hoistway to learn the floor positions.	- A dead battery - The battery is missing, or installed backwards - A defective CPU card
1079	Down run attempted but velocity stayed zero - The position system specified determines the car velocity, and a down run is attempted. If the velocity returned by the position system remains zero, assume that the car has stalled.	- A defective position system (encoder/selector) - A car or jack is bound and not able to move - The position system adjustment does not match the provided hardware
1080	Bad group job data - The group software cannot run. Stored non-volatile data has invalid parameters in the group portion.	- An invalid configuration or adjustment - Corrupted memory: Install the previously downloaded backup copy of non-volatile memory (this file was generated previously by doing a Service / Transfer / Download from IMS) - A bad CPU card - This error can also be generated by the following information in the group memory: - The number of floors = 0, or is greater than the maximum number of floors permitted - The number of cars in the group = 0, or is greater than the maximum number of cars permitted - The number of I/O = 0, or is greater than the maximum number of I/O permitted - Rear operation is specified, but there are no rear openings specified
1081	Bad initialization of non-volatile memory - This fault can occur if a new section of non-volatile memory is allocated by software, but the memory was not available at that time. Note: This fault can also occur when updating software or performing an INIT or INIT ALL. The Remote FAST (if open) will display which section of non-volatile memory failed.	- Memory is temporarily unavailable - Reset the CPU - A software error - Corrupted memory - Install previously downloaded backup copy of non-volatile memory (this file was previously generated: Service>Transfer>Download from IMS) - A bad CPU card
1082	Bad save to non-volatile memory - This fault can occur if a save to non-volatile memory is attempted by software but the memory was not available at that time. Note: The Remote FAST (if open) will display which section of non-volatile memory failed.	- Memory is temporarily unavailable - Reset the CPU - A software error - Corrupted memory - Install previously downloaded backup copy of non-volatile memory (this file was previously generated: Service>Transfer>Download from IMS) - A bad CPU card

Code	Description	Possible Causes / Solutions
1083	Bad recall of non-volatile memory - This fault can occur if: • A recall from non-volatile memory is attempted by software, but the memory was not available at that time, or • If a memory segment is set to an invalid size, or • If a variable is set out of its valid range. The Remote FAST (if open) will display which section of non-volatile memory failed.	• Memory was temporarily unavailable - Reset the CPU • A job image error - Check for incorrect TAG sizes through the WRT Remote FAST command • A job image error - Check for variables set incorrectly through the GET Remote FAST command • Corrupted memory - Install previously downloaded backup copy of non-volatile memory (this file was previously generated: Service>Transfer>Download from IMS) • A bad CPU card
1085	An SPI error has been detected on an CN or HN node.	• An invalid configuration or adjustment • Corrupted memory - Install the previously downloaded backup copy of non-volatile memory (this file was generated through a Service / Transfer / Download from IMS) • A bad CPU card
1086	Normal terminal slowdown limit failure - This fault is normally caused by a sensor or magnet failure of NTST, NTSB, TSR1, TSR2. If the car is located at a Terminal Landing: • The sensors for that terminal did not operate as required to back up normal slowdown. The car is shut down, with a service status of SELECTOR. • The sensors for the other terminal are not in the proper state: • A 1086 error is logged, but the car is not shutdown. • A 1062 error will be generated (on the very next run away from that terminal) and the car will run at slow speed to the next stop. If the car is located at the Bottom Terminal: • Two consecutive failures of NTSB must occur before the car is shut down, and a 1086 fault is generated with each failure. If the car is located at the Top Terminal: • A single failure of NTST, TSL1, or TSL2 will cause the car to shut down.	• An invalid configuration or adjustment of magnets or selector • Corrupted memory - Install the prior downloaded backup copy of non-volatile memory (this file was previously generated: Service>Transfer>Download from IMS) • A bad CPU card
1087	Valve Contact Off Error - This fault occurs when the car has no run request, but the MCD input indicates that the run circuit contacts were active.	• A stuck valve pilot relay • A stuck motor contactor auxiliary contact • A defective MCD input • A bad CPU card • Magnets at top are bad or in the wrong sequence
1088	Motor contactor Off - This fault occurs when the car does not have a run request, but the MCE input indicates that the motor contactor was still enabled.	• A stuck motor contactor auxiliary contact • A defective MCE input • A bad CPU card
1089	The car gate and door locks made, but the door close limit (DCL) was not activated.	• Faulty gate or locks • Jumpers on the gate or locks • A defective DCL or CDCF input • Improper timing between the DCL and CDCF inputs
1090	LON Channel A is not functioning properly. LON Channel A is not receiving any data from any LON devices on the network.	

Code	Description	Possible Causes / Solutions
1091	LON Channel B is not functioning properly. LON Channel B is not receiving any data from any LON devices on the network.	
1092	LON Host-A is not communicating with the 188/186 processor over the parallel-bus interface on the CPU card.	
1093	LON Host-B is not communicating with the 188/186 processor over the parallel-bus interface on the CPU card.	
1094	Hoistway access monitor failure - This fault occurs when INHA and INHAM are in the same state.	
1095	Dynamic sensor failure - This fault occurs when car runs to top landing and one of the dynamic sensors fails to activate.	• Check TPDL, TPDR
1096	CDCF failure - This fault occurs when CDCF and CDCFM are in the same state.	
1097	CDCR failure - This fault occurs when CDCR and CDCRM are in the same state.	
1098	HDIF failure - This fault occurs when HDIF and HDIFM are in the same state.	
1099	HDIR failure - This fault occurs when HDIR and HDIRM are in the same state.	
1100	Door bypass failure - This fault occurs when the bypass switches are activated and car does not go on inspection operation.	• A defective I/O (CDBM/HDBM) • Improper wiring • A defective CPU card
1101	The front gate made, and DCL did not activate.	• A defective I/O (CDCF, DCL, or CDCFM)
1102	The rear gate made, and DCLR did not activate.	• A defective I/O (CDCR, DCLR, or CDCRM)
1103	Door communication loss was detected.	
1104	Gate and lock error - The gate and lock circuit opened during a run.	• The car doors are clipping interlocks • A defective I/O (HDIF/HDIR) • A defective gate contact • Defective wiring
1105	Car door lock error - The car door did not close when DCL was made.	• A defective I/O (CDCF/CDCR or DCL) • A defective car gate contact • Defective wiring
1108	Start retry shutdown - The controller will shutdown after 6 consecutive attempts to start a run.	
1109	Normally, jack resynch operation is completed when pressure switch activates or O29 expires (determined by O51 setting). If pressure switch does not activate within 60 seconds of reaching the bottom limit, Fault 1109 is generated.	• Improper resynch • A defective pressure switch • A defective pressure switch input
1110	A17/B44 shutdown error - Inspection to reset.	
1120	The left dynamic jack sensor did not activate when it should have.	• Improper left dynamic sensor installation • A defective left dynamic sensor
1121	The right dynamic jack sensor did not activate when it should have.	• Improper right dynamic sensor installation • A defective right dynamic sensor
1122	The car was already in slowdown when the dynamic jack resynch sensors were activated. Note: Dynamic sensors should activate 12 inches before the slowdown point.	• Improper dynamic sensor installation • Defective dynamic sensors • The slowdown distance is too long
1123	Up run stalled due to a command to run up, but no encoder pulses were detected with Z44.	• Z44 value exceeded.

Group Adjustments and Commands

These adjustments are always referred to as system adjustments (when REE = 0) or Car/Group adjustments (when REE= a Car Number) The system adjustments are used for operations or functions which affect all the cars in the group, while the Car/Group adjustments are for operations or functions which affect only that car.

Adj.	Unit	Range	Default	Definition
ALR	cars	0-n	0	Alternate Lobby Request - The number of cars required to park at the alternate lobby. CSW bit 9 must be set to activate.
ALY	floor	1-nfloor	2	Alternate Lobby Floor - The floor that is designated as the alternate lobby floor. To activate, the CSW bit 9 must be set.
AST	1/16 sec	255-62400	1000	Automatic Service Protection Time - This group adjustment must always be set a minimum of 15 seconds higher than the car AST. To disable the group AST, See CS1 bit 10.
BDP	1/16 sec	0-720	0	Blind-crossing Dispatch Penalty Time - This adjustment is valid only when there is an express zone and, when cars are available, this adjustment prevents assigning calls across the express zone.
BITD	—	—	—	Bit Display - This command displays a binary list of all the control status word values. See Also: BITR, BITS
BITR	—	—	—	Bit Reset - This command resets individual control status word bit values. Example: BITR1,4 will reset bit 4 of CS1. See Also: BITD, BITS
BITS	—	—	—	Bit Set - This command sets individual control status word bit values. Example: BITS1,4 will set bit 4 of CS1. See Also: BITD, BITR
CBH	sec	0-900	20	Code Blue Door Hold Time - The time the doors will remain opened at the code blue designated floor. If, after this time, the Hospital Service switch has not been activated, the doors will close and the car will return to normal operation. Note: If the AST timer expires before CBH, the car will return to automatic operation.
CB1-8	cars	0-ncars	1-8	Code Blue Priority 1-8 - Use this adjustment to establish priorities for the cars responding to Code Blue Operation. CB1 is the highest priority car followed by CB2, etc. A zero (0) for this adjustment turns Off the Code Blue Operation for the car. See related group adjustment CSW Bit 8 (determines the assignment scheme used in selecting cars for Code Blue calls).
CCP	sec	0-20	10	No Coincident Car Call Penalty Time - If carn has a coincident car call at a floor with a hall call, and if the ETA for carn is less than the ETA of the best car, carn will get the assignment.
CLA	—	0-240	0	Car Link Address - The address used by the CPU card for all communications on the J2 serial port. Notes: • To automatically generate an internal software value, set the CLA to 0. • To disable the J2 port, set the CLA to 240 and save with the WRT command (this action will occur after a power cycle). • For integral car/group CPU cards, the car CLA adjustment overrides the group CLA adjustment.
DDT	2 sec	10-255	90	Down-peak Duration Time - The minimum duration of down peak after down peak demand is no longer present.

Adj.	Unit	Range	Default	Definition
DES	ASCII Character	—	car no.	Designation - This adjustment sets the car character designation label displayed on the Car Diagnostic Screen. Example: DESn=xxx xxx = ASCII designation Enter the WRT command, cycle the CPU, and reload from the control panel.
DLB	floor	1-nfloors	2	Dual Lobby Floor - The floor position number designated as the dual lobby landing.
DLR	cars	1-ncars	1	Dual Lobby Request - The number of cars required to park at the dual lobby floor.
DZC	cars	1-15	1	Maximum Number of Cars on Simultaneous Low Zone Operation - This adjustment limits the number of cars that may be simultaneously dispatched to the lower portion of the hoistway. This adjustment should be typically set to 1 for smaller groups, or 2 for groups of six or more cars. • If this adjustment value is too small, lower floor service suffers. • If this adjustment value is too large, upper floor service suffers. To disable Down Peak Zoning Operation, set Adjustment DZC to zero (0).
DZF	floors	nfloors	4	Minimum Number of Floors in Low Zone - This adjustment enforces a minimum number of floors contained in the low zone, and should be set according to the number of floors that will typically almost fill up a car before it returns to the lobby. Note: It is generally undesirable to dispatch a car from the lobby to serve only two or three calls before returning to the lobby.
DZT	sec	0-600	180	Long-Wait Call Threshold - One long-wait down call will trigger down peak zoning to the low zone (if the time threshold is above this adjustment). The time threshold will also trigger for a shorter threshold of two long-wait calls, or a threshold of three long-wait calls. • If this adjustment value is too large, lower floor service suffers. • If this adjustment value is too small, upper floor service suffers. Note: If Down Peak Operation is being triggered by an average down call wait threshold, then this adjustment should be set greater than that threshold.
EAT	sec	0-100	Job EPROM	Emergency Power Auto Select Timer - If the groups are powered up on emergency power simultaneously, this adjustment sets the time for each group (in the lowering sequence) to initialize and begin lowering.
EL1-8	ncars	0-ncars	1-8	Emergency Power Lowering - This adjustment sets the automatic lowering sequence for Emergency Power Operation. Note: EL1 would be the first elevator to lower, and EL8 would be the last elevator to lower.
ELT	sec	0-60	Job EPROM	Emergency Power Lower Timer - This adjustment sets the time for each group in the lowering sequence. Note: If the groups are powered up simultaneously, the previous group has sufficient time to initialize and begin to lower.
EP1-8	ncars	0-ncars	1-8	Emergency Power Run - This adjustment sets the automatic select to run sequence for Emergency Power Operation. Note: EP1 would be the first elevator to lower, and EP8 would be the last elevator to lower.
EPF	floors	1-nfloors	1	Emergency Power Return Floor - This is the designated floor position number for the emergency power recall floor.
FAL	floors	1-nfloors	2	Fire Alternate Floor - This is the designated floor position number for the alternate fire landing
FIR	floor	1-nf	Job EPROM	Fire Recall Landing - This adjustment sets the designated floor position number for the Main Fire Recall Floor. Note: This should be set to the floor location of the Phase 1 Fire Service key switch.

Adj.	Unit	Range	Default	Definition
FL1	1/16 sec	1-48	8	Flashing Timer - This adjustment sets the flashing rate of flashing jewels.
FL2	1/16 sec	1-48	2	Flickering Timer - This adjustment sets the flickering rate of flickering jewels.
FLT	—	—	—	Fault Buffer Display - This command displays the contents of the fault buffer. The fault buffer contains a record of the previous 24 faults that have occurred, along with the number of occurrences of that fault. Format: FLT[n]n = The fault number to display (plus the next three faults). To display all 24 faults, type FLT and press Enter. To display faults starting with fault number n type FLTn, press Enter, and the following screen will appear:
GET	—	—	—	GET Parameters - This command retrieves the saved parameters from the EEPROM and moves them into RAM. Notes: • The CPU only works with parameter values that are stored in its RAM memory. • To display a parameter that caused an out of range error, type GET and press Enter. • To eliminate a parameter error, enter a value in the appropriate range, save with the WRT command, and recall with the GET command.
GLA	—	0-240	0	Group Link Address - The address used by the CPU card for all communications on the J1 serial port. Notes: • To automatically generate an internal software value, set GLA to zero (0). • To disable the J1 port, set GLA to 240 and save with the WRT command (the J1 port will be disabled after a power cycle).
GRP	—	1-8	Job EEPROM	Group ID - Set this number to the group number.
GSI	1/4 sec	0-160	0	Generator Sequence Interval - This is the required time interval between starting the MG sets.
HCT	sec	0-60	30	Hold Car Time - The time interval that the car remains at the lobby on Hold Car Operation.
HLD	cars	0-ncars	1	Hold Cars Not Up Peak - This adjustment sets the number of hold cars when NOT on Up-Peak Operation.
HLP	cars	0-ncars	1	Hold Cars During Up Peak - The number of hold cars when on Up Peak Operation.
HPT	1/16 sec	0-962	48	Hold Car Penalty Time - The amount of time added to the hold car's ETA bid time.
LBY	floors	1-nfloors	1	Lobby - This adjustment sets the designated floor position number for the lobby floor, and is also used as the homing floor for the lobby elevator request.
LER	cars	0-nc	1	Lobby Elevator Request - This is the number of cars requested to park at the lobby. To disable the lobby parking, set this adjustment to zero (0). See also: CSW bits 6, 13, and 14
LRP	1/16 sec	0-960	0	Lobby Request Penalty Time - The time added to the ETA of the car returning to the lobby. This penalty time allows the group to assign hall calls to other cars in the group before it assigns them to this requested car.
MDM	—	—	—	Modem Command - This adjustment displays the IMS modem status. See Also: MDMB, MDMI, MDMP, MDMS
MDMB	—	—	—	Modem Baud Rate - The IMS modem baud rate Note: On ICG jobs, use the car adjustment: MDM, MDMB, MDMI, MDMP, MDMS See Also: MDMI, MDMP, MDMS, MDM
MDMI	—	—	—	Modem Initialization - Initializes the IMS modem settings to manufacturing default. Note: On ICG jobs, use the car adjustment: MDM, MDMB, MDMI, MDMP, MDMS See Also: MDMB, MDMP, MDMS, MDM

Adj.	Unit	Range	Default	Definition
MDMP	—	—	—	Modem Prefix - Displays the dial prefix. Note: On ICG jobs, use the car adjustment: MDM, MDB, MDI, MDMP, MDMS See Also: MDB, MDI, MDMS, MDM
MDMS	—	—	—	Modem Setup String - Displays the IMS modem initialization commands. This command can also be used to set the Modem initialization string (e.g., MDMS, ATE0 V0 and S0). Note: On ICG jobs, use the car adjustment: MDM, MDB, MDI, MDMP, MDMS See Also: MDB, MDI, MDMP, MDM
MEP	cars	1-ncars	1	Maximum Elevators on Emergency Power - This is the maximum number of cars allowed to run simultaneously on Emergency Power Operation.
MID	sec	0-32	4	Minimum Differential Time (MID) Example: MID = 4 seconds Car A ETA = 22 seconds CAR B ETA = 10 seconds DIFF ETA = 11 seconds difference • If the DIFF ETA > MID, and Car A ETA/2 > Car B ETA, the call will be re-assigned. • The difference between Car A and Car B ETA must be greater than MID. • The best ETA car must have double the ETA as the assigned car.
MLT	1/16 sec	0-960	350	Maximum Lobby Travel Time (ETA to Lobby) To Select a Next Up Car: If the car has a car call at the lobby and the ETA < MLT, assign this car to the lobby. Notes: • If ETA > MLT, the lowest ETA car is selected. • If MLT is set too low, no cars are selected to run to the lobby.
MXD	sec	0-60	15	Maximum Dispatch Time - The maximum difference of ETA in the scan to force hall call re-assignment.
NCO	calls	0-20	3	Next-Up Car Call Override - If the number of car calls exceed the NCO value, the car is removed from Next-Up Operation and allowed to service car calls.
NDH	sec	3-30	8	Next-up Door Hold Time - The time the doors are held open on Next-Up Operation (if another car is waiting). Notes: • The time is reduced to zero (0) if the 50% loadweigher is activated, or if more than NCO car calls are registered. • This timer is added into the ETA calculation for this car.
NUN	cars	0-ncars	1	The number of Next-Up cars when not on Up Peak Operation.
NUP	cars	0-cars	1	The number of Next-Up cars when On Up Peak Operation.
NZN	zones	0-6	0	Number of Zones - The maximum number of zones or parking floors in the group. Notes: • If this number is set larger than the number of cars, the parking floors (or zone floors) will be rotated on each assignment. • This parameter is usually set to a value less than the total number of cars. See Also: ZN1, CSW Bits 4 and 5.
PAR	—	—	—	Parameters Use this command to review the current value of all parameters. The parameters are listed from left to right and top to bottom on the screen Shortcut keys: • CTRL S = To stop the parameters from scrolling off the screen. • CTRL Q = To resume the scrolling process. • CTRL C or CTRL Z = To end the process. See Also: PARA, PARD, PARI

Adj.	Unit	Range	Default	Definition
PARA	—	—	—	Parameter Altered - Use this command to update all parameters, or to change the parameter mode display information. Type PARA, and press Enter. This action will list the parameters (one at a time) and display the current value. If the value needs to be changed, enter the new value and press Enter. If the parameter does not need to be changed, press Enter, and the next parameter is displayed. See Also: PARD, PARI, PAR
PARD	—	—	—	Parameter Download - This command is used to download (from the CPU card to a computer) all system parameters associated with the PAR command. Not supported in 32-Bit See Also: PAR, PARA, PARI
PARI	—	—	—	Parameter Initialize - This adjustment restores most parameters to the default values set by the job EPROM. Notes: • All of the parameters displayed by the PAR command are affected. • To save these parameters, use the WRT command. See Also: PARA, PARD, PAR
PFT	2 sec	0-60	8	Park Free Time - The adjustment sets the amount of time the car must be free in order to zone. See Also: ZN1
PHNx	—	—	—	The phone number dialed by the modem during remote monitoring. Enter the number with no dashes. Where a pause is necessary, a comma may be used to provide a 2-second delay.
PIA	ASCII	—	—	Position Indicator Adjustment - Use this command to display or make changes to the floor marking for each floor, To change Floor Markings - Enter up to two characters (0-9, A-Z, or a space), and press Enter. If no changes are required, press Enter. Notes: • The computer will continue to display each floor in succession until all floors have been displayed. • Changes can only be made to the first 32 landings. • Any changes will automatically be saved. • Changes made in the group will affect only group-based IMS screens. • Changes must also be made to each car affected. • For the changes to be reflected on the IMS screens, ensure that the Reload button is clicked for each car affected. • The characters displayed in the tens place are limited to 1 through 3, or any two special characters (0, 4-9, A-Z) as allowed by the existing I/O. • When special characters are required in the tens place, see ATP. See Also: PIAI, PIAD
PIAD	floors	—	—	Position Indicator Adjustment Display - This adjustment displays the current floor markings for all floors. See Also: PIA, PIAI
PIAI	—	—	—	Position Indicator Adjustment Initialize - This command resets all floor markings to manufacturing default values. Use the PIA command to delete all changes made to floor markings. See Also: PIA, PIAD
RCB	—	—	—	Reset Code Blue Calls - This command resets all registered Code Blue calls.
RDC	—	—	—	Reset Down Calls - This command resets all registered Down calls.

Adj.	Unit	Range	Default	Definition																		
REE	—	—	—	Reference Elevator - Set this command for the group (REE = 0), or for an individual car (REE = 1 to 8).																		
RFLn	—	—	—	Reset Fault - This command resets the related faults for the group system (n = 0), or the group car (n = 1-8).																		
RLB	floors	1-nfloors	2	Rear Lobby Floor - See LBY and CSW Bit 11.																		
RLR	cars	0-ncars	1	Rear Lobby Car Request - See LER and CSW Bit 11.																		
RRD	—	—	—	Reset Rear Down Call - This command resets all registered rear down hall calls.																		
RRU	—	—	—	Reset Rear Up Call - This command resets all registered rear up hall calls.																		
RTC	—	—	—	Real Time Clock - This command shows the time elapsed since the last power-up. Format: Day-hour:minute:second																		
RUC	—	—	—	Reset Up Calls - This command resets all registered up hall calls.																		
RUT	—	—	—	Reset Up Time - This command resets the stored, accumulated power-up time, and will also reset the clock display on the video monitor. Use the WRT command to save the changes.																		
SCA	—	—	—	Scan Call Assignment Table - This command finds a specific car as set by REE (1 thru 8), and reviews the Scan Assignment Table of all floors. Use the SCAA command to enter the following values (with their designations): See Also: SCAA, SCAI <table><tr><th colspan="2">Value</th><th>Designation</th></tr><tr><td>Rear Calls</td><td>Front Calls</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>Do not accept Up or Down hall calls for that floor</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>Accept only Up hall calls for that floor</td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>2</td><td>Accept only Down hall calls for that floor</td></tr><tr><td>3</td><td>3</td><td>Accept both Up and Down hall calls for that floor</td></tr></table>	Value		Designation	Rear Calls	Front Calls		0	0	Do not accept Up or Down hall calls for that floor	1	1	Accept only Up hall calls for that floor	2	2	Accept only Down hall calls for that floor	3	3	Accept both Up and Down hall calls for that floor
Value		Designation																				
Rear Calls	Front Calls																					
0	0	Do not accept Up or Down hall calls for that floor																				
1	1	Accept only Up hall calls for that floor																				
2	2	Accept only Down hall calls for that floor																				
3	3	Accept both Up and Down hall calls for that floor																				
SCAA	—	—	—	Scan Call Assignment Alter - This command changes the floor scan assignment table for Car REE. See Also: SCA, SCAI																		
SCAI	—	—	—	Scan Call Assignment, Initialize - This command will initialize the floor scan assignment (for all cars) to manufacturing default. See Also: SCA, SCAA																		
SCBf	—	—	—	Set Code Blue Call - This command will set a Code Blue Call at Floorf.																		
SCBRf	—	—	—	Set Code Blue Rear Call - This command will set a Rear Code Blue Call at Floorf																		
SDCf	—	—	—	Set Down Call - This command will set a down hall call at Floorf.																		
SEC	floors	1-nfloors	1	Security Floor - When security is activated, the cars will home to this landing. See Also: CS3 Bit 2																		

Adj.	Unit	Range	Default	Definition																				
SFL	—	—	—	Secure Hall Call Lockout - This adjustment will lock out access to a hall button for all cars in the group. Format: SFL U D <[>R]<[>S/U] n U = Up calls D = Down calls R = Rear S = Secure U = Unsecure n = Floor Number Examples: • To lock out the tenth floor rear up hall call, type SFLURS10 and press Enter. • To unlock the third floor front up hall call, type SFLUU3 and press Enter. • To view secured calls, use the DSF command.																				
SRDf	—	—	—	Set Rear Down Call - This command will set a rear down hall call at Floorf.																				
SRUf	—	—	—	Set Rear Up Call - This command will set a rear up hall call at Floorf.																				
SSI	—	—	—	Special Security Initialization - Use this adjustment to restore the security status words and CS4/CS5 to Job EPROM defaults.																				
SUCf	—	—	—	Set Up Call - This command will set an up hall call at Floorf.																				
TES	—	—	—	Type Elevator Service - Type of elevator service in HEX (for REE = 1-8). <table><tr><td>Value</td><td>Designation</td></tr><tr><td>0H</td><td>Automatic Operation</td></tr><tr><td>1H</td><td>Out of Service from Car Controller</td></tr><tr><td>2H</td><td>Loss of Communication</td></tr><tr><td>4H</td><td>Time-out Service from Group</td></tr><tr><td>8H</td><td>Code Blue Service</td></tr><tr><td>10H</td><td>Emergency Power Recall Service</td></tr><tr><td>20H</td><td>Loss of Hall Call Power Service</td></tr><tr><td>40H</td><td>Simplex or Inconspicuous Riser Service</td></tr><tr><td>REE=0</td><td>Displays the total number of cars in auto service</td></tr></table>	Value	Designation	0H	Automatic Operation	1H	Out of Service from Car Controller	2H	Loss of Communication	4H	Time-out Service from Group	8H	Code Blue Service	10H	Emergency Power Recall Service	20H	Loss of Hall Call Power Service	40H	Simplex or Inconspicuous Riser Service	REE=0	Displays the total number of cars in auto service
Value	Designation																							
0H	Automatic Operation																							
1H	Out of Service from Car Controller																							
2H	Loss of Communication																							
4H	Time-out Service from Group																							
8H	Code Blue Service																							
10H	Emergency Power Recall Service																							
20H	Loss of Hall Call Power Service																							
40H	Simplex or Inconspicuous Riser Service																							
REE=0	Displays the total number of cars in auto service																							
TF1	floor	0-nfloors	0	Transfer Floor 1 - This adjustment sets which floor is designated as Transfer Floor 1 (which will only accept Down hall calls). A zero (0) will disable the transfer floor operation. Notes: • If the Transfer Floor Operation is activated, and the car is below the transfer floor, the car call for the transfer floor cannot be registered. • If the Transfer Floor Operation is not active, or if the car is above the transfer floor, the car call for the transfer floor can be registered. • The TF1 adjustment in the car should be set to the same value as TF1 in the group.																				
TF2	floor	0-nfloors	0	Transfer Floor 2 - This adjustments sets the floor designated as the transfer floor (which accepts only Down hall calls). A zero (0) value will disable the Transfer Floor Operation. Notes: • If the Transfer Floor Operation is activated, and the car is below the transfer floor, the car call for the transfer floor cannot be registered. • If the Transfer Floor Operation is not active, or if the car is above the transfer floor, the car call for the transfer floor can be registered. • The TF2 adjustment in the car should be set to the same value as TF2 in the group.																				

Adj.	Unit	Range	Default	Definition
TFC	—	—	—	Traffic Monitor - This command will activate and control traffic surveys through the Remote FAST. Syntax: TFC<[>B E In M S R T V] Examples: TFC = Display usage message TFCB = Begin collecting data E = End survey TFCI = View interval size TFCI=15, Set interval to 15 TFCM = Collection mode 0 = No wrap 1 = Wrap On TFCS = Display current status TFCR = Reset TFCT = Display system time TFCT = Change system time, (mm/dd/yy, hh:mm:ss) TFCVI = Display in-service data
TIM	—	—	—	Time - This adjustment sets the length of time (total number of days) since the last CPU power-up. Display: Days-Hours:mins:secs.
UDP	1/16 sec	10-960	660	Up-peak Dispatch Penalty Time - Use this adjustment to set the penalty time added to the car ETA time. Note: The group will assign hall calls to other cars before it assigns them to the car at the lobby.
UDT	sec	10-255	60	Up-peak Duration Time - Use this adjustment to set the minimum duration of Up-peak Time (after being triggered).
ULC	trips	1-60	12	Up-peak Load Count - This adjustment sets the number of trips from the lobby in a three-minute time interval with the car loaded (which triggers Up-peak Operations). Loaded car indicators: • A discrete load switch input • An electronic loadweigher trip point activation • The car leaves the lobby with more than 2 car calls registered
VER	—	—	—	Version - The Version/Revision of the group generic software.
WRT	—	—	—	Write Parameters - This command saves the working values in RAM memory to the EEPROM (which protects the working values in the event the controller's power is lost). Note: On power-up, or if the terminal is disconnected, the working values are read from EEPROM into RAM memory.
XLT	min	2-10	2	Emergency Power Extended Lowering Time - Use this adjustment to set the time allowed for cars to arrive at the emergency power floor.
ZN1	floors	1-nfloors	1	Zone 1 Floor - This adjustment sets the car that stays at the last floor served for normal operation. Notes: • When parking is enabled and a car becomes free, it will be sent to one of the zone floors (after a time delay - PFT). • ZN1 through ZN6 allow for six different zone or parking floors. • The number of zone floors used is set by NZN. See Also: CSW Bits 4 and 5
ZN2	floors	1-nfloors	2	Zone 2 Floor - See ZN1.
ZN3	floors	1-nfloors	2	Zone 3 Floor - See ZN1.

Adj.	Unit	Range	Default	Definition
ZN4	floors	1-nfloors	2	Zone 4 Floor - See ZN1.
ZN5	floors	1-nfloors	2	Zone 5 Floor - See ZN1.
ZN6	floors	1-nfloors	2	Zone 6 Floor - See ZN1.
ZPS	—	—	—	Zone Pilot Status - This command will display where the car zone is located relative to the car. Format: 0H = Zone is at the car 1H = Zone is above the car 2H = Zone is below the car

Car and Group Adjustments

The following Car/Group adjustments tune the Group's ETA calculations for each individual car in that group. Default values are acceptable in most instances. However, if a car (or multiple cars) in the group has different job parameters (car speed, door size, door open and closing speeds, blind hatch, etc.), then setting these adjustments should improve group service. REE must be equal to the car number to access the following adjustments.

Adj.	Unit	Range	Default	Definition
ACC	1/16 sec.	16-255	28	Acceleration time (Car/Group) - Average time it takes the car to accelerate to top speed.
ATT	1/16 sec	8-160	60	Average Transfer Time (Car/Group) - The average time the doors are fully opened.
BTT	1/16 sec	0-720	0	Blind Travel Time (Car/Group) - The time it takes to travel through the blind shaft at top speed. BTT = SPE x Number of floors in the blind shaft.
DCT	1/16 sec	16-160	40	Door Closing Time (Car/Group) - The average door closing time.
DEC	1/16 sec	16-255	28	Deceleration Time (Car/Group) - The average time it takes the car to decelerate from top speed.
DOT	1/16 sec	16-160	30	Door Opening Time - (Car/Group) - The average door opening time.
SPE	1/16 sec	4-48	18	Speed of Elevator (Car/Group) - One-floor run travel time in time units. If the average floor height (h) is 12 feet, and the speed of the car is 350 fpm, then the one-floor travel time in 1/16 second increments is 32. $SPE = \frac{h \times 16}{Speed \times 60}$ Example: $SPE = \frac{12 \times 16}{350/60} = 32$

Group Error Codes

Code	Description
0	No errors have occurred.
10	Invalid Hall Call Assignment Error - The group had a non-existent hall call to a car, or the car cancelled a hall call that was not assigned to it.
11	EEPROM Load Error - While attempting to write to EEPROM, one of the following problems occurred: 1. Write verify failed. 2. Checksum failed. 3. EEPROM stamp did not match (No EEPROM). 4. Group parameters were out of range (See Group Parameter Initialization). 5. Car/Group parameters were out of range (See Group Parameter Initialization). 6. EEPROM read error. Note: Each occurrence of one of these problems will cause the EEPROM Load Error number to be stored in the fault buffer. Group Parameter Initialization 1. Remove the comm connectors from J1 and/or J2 of the CPU (on the cars that are to be initialized). 2. Turn ON the I/O and the CPU switches. 3. Connect the IMS laptop to the car that is to be initialized. 4. Establish communications to the correct group and car number (as shown in the header of the Remote FAST window). Use the control panel to change the selection (if necessary). a. Enter parameter REE=0: b. Enter the PARI command. c. Enter the SCAI command. d. Enter the WRT command. 5. Set parameter REE=1. a. Enter the PARI command. b. Enter the WRT command. 6. Repeat Steps 2 through 6 for all cars with the Group I/O. 7. Reinstall communication connectors back into J1 and/or J2 of each CPU.
12	Real Time Clock Counting Error - Real time clock or sequence clock counter did not change within an allowable time period. Possible Cause: A defective CPU
14	Sequence clock re-entry error - in Tick 0.
15	Sequence clock re-entry error - in Tick 1.
16	Sequence clock re-entry error - in Tick 2.
17	Sequence clock re-entry error - in Tick 3.
19	PMI Configuration RAM Database Error - The checksum for the PMI database did not match the RAM computed checksum value stored in EEPROM. The PMI configuration table is rebuilt, and the checksum in EEPROM is updated. Possible Causes: A defective CPU or a defective RAM chip.
20	NMI Timeout - NMI interrupt was not a true power failure.
22	Traffic Survey was in progress during power down.
23	Traffic Survey Software Error.
24	Invalid Traffic Command (should never occur) - Contact manufacturing.
25	Invalid Shutdown Command.

Code	Description
60	Communication Receive Parity Error.
61	Communication Receive Framing Error.
62	Communication Receive Overrun Error.
63	Communication Wake-up Signal from the Car is Intermittent or Noisy.
64	Communication Error During Decoding the Record of Data Received from the Car. Possible Causes: The car is not connected to the group controller, or defective communication wiring
66	Communication Receive Error - Data was received from the car with invalid information: start character, length, command character, checksum, or end of text character. Possible Causes: Noise on the communication line, or defective communication wiring
67	Communication Receive Time-out Error - No data was received from the car, and this occurred only once. The next communication cycle was successful.
68	Communication Transmit Interrupt Enabled Error - The transmit interrupt was enabled without having a transmit command. Possible Causes: Communication wiring is disconnected, or the car controller is powered down.
73	Communication Transmit Interrupt Enabled Error - This error occurred during verify test, normal reception, parity, overrun, or framing error.
76	Communication Transmit Time-out Error - The car was not able to complete transmission to the group within an allowable time period.
77	Communication Receive or Transmit Time-out Error - The receive or transmit protection timer expired, and communications to the group was not enabled.
78	Communication - Invalid receive sequence error.
79	Communication - Invalid transmit sequence error.
80	Invalid I/O Mnemonic Error - The generic software found an invalid I/O mnemonic. The number of I/O names not recognized in the generic software does not match the number of contract I/O added in the contract shell.

Group Control Status Words

Bit CSW	Default	Function
CSW-0	R	Set = Cross-cancellation is enabled. - During modernization installations, it is useful to cross-cancel the hall calls with the existing dispatch controller. - With this bit set, hall calls will not be latched by this group. Reset = The hall calls will be latched normally. - Requires Job EPROM enable if the software is earlier than 675HE12. See Also: CS8-6, XAT, and XIT
CSW-4	R	Set = The free cars will zone. Reset = Parking is disabled.
CSW-5	R	Set = The free cars park at specific floors by priority. ZN1 through ZN6, where ZN1 is the highest priority. Reset = The car parks at or close to any available zone.
CSW-6	R	Set = Extra cars will be parked at the lobby during their periods of no activity. This bit is valid only if LER is greater than 1.
CSW-8	R	Set = A Code Blue call is assigned in a pre-established order as defined by the commands CB1 thru CB8. Reset = A Code Blue call is assigned to the closest available car.
CSW-9	R	Set = Use the Alternate lobby floor (ALY) parameter instead of the normal lobby floor (LBY).
CSW-10	R	Set = Dual Lobby Operation is enabled.
CSW-11	R	Set = Rear Lobby Operation is enabled.
CSW-13	R	Set = If LER is greater than 0, the group will not assign a lobby request to a car until it is free (with no calls and the parking timer has expired). Reset = The group will immediately assign a lobby request to a car any time the lobby request is not met. - The lobby has a higher priority. - Down calls will be bypassed because cars dispatching to the lobby will have extended ETAs.
CSW-14	R	Set = The Nextup Door Operation is enabled. Reset = The auto return to main is enabled. LER must be greater than 0 for this BIT to have any effect.
CSW-15	R	Set = The rear hall call cross-cancellation is enabled. - During modernization installations it is sometimes useful to cross-cancel the rear hall calls with the existing dispatch controller. - With this bit set, rear hall calls will not be latched by this group. Requires Job EPROM enable if the software is earlier than 675HE12. Reset = The rear hall calls will be latched normally.

Group Control Status Words

(continued)

Bit CS1	Default	Function		
CS1-0 CS1-1	R	This allows changes to the terminal to CPU baud rate.		
		1	0	Baud Rate
		R	R	1200 (normal mode)
		R	S	300
		S	R	9600
		S	S	2400
Note: Bits 0 and 1 are normally reset for 1200 baud. Alternate baud rates are selectable.				
CS1-7	R	Set = Pulse fire light during fire service.		
CS1-9	R	Set = Do not latch Code Blue Calls if no cars are available to service the call.		
CS1-10	R	Set = The automatic service protect timer (AST) is disabled.		
CS1-11	R	Set = Cars which are unavailable for hall calls (due to option activation), will be bypassed or deselected during Emergency Power Automatic selection. Note: This is not recommended on jobs with express zones or Code Blue operation.		
CS1-12	R	Job EPROM Set = The group has Type 3 Emergency Power.		
CS1-13	R	Job EPROM Set = Activation of Emergency Power will select cars on Hospital Emergency Service to lower and run.		
CS1-14	R	Job EPROM Set = Manual selection of cars during Emergency Power Operation is inhibited until the lowering process is complete.		
Bit CS2	Default	Function		
CS2-0	R	Set = The events are only sent to the first available IMS (an owner configuration).		
CS2-1	R	Set = The events are only sent to the first available IMS (an office configuration).		

Group Control Status Words

(continued)

Bit CS3	Default	Function
CS3-0	S	Security SCAN Enable - This flag applies only to Security Types 2, 3-1, 3-2, and 5. Set = The cars will be assigned one hall call from the security landing. Reset = The cars will be assigned hall calls as if on automatic operation.
CS3-1	S	Security Inter-floor Car Call - This flag applies only if CS3 bit 0 is set. Set = The cars are not allowed to answer inter-floor car calls. Reset = The cars are allowed to answer inter-floor car calls.
CS3-2	S	Security Homing Enable - This flag applies only to Types 1, 2, 3-I, and 3-II Security. Set = The cars will home to the security landing (SEC) when Tenant Security is activated. Reset = The cars will park at the last landing served. Note: For Types 2 and 3, if the Security SCAN Enable bit is set, homing will be enabled and this bit will have no affect.
CS3-3	S	Rear Security Landing Set = The security landing is a rear landing.
CS3-4	S	Set = Down Peak operation will override Nextup operation. Reset = One car will remain on Nextup.
Notes: - CS3 bits 5-9 control interactions with Tenant Security Types 1, 2, 3-I, and 3-II. - If CS3 bit 0 is set, these bits are ignored and the group options are disabled during security.		
CS3-5	S	Set = Zone Parking is enabled during security operation. Reset = Zone Parking is disabled during security operation.
CS3-6	S	Set = Lobby Request (auto return to main) is enabled during security operation. Reset = Lobby Request (auto return to main) is disabled during security operation.
CS3-7	S	Set = Next Up is enabled during security operation. Reset = Next Up is disabled during security operation.
CS3-8	S	Set = Up Peak is enabled during security operation. Reset = Up Peak is disabled during security operation.
CS3-9	S	Set = Down Peak enabled during security operation. Reset = Down Peak is disabled during security operation.

Group Control Status Words

(continued)

Notes:

- CS4 is used for Program A of Tenant Security Type 8 or 9.
- Type 8 Defaults for these bits are shown below.
- Type 9 Defaults for these bits will be determined by Job EPROM flags. See Special Security Initialization (SSI) - Use this adjustment to restore the security status words and CS4/CS5 to Job EPROM defaults.

Bit CS4	Default	Function
CS4-0	R (Type 8)	Set = The car call lockout block is activated. Reset = The car call lock-out block is deactivated.
CS4-1	R (Type 8)	Set = The car call lockout override block is activated. Reset = The car call lockout override block is deactivated.
CS4-2	R (Type 8)	Set = Only one hall call assignment per car is allowed during Security Operation. Reset = Hall calls will be assigned as normal during Security Operation. Note: This CSW bit is valid only if hall call service is set to allow hall calls.
CS4-3	R (Type 8)	Set = A hall call assignment will be made only to a car at the security landing during Security Operation. Reset = A hall call assignment will be made to a car at any landing during Security Operation. Note: This CSW bit is valid only if hall calls allowed is set to one hall call assignment at a time.
CS4-4	R (Type 8)	Set = Only one car call at a time may be registered with the car at the security landing during Security Operation. Reset = Multiple car calls at a time may be registered with the car at any landing during Security Operation. Note: This CSW bit is valid only if the number of hall call assignments allowed is set to one, and the hall call assignment is allowed only at the Security landing.
CS4-5	R (Type 8)	Set = Parking is disabled during Security Operation. Reset = Parking is enabled during Security Operation.
CS4-6	R (Type 8)	Set = Lobby Request (automatic return to main) is disabled during Security Operation. Reset = Lobby Request (automatic return to main) is enabled during Security Operation.
CS4-7	R (Type 8)	Set = Nextup Operation is disabled during Car Call Lockout Security Operation. Reset = Nextup Operation is enabled during Car Call Lockout Security Operation.
CS4-10	R (Type 8)	Set = Nextup Operation is disabled during Hall Call Lockout Security Operation. Reset = Nextup Operation is enabled during Hall Call Lockout Security Operation.
CS4-11	R (Type 8)	Set = If the car is communicating with the group, Emergency Dispatching will be disabled upon loss of hall call power (during Hall Call Lockout Security Operation). Reset = The car will Emergency Dispatch (as set in the Car CS6-Bit 4/CS7-Bit 4 Status Words) when the loss of car/group communication or hall call power occurs during Car Call Lockout Security Operation.
CS4-12	R (Type 8)	Set = Emergency Dispatching will be disabled upon loss of hall call power during Hall Call Lockout Security Operation. Reset = The group will Emergency Dispatch cars to unsecured floors set in the group.
CS4-13	R (Type 8)	Set = Hall Call Lockout Security Operation is activated. Reset = Hall Call Lockout Security is deactivated (Hall Call Lockout Security can also be activated by the HCLA input).
CS4-14	R (Type 8)	Set = The Hall Call Lockout Table per car is enabled. Reset = The Hall Call Lockout Table per car is disabled.
CS4-15	R (Type 8)	Set = Program B Security Operation is enabled. Reset = Program A Security Operation is enabled.

Group Control Status Words

(continued)

Notes:

- CS5 is used for Program B of Tenant Security Type 8 or 9.
- Type 8 Defaults for these bits are shown below.
- Type 9 Defaults for these bits will be determined by Job EPROM flags. See Special Security Initialization (SSI) - Use this adjustment to restore the security status words and CS4/CS5 to Job EPROM defaults.

Bit CS5	Default	Function
CS5-0	R (Type 8)	Set = The car call lockout block is activated. Reset = The car call lock-out block is deactivated.
CS5-1	R (Type 8)	Set = The car call lockout override block is activated. Reset = The car call lockout override block is deactivated.
CS5-2	R (Type 8)	Set = Only one hall call assignment per car is allowed during Security Operation. Reset = Hall calls will be assigned as normal during Security Operation. Note: This CSW bit is valid only if hall call service is set to allow hall calls.
CS5-3	R (Type 8)	Set = A hall call assignment will be made only to a car at the security landing during Security Operation. Reset = A hall call assignment will be made to a car at any landing during Security Operation. Note: This CSW bit is valid only if hall calls allowed is set to one hall call assignment at a time.
CS5-4	R (Type 8)	Set = Only one car call at a time may be registered with the car at the security landing during Security Operation. Reset = Multiple car calls at a time may be registered with the car at any landing during Security Operation. Note: This CSW bit is valid only if the number of hall call assignments allowed is set to one, and the hall call assignment is allowed only at the Security landing.
CS5-5	R (Type 8)	Set = Parking is disabled during Security Operation. Reset = Parking is enabled during Security Operation.
CS5-6	R (Type 8)	Set = Lobby Request (automatic return to main) is disabled during Security Operation. Reset = Lobby Request (automatic return to main) is enabled during Security Operation.
CS5-7	R (Type 8)	Set = Nextup Operation is disabled during Car Call Lockout Security Operation. Reset = Nextup Operation is enabled during Car Call Lockout Security Operation.
CS5-10	R (Type 8)	Set = Nextup Operation is disabled during Hall Call Lockout Security Operation. Reset = Nextup Operation is enabled during Hall Call Lockout Security Operation.
CS5-11	R (Type 8)	Set = If the car is communicating with the group, Emergency Dispatching will be disabled upon loss of hall call power (during Hall Call Lockout Security Operation). Reset = The group will Emergency Dispatch (as set in the Car CS6-Bit 4/CS7-Bit 4 Status Words) when the loss of car/group communication or hall call power occurs during Car Call Lockout Security Operation.
CS5-12	R (Type 8)	Set = Emergency Dispatching will be disabled upon loss of hall call power during Hall Call Lockout Security Operation. Reset = The group will Emergency Dispatch cars to unsecured floors set in the group.
CS5-13	R (Type 8)	Set = Hall Call Lockout Security Operation is activated. Reset = Hall Call Lockout Security is deactivated (Hall Call Lockout Security can also be activated by the HCLA input).
CS5-14	R (Type 8)	Set = The Hall Call Lockout Table per car is enabled. Reset = The Hall Call Lockout Table per car is disabled.

Group Control Status Words

(continued)

Bit CS8	Default	Function
CS8-0	R	Set = Owner IMS events are sent to first available owner system. Reset = Send event to all owner systems selected (e.g., Phone A/B/C, direct connect).
CS8-1	R	Set = Office IMS events are sent to first available office system. Reset = Send event to all office systems selected.
CS8-2	R	Set = Machine room inspection, when active, will disable event logging. Note: Applies when car event monitoring is enabled - will not disable group-enabled event monitoring.
CS8-3	R	Set = A car recalling to the alternate fire floor on Phase 1 will open the opposite side specified by CS3 bit 12. If the alternate fire floor has only one opening, this bit will be ignored.
CS8-4		Set = The Door Open PB will be allowed to reopen the doors at a locked out opening if those doors have already cycled at the floor.
CS8-5		Set = The generic software is compatible with CE Electronics version P191 software. Reset = The generic software is compatible with CE Electronics version P191.1 software. Note: If a CE Electronics interface board exists on the job, and the software on the board is P191, this bit should be set (see also car Bit CS2-9).
CS8-6	R	Set = Events will be logged only for services being monitored. No event will be logged for a service type which follows a service type that is monitored, unless the new service is also monitored. Reset = All service type changes will be logged.
CS8-7	R	Set = Power up events will not be logged.
CS8-8	R	Set = For A17 and B44 2000 Fire Service - Phase II Recall will take the car to the current active fire floor. Reset = Phase II Recall will take the car to the main fire floor.
CS8-9	R	Set = The Fire Hat Light will remain active while Phase I or Phase II is active. Reset = The Fire Hat Light will deactivate when the car arrives at the fire floor.
CS8-10	R	Set = The Maryland variation of 2000 Fire Service will be active. Note: The Maryland variance allows the active recall floor to be changed from the main landing to the alternate landing if: • the main landing sensor is active, • the secondary switch (if provided) is in the OFF position, and • the primary switch is moved to the RESET position and then to the OFF position (see Group CS2 bit 4).
CS8-11	R	Set = The Ohio variation of 2000 Fire Service will be active. Note: The Ohio variance allows alternate landing recall on Phase I to be overridden: • Place either the primary or secondary switch in the ON position, causing the car to move to the main landing. • The car reverts to alternate landing recall if the primary switch and the secondary switch (if provided) are in the OFF position and the main landing sensor is still active (see Group CS2 bit 5).
CS8-12	R	Set = The Massachusetts variation of 2000 Fire Service will be active. Note: The Massachusetts variance allows alternate landing recall on Phase I to be overridden: • Place the primary switch in the ON position, and the secondary switch is ignored if the main landing sensor is active (see Group CS2 bit 6).
CS8-13	R	Set = The Manchester, NH variation of 2000 Fire Service will be active. Note: The Manchester variance allows fire service initiated by sensors to be deactivated by resetting all sensors. • No switch change is required, unless a Phase I switch has been placed in the ON position prior to the sensor reset (see Group CS2 bit 7).

On-Card Diagnostics

CPU - WD LED On-Card Diagnostics

WD LED State (Green LED)	Occurs	Condition
Flickers once or twice, then ON continuously.	Power-up / Reset	• If the LED does not stay on after a minute or so, the CPU Card is bad and must be replaced. • If the LED does not stay ON after a new software upload, there may be a software error.

CPU - INIT LED On-Card Diagnostics

INIT LED State (Green LED)	Occurs	Condition
Brief flicker, then ON continuously	Power-up / Reset	• The INIT LED is primarily used for manufacturing purposes. However, if it does not come on after repeated power-ups and CPU resets, replace the CPU Card. Note: The INIT LED indicates a properly initializing Altera FLEX which controls the on-card hardware selection and timing for proper software operation. A failure of the Altera FLEX to load can also leave the LED ON.
C4 INIT LED State (Red LED)	Occurs	Condition
ON continuously	Power-up / Reset	• Indicates a proper Cyclone FPGA initialization. • OFF could indicate a corrupted card memory (eprom) or a card power problem.

CPU - F6K STAT LED On-Card Diagnostics

LED State (Red LED)	Condition
50/50 duty-cycle; 1500ms/OFF, 1500ms/ON, repeated (slow blink)	• The job image is missing and may, in some cases, be restored with either a BKPR command and CPU reset (restores battery backed RAM from flash memory). Otherwise, upload job configuration file and reset the CPU.
50/50 duty-cycle; 100ms/OFF, 100ms/ON, repeated (fast blink)	Transfer Error—the CPU is not functioning— ZModem upload timeout or card failure. • If a CPU ZModem upload is initiated and the generic software is not uploaded by the time the STAT LED stops flashing a Morse Code Z (2 long, 2 short), the CPU will timeout and the STAT LED will blink rapidly. • If the rapid blink occurs immediately at power-up, remains on continuously, and there was no attempt to ZModem upload, then the card is bad and must be replaced. Note: Before card replacement, cycle power and reset the CPU to attempt to clear the condition.
Morse-Code "Z" (2 long, 2 short) repeated	Ready for ZModem transfer of software.
Morse-Code "B" (1 long, 3 short) repeated	Ready for Boot Block Upgrade Software transfer.
ON or OFF solid	Indicates proper operation.
Erratic ON to OFF	Door communication link packet error. Check door communication.
Morse-Code "SO" (3 long, 3 short)	Special Operation Feature included in microprocessor software (V1R2 or later) and used during temporary operation.

CPU - F6K STAT LED On-Card Diagnostics*(continued)*

C4 STAT LED State (Green LED)	Condition
Brief flash upon power up/reset, then OFF continuously.	- When ON, indicates the Cyclone FPGA is undergoing initialization. - Normal power up sequence: This LED flashes briefly, then goes out and the C4 INIT Red LED turns ON.

LSRVA/LRSVB LED On-Card Diagnostics

LSRVA/LRSVB LED State	Condition
Blink, then OFF continuously	- Job is LON, and the node is on-line and operating normally. - The Host has .nxe node software installed (this software is mfg. loaded at manufacturing and enables communication between the CPU processor and the Host). - The CPU processor is configured for 1 or more LON ports via the Job Config.file for Host A or B. - The node has a LON configuration file installed.
Blink, then ON continuously	- The node software is not loaded. - Upload the .nxe file, bind the channel, then transfer the LON configuration file into the node.
OFF	The Host and the CPU have synced up.
50/50 duty-cycle; 1000ms/OFF, 1000ms/ON, Repeated	There is no Host .nxe node software loaded into the channel.
90/10 duty-cycle; 900ms/OFF, 100ms/ON, Repeated	- CPU Card: - There is a Host.nxe loaded, but the Host and the CPU have not synced up. Possible cause: Job configuration file (_07c000.dat) says there are no LON ports on the channel. Check J17 (Channel A) and J18 (Channel B). - Upload node software file (*.nxe) and then transfer the LON configuration file into the node. - The job is not LON, but is using a LON CPU Card (normal operation for non-LON jobs). - LN or LPIC: - The device has either a corrupt node software file (*.nxe) or defective hardware. - Upload node software file (*.nxe) and then transfer the LON configuration file into the node. - Replace the card.
Continuous ON or OFF - Does not blink at all on power-up.	Defective hardware - replace the node.

On-Card Diagnostics

(continued)

Selector Assembly Cards, TSM and TSA

LED Name	Color	Displays	Indicates
LD5	Green	Blinking pattern = 2 seconds off, 2 seconds on, 4 seconds blink-to-blink.	No detected errors.
LD5	Green	Turned OFF.	Error during power-up.
			If the TSA is installed upside down on the selector, its connector will not mate with the connector on the TSM.
			Response to LD6 error: Internal check of quadrature encoder in the PGA IC on the TSM.
			Response to LD6 error: Failure of hall effect backup sensor used with a reed switch. See Notes.
LD6	Red	Turned ON briefly.	During power-up.
		Turned OFF.	No detected errors.
		Turned ON and stays ON.	- The TSA Card is not connected to the TSM. - The type code that is hard-wired on the TSA Card is not compatible with the particular TSM Card.
		Blinking pattern = 2 seconds ON, 2 seconds OFF.	On power-up, there is an internal check of part of the quadrature encoder in the PGA IC on the TSM. If this check fails, this pattern displays.
		Blinking pattern = 1/2 second ON, 1/2 second OFF.	Failure of hall effect backup sensor used with a reed switch. Note: There is a check of the hall effect backup sensor used with a reed switch for each terminal directional limit switch. When the car is moved far enough to actuate the reed switch directional limit (DLTR or BLTR), the backup hall effect sensor should have also actuated.
LD7	Green	Turned ON.	The output of Phase A of the quadrature encoder that detects the tape holes.
LD8	Green	Turned ON.	The output of Phase B.

Inputs / Outputs

Mnemonic	Name	Input / Output	H = ON when High/24V L = ON when Low/OV ON = On when relay or opto is ON Active ON State	HW = Hoistway CTRL = Controller CAR = COP/Car Top MR = Machine Room I/O Location	C = Car Function G = Group Function C/G = Car or Group Function C&G = Car and Group Function C/G/C&G = Car OR Group; Car & Group Function I/O Function Type
AFI	AT FLOOR INDICATOR	O	L	HW	C
ALBA	ALARM BUTTON ACTIVATED	I	L	CAR	C
ALBI	ALARM BUTTON ACTIVATED INDICATOR	O	L	HW	C
ALBL	ALARM BELL (FIRE BELL)	O	L	HW	C
ARL1-ARL16	ARRIVAL LANTERN - PER FLOOR	O	L	HW	C
ATB	ATTENDANT BYPASS PUSHBUTTON	I	L	CAR	C
ATBI	ATTENDANT BYPASS INDICATOR	O	L	CAR	C
ATDB	ATTENDANT DOWN PUSHBUTTON	I	L	CAR	C
ATDC	ATTENDANT DOOR CLOSE SPEED	O	L	CAR	C
ATDI	ATTENDANT DOWN INDICATOR	O	L	CAR	C
ATT	ATTENDANT SERVICE	I	L	CAR	C
ATUB	ATTENDANT UP PUSHBUTTON	I	L	CAR	C
ATUI	ATTENDANT UP INDICATOR	O	L	CAR	C
AUTOI	AUTOMATIC OPERATION INDICATOR	O	L	HW	C
BLO	BOTTOM LIMIT OVERRIDE	O	L	CTRL	C
BLOM	BOTTOM LIMIT OVERRIDE MONITOR	I	L	CTRL	C
BP1	BINARY POSITION 1	I	L	CAR	C
BP2	BINARY POSITION 2	I	L	CAR	C
BP4	BINARY POSITION 4	I	L	CAR	C
BP8	BINARY POSITION 8	I	L	CAR	C
BPP	BINARY POSITION PARITY	I	L	CAR	C
BUZ	BUZZER - FLOOR PASSING, FIRE & NUDGING	O	L	CAR	C
C1-C16	CAR CALL - COMB. I/O	I/O	L	HW	C
CB1-CB16	CODE BLUE CALL - COMB. I/O	I/O	L	HW	G
CBAI	CODE BLUE ACTIVE INDICATOR	O	L	CTRL	G
CBEL	FREIGHT DOOR CALL BELL	O	L	CTRL	C
CBR1-CBR16	CODE BLUE CALL - REAR - COMB. I/O	I/O	L	HW	G
CCIE	CAR CALL INDICATOR ENABLE	O	L	CTRL	C

Inputs/Outputs

(continued)

Mnemonic	Name	Input / Output	H = ON when High/24V L = ON when Low/OV ON = On when relay or opto is ON Active ON State	HW = Hoistway CTRL = Controller CAR = COP/Car Top MR = Machine Room I/O Location	C = Car Function G = Group Function C/G = Car or Group Function C&G = Car and Group Function C/G/C&G = Car OR Group; Car & Group Function I/O Function Type
CDBM13	CAR DOOR BYPASS MONITOR	I	L	CTRL	C
CDCF	CAR DOOR CONTACT FRONT	I	ON	CTRL	C
CDCFM	CAR DOOR CONTACT FRONT MONITOR	I	L	CTRL	C
CDCR	CAR DOOR CONTACT REAR	I	ON	CTRL	C
CDCRM	CAR DOOR CONTACT REAR MONITOR	I	L	CTRL	C
CDI	CAR DELAYED INDICATOR	O	L	CTRL	C
CL1-CL16	CAR CALL LOCKOUT	I	L	HW	C/G/C&G
CLD	CAR LANTERN - DOWN	O	L	CAR	C
CLDR	CAR LANTERN - DOWN REAR	O	L	CAR	C
CLFS	CAR LIGHT/FAN SHUTDOWN	O	L	CAR	C
CLI1-CL16	CAR CALL LOCKOUT INDICATOR	O	L	CAR	C/G/C&G
CLIR1-CLIR16	CAR CALL LOCKOUT INDICATOR - REAR	O	L	CAR	C/G/C&G
CLO1-CLO16	CAR CALL LOCKOUT OVERRIDE	I	L	CAR	C
CLOR1-CLOR16	CAR CALL LOCKOUT OVERRIDE - REAR	I	L	CAR	C
CLR1-CLR16	CAR CALL LOCKOUT - REAR	I	L	CAR	C/G/C&G
CLU	CAR LANTERN - UP	O	L	CAR	C
CLUR	CAR LANTERN - UP REAR	O	L	CAR	C
CR1-CR16	CAR CALL - REAR - COMB. I/O	I/O	L	CAR	C
CST	CAR STOP SWITCH MONITOR	I	ON	CTRL	C
CSTI	CAR STOP SWITCH INDICATOR	O	L	HW	C
CSTO	CAR STOP SWITCH OVERRIDE	O	L	CTRL	C
CSTOM	CAR STOP SWITCH OVERRIDE MONITOR	I	L	CTRL	C
D2-D16	HALL CALL - DOWN - COMB. I/O	I/O	L	HW	G
DAD	DIRECTION ARROW - DOWN	O	L	CAR/HW	C
DADH	DIRECTION ARROW - DOWN - HALL	O	L	HW	C
DAU	DIRECTION ARROW - UP	O	L	CAR	C
DAUH	DIRECTION ARROW - UP - HALL	O	L	CAR	C
DCB	DOOR CLOSE BUTTON - FRONT - MAIN COP	I	L	CAR	C
DCB2	DOOR CLOSE BUTTON - FRONT - FRONT AUX. COP	I	L	CAR	C
DCB3	DOOR CLOSE BUTTON - FRONT - REAR COP	I	L	CAR	C
DCB4	DOOR CLOSE BUTTON - FRONT - REAR AUX. COP	I	L	CAR	C
DCBH	DOOR CLOSE BUTTON HALL - FRONT	I	L	HW	C
DCBHR	DOOR CLOSE BUTTON HALL - REAR	I	L	HW	C
DCBR	DOOR CLOSE BUTTON HALL - REAR - MAIN COP	I	L	CAR	C
DCBR2	DOOR CLOSE BUTTON HALL - REAR - AUX. COP	I	L	CAR	C
DCBR3	DOOR CLOSE BUTTON HALL - REAR - REAR COP	I	L	CAR	C
DCBR4	DOOR CLOSE BUTTON HALL - REAR - REAR AUX. COP	I	L	CAR	C
DD	DOOR DISCONNECT	I	L	CTRL	C
DELETED	FIRE SERVICE SENSOR - EQUIPMENT	I	L	CTRL	C
DFI	DISPATCH FAILURE INDICATOR	O	L	HW	C
DHB	DOOR HOLD BUTTON	I	L	CAR	C
DHBR	DOOR HOLD BUTTON - REAR	I	L	CAR	C

Inputs/Outputs

(continued)

Mnemonic	Name	Input / Output	Active ON State	I/O Location	I/O Function Type
DHBUZ	DOOR HOLD BUTTON - FRONT	O	L	CAR	C
DHBUZR	DOOR HOLD BUTTON - REAR	O	L	CAR	C
DHI	DOOR HOLD INDICATOR	I	L	HW	C
DHRI	DOOR HOLD INDICATOR - REAR	I	L	HW	C
DHS	DOOR HOLD SWITCH	I	L	CAR	C
DHSR	DOOR HOLD SWITCH - REAR	O	L	CAR	C
DISBR	DISTRESS BUZZER RESET	O	L	HW	C
DISBZ	DISTRESS BUZZER	I	L	HW	C
DISI	DISTRESS INDICATOR	I	L	HW	C
DLB	DIRECTION LIMIT - BOTTOM	I	L	CAR	C
DLB	DIRECTION LIMIT - BOTTOM	I	ON	HW	C
DLT	DIRECTION LIMIT - TOP	I	L	CAR	C
DLT	DIRECTION LIMIT - TOP	I	L	HW	C
DOB	DOOR OPEN BUTTON - FRONT - AUX. COP	I	L	CAR	C
DOB2	DOOR OPEN BUTTON - FRONT - REAR COP	I	L	CAR	C
DOB3	DOOR OPEN BUTTON - FRONT - REAR AUX. COP	I	L	CAR	C
DOB4	DOOR OPEN BUTTON - REAR - MAIN COP	I	L	CAR	C
DOBR	DOOR OPEN BUTTON - REAR - AUX. COP	I	L	CAR	C
DOBR2	DOOR OPEN BUTTON - REAR - COP	I	L	CAR	C
DOBR3	DOOR OPEN BUTTON - REAR - REAR COP	I	L	CAR	C
DOBR4	DOOR OPEN BUTTON - REAR - AUX. COP	I	L	CAR	C
DOI	DOOR OPEN INDICATOR	O	L	HW	C
DOIR	DOOR OPEN INDICATOR - REAR	O	L	HW	C
DR2-DR16	HALL CALL - DOWN - REAR - COMB. I/O	I/O	L	HW	G
DZ1	DOOR ZONE #1	I	H	CAR	C
DZ1M	DOOR ZONE #1 - MONITOR	I	L	CTRL	C
DZ1R	DOOR ZONE #1 - REAR	I	H	CAR	C
DZ1RM	DOOR ZONE #1 - REAR - MONITOR	I	L	CTRL	C
DZ2	DOOR ZONE #2	I	H	CAR	C
DZ2M	DOOR ZONE #2 MONITOR	I	L	CTRL	C
DZ2R	DOOR ZONE #2 - REAR	I	H	CAR	C
DZ2RM	DOOR ZONE #2 - REAR - MONITOR	I	L	CTRL	C
DZE	DOOR ZONE ENABLE -	O	ON	CTRL	C
DZER	DOOR ZONE ENABLE - REAR	O	L	CTRL	C
DZM	DOOR ZONE ENABLE - MONITOR	I	L	CTRL	C
DZMR	DOOR ZONE ENABLE - MONITOR - REAR	I	L	CTRL	C
EES	ELECTRIC EYE SHUTOFF SWITCH	I	L	CAR	C
EESR	ELECTRIC EYE SHUTOFF SWITCH - REAR	I	L	CAR	C
EPA	EMERGENCY POWER - AUTOMATIC	I	L	HW	G
EPAI	EMERGENCY POWER - ACKNOWLEDGE INDICATOR	O	L	HW	C
EPALI	EMERGENCY POWER - AT DESIG. LANDING IND.	O	L	HW	C
EPCS	EMERGENCY POWER - MAN. CAR SELECT - PER CAR	I	L	HW	C

Inputs/Outputs

(continued)

Mnemonic	Name	Input / Output	Active ON State	I/O Location	I/O Function Type
EPCS1	EMERGENCY POWER - MANUAL CAR SELECT - CAR #1	I	L	HW	G
EPCS2	EMERGENCY POWER - MANUAL CAR SELECT - CAR #2	I	L	HW	G
EPCS3	EMERGENCY POWER - MANUAL CAR SELECT - CAR #3	I	L	HW	G
EPSC4	EMERGENCY POWER - MANUAL CAR SELECT - CAR #4	I	L	MR	G
EPCSI	EMERGENCY POWER - CAR SELECTED INDICATOR	O	L	HW	C
EPEPI	EMERGENCY POWER - EMERG. POWER INDICATOR	O	L	HW	G
EPLI	EMERGENCY POWER LOWERING INDICATOR	O	L	HW	C
EPNP	EMERGENCY POWER - NORMAL POWER	I	L	MR	C&G
EPNPI	EMERGENCY POWER - NORMAL POWER INDICATOR	O	L	HW	G
EPW	EMERGENCY POWER WARNING	I	L	MR	C
EQD	EARTHQUAKE (SEISMIC) DETECTOR	I	L	HW	C
EQDR	EARTHQUAKE DETECTION RESET	I/O	L	CTRL	C
EQI	EARTHQUAKE SEISMIC INDICATOR	O	L	HW	C
ETSL1	EMERGENCY TERMINAL SPEED LIMIT - TOP #1	O	L	CAR	C
ETSL2	EMERGENCY TERMINAL SPEED LIMIT - TOP #2	I	L	CAR	C
F1-F16	FREIGHT SAPB CALL - COMB. I/O	I/O	L	HW	C
FALI	FAILURE INDICATOR	O	L	HW	C
FALNI	NOT FAILED INDICATOR	O	L	HW	C
FDIM	FREIGHT DOOR INTERLOCK MONITOR	O	L	CTRL	C
FHS	FLASHING HALL SIGNS	O	L	CTRL	C
FPT	FLOOR PASSING TONE	O	L	CAR	C
FR1 - FR16	FREIGHT SAPB CALL - REAR - COMB. I/O	I/O	ON	HW	C
FS1FI	FIRE SERVICE PHASE 1 SWITCH OFF INDICATOR	O	L	HW	G
FS1I	FIRE SERVICE - PHASE 1 INDICATOR	O	ON	CTRL	C
FS1NI	FIRE SERVICE PHASE 1 SWITCH ON INDICATOR	O	L	HW	G
FS1RI	FIRE SERVICE PHASE 1 SWITCH RESET INDICATOR	O	L	HW	G
FS2FI	FIRE SERVICE PHASE 2 SWITCH OFF INDICATOR	O	L	HW	C
FS2H	FIRE SERVICE PHASE 2 SWITCH HOLD (FRONT)	O	L	CTRL	C
FS2HI	FIRE SERVICE PHASE 2 SWITCH HOLD INDICATOR	O	L	HW	C
FS2HR	FIRE SERVICE PHASE 2 SWITCH HOLD (REAR)	O	L	CTRL	C
FS2I	FIRE SERVICE - PHASE 2 INDICATOR	O	L	CTRL	C
FS2NI	FIRE SERVICE PHASE 2 SWITCH ON INDICATOR	O	L	HW	C
FSAFI	FIRE SERVICE - ALT. FLOOR INDICATOR	O	L	HW	C
FSBZ	FIRE SERVICE BUZZER	O	L	HW	C
FSC1	FIRE SERVICE - CAR - ON	I	L	CAR	C
FSC2	FIRE SERVICE - CAR - OFF	I	L	CAR	C
FSCC	FIRE SERVICE - CALL CANCEL	I	L	CAR	C
FSDB	FIRE SERVICE - DOOR BYPASS	I	L	CAR	C
FSDFI	FIRE SERVICE - DOOR FAILED INDICATOR	O	L	CAR	C
FSDO	FIRE SERVICE - FIREMAN'S DOOR OPEN	I	L	CAR	C
FSE	FIRE SERVICE SENSOR - EQUIPMENT	I	L	CAR	C&G
FSH1	FIRE SERVICE - HALL - MAIN - ON	I	L	CTRL	C&G

Inputs/Outputs

(continued)

Mnemonic	Name	Input / Output	Active ON State	I/O Location	I/O Function Type
FSH2	FIRE SERVICE - HALL - MAIN - OFF	I	L	HW	C&G
FSH3	FIRE SERVICE - HALL - AUX - ON	I	L	HW	C&G
FSH4	FIRE SERVICE - HALL - AUX - OFF	I	L	HW	C&G
FSH5	FIRE SERVICE - HALL - MAIN - RESET (BYPASS)	I	L	HW	C&G
FSI	FIRE SERVICE INDICATOR (PHASE 1 OR 2)	O	L	HW	C
FSM	FIRE SERVICE SENSOR - MAIN	I	L	CTRL	C&G
FSMFI	FIRE SERVICE - MAIN FLOOR INDICATOR	O	L	HW	C
FSRI	FIRE SERVICE RETURN INDICATOR	O	L	CAR	C
FSSR	FIRE SERVICE SENSOR RESET	O	L	CTRL	C
FST	FIRE SERVICE SENSOR - HIGH TEMP.	I	L	CTRL	C&G
FSX	FIRE SERVICE SENSOR - AUX.	I	L	CTRL	C&G
GLM	GATE & LOCKS MONITOR	I	L	CTRL	C
HCIE	HALL CALL INDICATOR ENABLE	O	L	CTRL	C
HCLD	HALL/CAR LANTERN - DOWN - FRONT	O	L	HW/CAR	C
HCLU	HALL/CAR LANTERN - UP - FRONT	O	L	HW/CAR	C
HCP	HALL CALL POWER MONITOR	I	H	HW	C
HCPI	HALL CALL POWER INDICATOR	O	L	HW	C
HDBM	HOISTWAY DOOR BYPASS MONITOR	I	L	CTRL	C
HDIF	HOISTWAY DOOR INTERLOCK - FRONT	I	ON	CTRL	C
HDIFM	HOISTWAY DOOR INTERLOCK FRONT MONITOR	I	L	CTRL	C
HDIR	HOISTWAY DOOR INTERLOCK - REAR	I	ON	CTRL	C
HDIRM	HOISTWAY DOOR INTERLOCK REAR MONITOR	I	L	CTRL	C
HES	HOSPITAL EMERGENCY SERVICE	I	L	CAR	C
HESI	HOSPITAL EMERGENCY SERVICE ACTIVE INDICATOR	O	L	HW	C
HLD2-HLD16	HALL LANTERN - DOWN - FRONT - PER LANDING	O	L	HW	C
HLDR2-HLDR16	HALL LANTERN - DOWN - REAR - PER LANDING	O	L	HW	C
HLU1-HLU15	HALL LANTERN - UP - FRONT - PER LANDING	O	L	HW	C
HLUR1-HLUR15	HALL LANTERN - UP - REAR - PER LANDING	O	L	HW	C
H1	HOMING - #1	I	L	HW	C
HM1I	HOMING - #1 - INDICATOR	O	L	HW	C
HM1NI	HOMING - #1 - NOT ACTIVE INDICATOR	O	L	HW	C
HM2	HOMING - #2	I	L	HW	C
HM2I	HOMING - #2 - INDICATOR	O	L	HW	C
HM3	HOMING - #3	I	L	HW	C
HM3I	HOMING - #3 - INDICATOR	O	L	HW	C
HMCLI	HOMING - CAR AT LOBBY INDICATOR	O	L	HW	C
HML	HOMING - LOBBY RECALL	I	L	HW	C
HMLI	HOMING -LOB RECALL OPER. ACTIVE IND.	O	L	HW	C
HMLNI	HOMING -LOB RECALL OPER. NOT ACTIVE IND.	O	L	HW	C
ID2-ID16	INCONSPICUOUS RISER CALL - DOWN - COMB. I/O	I/O	L	HW	C
IDR2-IDR16	INCONSPICUOUS RISER CALL - DOWN - R - COMB. I/O	I/O	L	HW	C
IN	INSPECTION	I	H	CTRL	C

Inputs/Outputs

(continued)

Mnemonic	Name	Input / Output	Active ON State	I/O Location	I/O Function Type
INCN	INSPECTION - CONTROLLER	I	H	CTRL	C
INCT	INSPECTION - CAR TOP	I	H	CTRL	C
IND	INSPECTION - DOWN BUTTON	I	H	CTRL	C
INHA	INSPECTION - HOISTWAY ACCESS	I	H	CTRL	C
INHAM	INSPECTION - HOISTWAY ACCESS MONITOR	I	H	CTRL	C
INOP	INSPECTION - OPERATING PANEL	I	H	CTRL	C
INSP	INSPECTION - SPARE	I	H	CTRL	C
INU	INSPECTION - UP BUTTON	I	H	CTRL	C
IRO	INCONSPICUOUS RISER OPERATION	I	L	HW	C
IROI	INCONSPICUOUS RISER OPERATION - INDICATOR	O	L	HW	C
ISC	INDEPENDENT SERVICE - CAR	I	L	CAR	C
ISCI	INDEPENDENT SERVICE - CAR - INDICATOR	O	L	HW	C
ISH	INDEPENDENT SERVICE - HALL	I	L	HW	C
ISHI	INDEPENDENT SERVICE - HALL - INDICATOR	O	L	HW	C
IU1 - IU15	INCONSPICUOUS RISER CALL - UP - COMB. I/O	I/O	L	HW	C
IUL	IN USE LIGHT	O	L	HW	C
IUR1 - IUR15	INCONSPICUOUS RISER CALL - UP - R - COMB. I/O	I/O	L	HW	C
LVD	LEVEL DOWN	I	L	CAR	C
LVDR	LEVEL DOWN - REAR	I	L	CAR	C
LVU	LEVEL UP	I	L	CAR	C
LVUR	LEVEL UP - REAR	I	L	CAR	C
LWBI	LOADWEIGHER - BYPASS - INDICATOR	O	L	CAR	C
LWO	LOADWEIGHER - OVERLOAD	I	L	CAR	C
LWOI	LOADWEIGHER - OVERLOAD - INDICATOR	O	L	CAR	C
MCC1	MOTOR CONTACTOR CONTROL #1	O	ON	CTRL	C
MCC2	MOTOR CONTACTOR CONTROL #2	O	ON	CTRL	C
MCC3	MOTOR CONTACTOR CONTROL #3	O	ON	CTRL	C
MCD	MOTOR CONTACTORS DE-ENERGIZED	I	L	CTRL	C
MCE	MOTOR CONTACTOR ENERGIZED	I	L	CTRL	C
MCF	MOTOR CONTACTOR FAULT	I	L	CTRL	C
MEC	MEDICAL EMERGENCY - CAR	I	L	CAR	C
MEH	MEDICAL EMERGENCY - HALL	I	L	HW	C
MEHI	MEDICAL EMERGENCY - HALL INDICATOR	O	L	HW	C
MEI	MEDICAL EMERGENCY - INDICATOR	O	L	CAR/HW	C
NES	NON-EMERGENCY SHUTDOWN	I	L	CTRL	C
NTSB	NORMAL TERMINAL STOPPING - BOTTOM	I	L	CAR	C
NTST	NORMAL TERMINAL STOPPING - TOP	I	L	CAR	C
OFLNI	OFF LINE INDICATOR	O	L	HW	C
OLLI	OIL LEVEL LOW INDICATOR	O	L	HW	C
OLPO	OIL PRESSURE - OVER LIMIT	I	L	CTRL	C
OLPU	OIL PRESSURE - UNDER LIMIT	I	L	CTRL	C
OLTO	OIL TEMPERATURE - OVER LIMIT	I	L	CTRL	C

Inputs/Outputs

(continued)

Mnemonic	Name	Input / Output	H = ON when High/24V L = ON when Low/OV ON = On when relay or opto is ON Active ON State	HW = Hoistway CTRL = Controller CAR = COP/Car Top MR = Machine Room I/O Location	C = Car Function G = Group Function C/G = Car or Group Function C&G = Car and Group Function C/G/C&G = Car OR Group; Car & Group Function I/O Function Type
OLTS	OIL TEMPERATURE - SET CONTROL	I	L	CTRL	C
PI1 - PI16	POS IND. - LIGHT UP - CAR OR CTRL, CAR & H/W	O	L	CAR/HW	C
PIA1 - PIA16	POS IND. - LIGHT UP - ALT. LDG. H/W	O	L	CAR/HW	C
PIC1 - PIC16	POS IND. - LIGHT UP - CAR	O	L	HW	C
PIH1 - PIH16	POSITION INDICATOR - MAIN LDG. H/W	O	L	HW	C
PRSW	PRESSURE SWITCH	I	L	CTRL	C
SAFE	SAFETY CIRCUIT MONITOR	I	ON	CTRL	C
SAH1	SPARE ACTIVE HIGH INPUT #1	I	H	CTRL	C
SAH2	SPARE ACTIVE HIGH INPUT #2	I	H	CTRL	C
SDD	SLOWDOWN - DOWN	I	L	HW	C
SDDR	SLOWDOWN - DOWN - REAR	I	L	HW	C
SDU	SLOWDOWN - UP	I	L	HW	C
SDUR	SLOWDOWN - UP - REAR	I	L	HW	C
SOA	SECURITY OPERATION ACTIVATION	I	L	HW	C/G/C&G
SOO	SECURITY OPERATION OVERRIDE	I	L	HW	CF
SOTL	SECURITY OPERATION TOTAL LOCKOUT	I	L	HW	C/G/C&G
SOTLI	SECURITY OPERATION TOTAL LOCKOUT INDIC.	O	L	HW	C/G/C&G
SOTOA	SECURITY OPERATION TOTAL OVERRIDE ACTIVE	I	L	HW	C/G/C&G
SOTOAI	SECURITY OPERATION TOTAL OVERRIDE ACTIVE IND.	O	L	HW	G
STBC	SHUNT TRIP BREAKER CONTROL	O	L	CTRL	C
TMPI	TAMPER INDICATOR	O	L	HW	C
TMPIR	TAMPER INDICATOR RESET	I	L	HW	C
TPDL	TPT JACK DYNAMIC LEFT SENSOR	I	L	HW	C
TPDR	TPT JACK DYNAMIC RIGHT SENSOR	I	L	HW	C
TPSL	TPT JACK STATIC LEFT SENSOR	I	L	HW	C
TPSR	TPT JACK STATIC RIGHT SENSOR	I	L	HW	C
U1 - U15	HALL CALL - UP - COMB. I/O	I/O	L	HW	G
UR1 - UR15	HALL CALL - UP - REAR - COMB. I/O	I/O	L	HW	G
VC1A	VALVE CONTROL #1A (DOWN SLOW / DOWN)	O	ON	CTRL	C
VC1B	VALVE CONTROL #1B (DOWN SLOW / DOWN)	O	ON	CTRL	C
VC2A	VALVE CONTROL #2A (UP SLOW / UP)	O	ON	CTRL	C
VC2B	VALVE CONTROL #2A (UP SLOW / UP)	O	ON	CTRL	C
VC3A	VALVE CONTROL #3A (DOWN FAST / DOWN)	O	ON	CTRL	C
VC3B	VALVE CONTROL #3B (DOWN FAST / DOWN)	O	ON	CTRL	C

Door Communications Troubleshooting

Determine if there is a loss of communication between the CPU and the door card.

- The doors are not working,
or
- The CON23 plug is removed from the CPU card while the system is powered up, and the F6K_STAT LED on the CPU does not blink 3 times. See Figure 33 on page 130.

Determine the cause of the communication loss.

1. Turn OFF, Lock, and Tag out the mainline disconnect.
2. Verify the fuses (1, 2, and 3) on the door card, and replace as necessary. See Figure 33 on page 130.
3. Remove the CON23 plug from the 188E CPU card.
4. Use an Ohm Meter and measure for 100 Ohms on the CPU card, CON23, pins 1-2. If any other measurement is seen, replace the CPU card.
5. Use an Ohm Meter and measure for 125-135 Ohms on the CON23 plug—as it hangs loose—pins 1-2.

If the measurement is correct: Move to Step 9.

If the measurement is not correct: Continue with Step 6.

6. Place a temporary jumper on the CON23 plug, pins 1-2.
7. Move to the car top with the Ohm Meter, then remove the CON7 plug from the door card.
8. Measure for a short (zero ohms) on the removed CON7 plug, pins 1-2.
If the Ohm Meter does not display the short (zero ohms),
 - a. Find the wiring problem. See Figure 34 on page 131.
 - b. Reconnect the CON7 plug to the door card.
 - c. Remove the temporary jumpers, and reconnect CON23 to the CPU card.
 - d. Verify the door communications.
If the Ohm Meter displays the short (zero ohms),
 - a. Replace the CON7 plug on the door card, and return to the machine room.
 - b. Remove the temporary jumper from the CON23 plug, and replace this plug on the CPU card.
9. Power up the disconnect.
10. Check for the proper door communications. If communications do not work, use a voltmeter on DC to measure voltage on the PSC and NSC terminals on the TCID Card (located at the top of the controller).

Notes:

- A correct measurement is 2.25vdc to 2.75vdc (meter-averaged values of proper 5vdc communications packet activity).
- If the correct measurement is not seen, replace the door card.

Door Communications Troubleshooting

(continued)

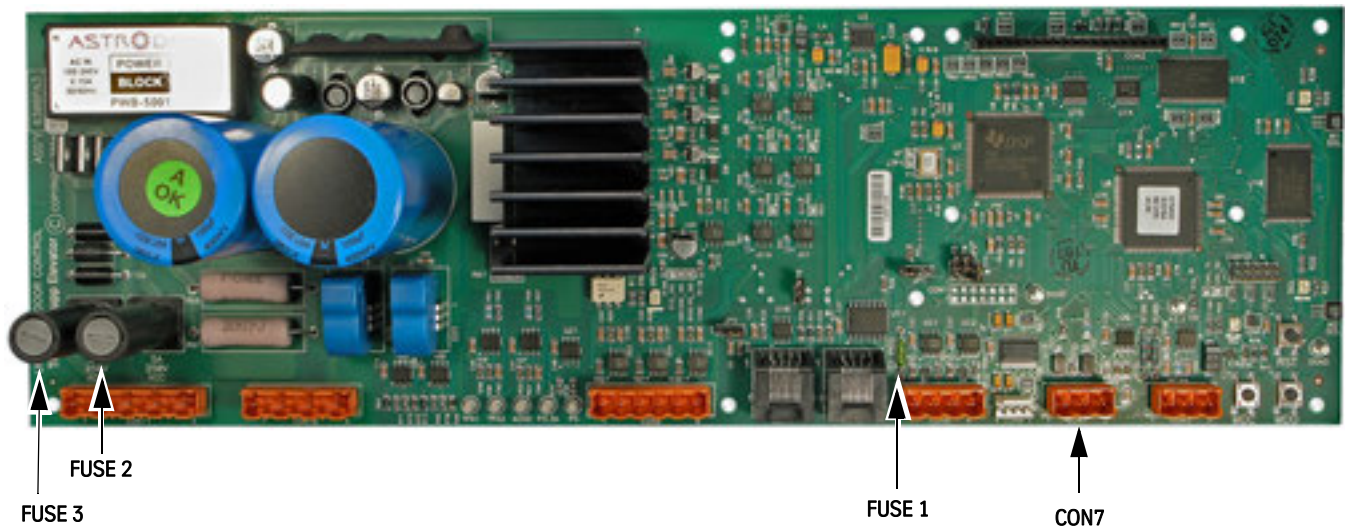
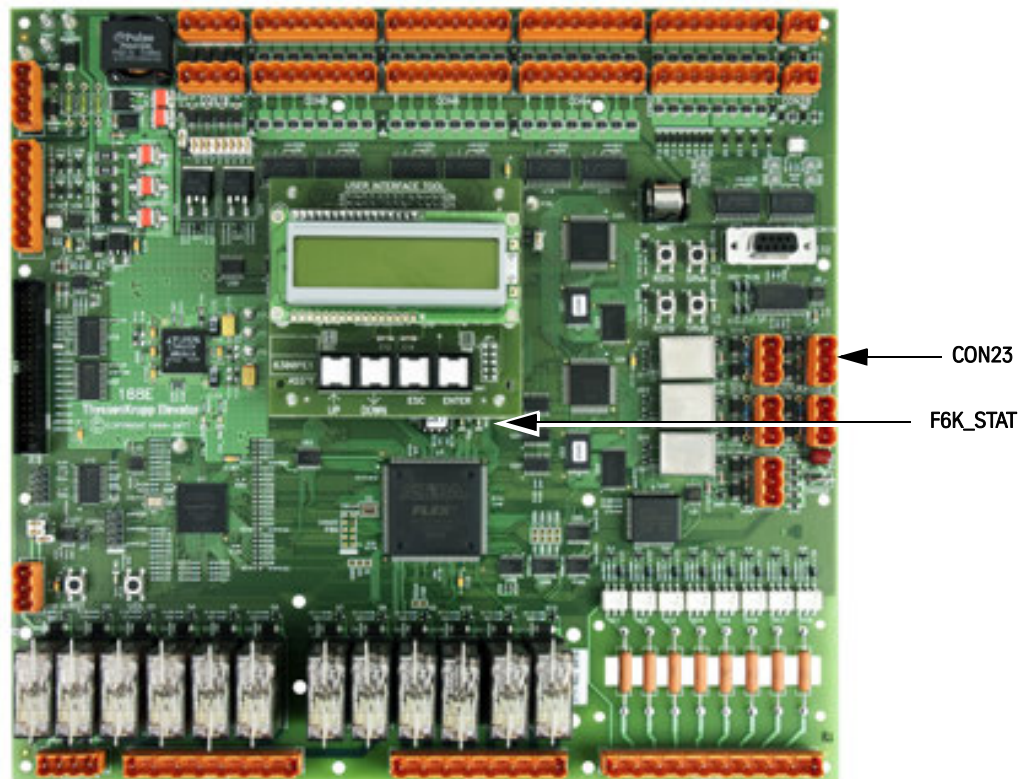


Figure 33 - 188E CPU Card (top) and Door Operator Card (bottom)

Door Communications Troubleshooting

(continued)

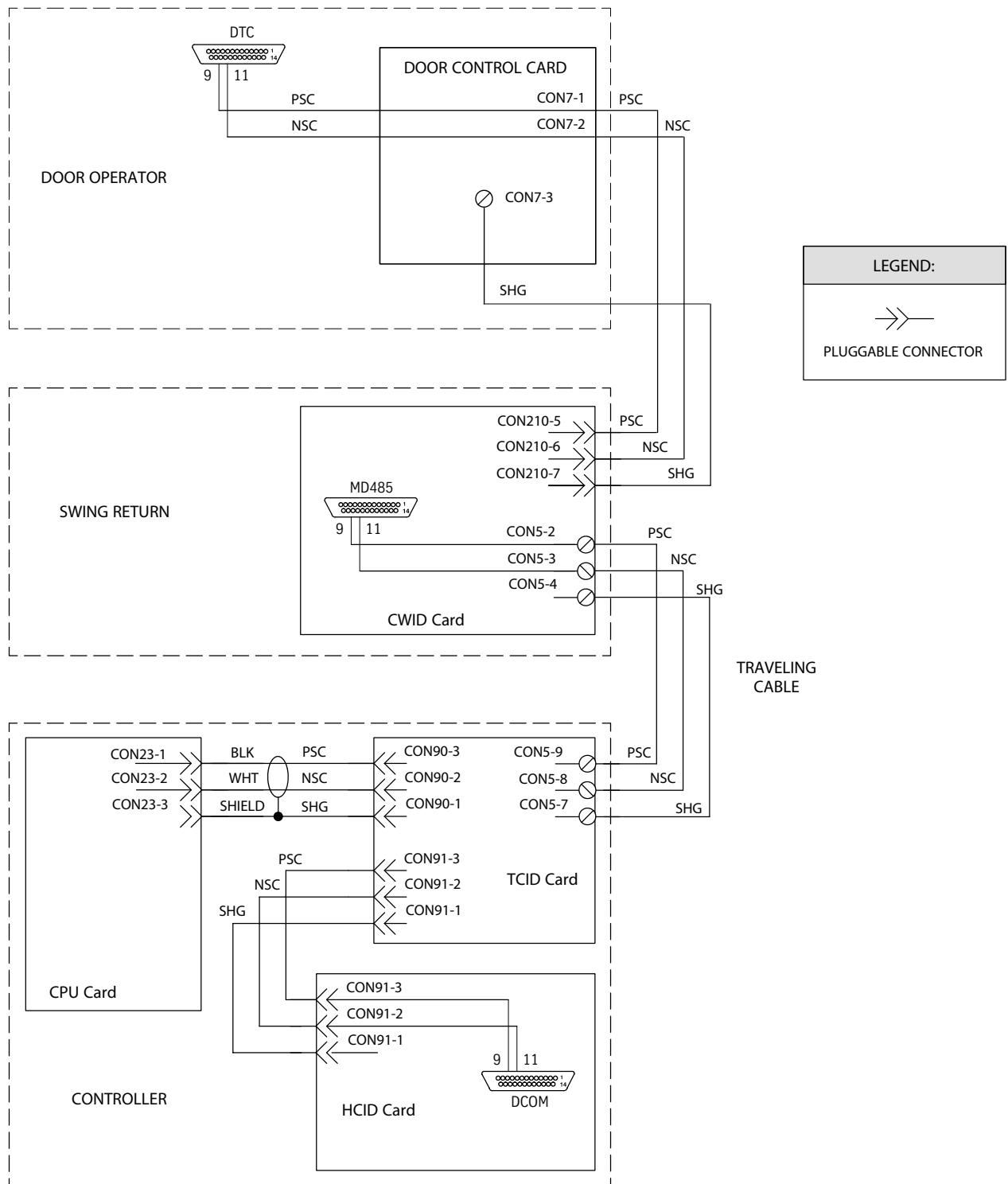


Figure 34 - Door Operator Communications Wiring

Solid State Starter Troubleshooting

This troubleshooting checklist does not represent an exhaustive list of maintenance steps necessary to ensure safe operation of the equipment. Particular applications may require further procedures. Refer these matters to the local sales office.

Note: See Figure 35 on page 138 for Delta Wiring Configurations.

LCD is not working		
LCD Indication	Problem	Verification
No characters are shown on the LCD screen	The supply voltage for the starter is too low.	• Inspect starter terminals for proper connections. • Check for loose terminations and wires terminated on insulation. • Dress connection as necessary. • Confirm 120 VAC between terminals 1 & 3 on the starter.
		If voltage is above 85 VAC replace the starter as it is defective.
		If no voltage is present between terminals 1 & 3 on the starter: • Verify MCC1 (I/O) is active and the MCC1 relay coil is energized. • The MCC1 contacts should be closed supplying 120 VAC to the starter (refer to system schematics).
		If MCC1 (I/O) is not active, stop and check the controller system for faults and troubleshoot the controller error.
The motor will not start		
LCD Indication	Problem	Verification
Status Ready	Voltage is too low or not present at Run Input, terminal 4.	• Inspect starter terminals for proper connections. • Check for loose terminations & wires terminated on insulation. • Dress connection as necessary. • Confirm 120 VAC between terminals 3 & 4 on the starter.
		If voltage is above 85 VAC, replace the starter as it is defective.
		If no voltage is present: • Verify MCC2 & MCC3 (I/O) are active and that their relay coils are energized. • Verify MCC2 & MCC3 contacts are closed (see system schematics). • If the MCC2 and/or MCC3 I/O are not active, stop and check controller system for faults and troubleshoot the controller error.
Control Voltage Powered Down	Voltage too low at Control Power Input, terminal 1.	Confirm voltage between terminals 1 & 3.
Control Voltage Brown Out		• If the voltage is less than 105 VAC, correct the voltage problem. • If the voltage is greater than 105 VAC, replace defective starter.
Control Voltage Over Voltage	Voltage too high at Control Power Input, terminal 1.	Confirm voltage between terminals 1 & 3.
		If the voltage is greater than 140 VAC, correct voltage problem.
		If the voltage is less than 140 VAC, and the starter is indicating this fault: Use an Oscilloscope to check for distortion at the peaks of the output waveform. Contact Siemens Technical Support at 800-323-5450 for further assistance

The motor will not start (<i>continued</i>)		
LCD Indication	Problem	Verification
Fault EEPROM Memory	The starter has detected a problem with the EEPROM Memory.	Press the RST button on the controller's CPU, (which will cycle power to the starter). If the EEPROM Memory Fault is still present, replace the starter.
Fault ROM Memory	The starter has detected a problem with the ROM Memory.	Press the RST button on the controller's CPU, (which will cycle power to the starter). If the ROM Memory Fault is still present, replace the starter.
Fault Watchdog	The starter has detected an internal fault with the software.	Press the RST button on the controller's CPU, (which will cycle power to the starter). If the Watchdog Fault is still present, replace the starter.
Wrong Rotation CBA set as ABC OR Wrong Rotation ABC set as CBA	Incoming 3 phase is opposite of the Line Rotation Setting.	1. Verify the correct motor wiring to the starter per the job schematics. 2. Set the Line Rotation in the starter. Begin in the Parameter Menu. Note: For step-by-step instructions, see <i>Pump Motor Rotation for Non-TKE Pumps</i>. a. ABC for standard Dry (AP) units • Standard Dry units have the motor mounted to the left of the pump. • CW rotation is standard when viewed from the shaft end. b. CBA for standard Wet (EP) units • CCW rotation as viewed from the pump end. 3. Check the starter status. If "wrong rotation" is displayed: a. De-energize the controller, and then Turn OFF, Lock, and Tag out the mainline supply to the controller. b. Swap any two of the incoming lines at the top of the starter. c. Restore power to the controller ("wrong rotation" is corrected). d. Verify proper operation by momentarily running the unit in the UP direction. Note: If the motor is not in view, have someone else available to listen to the power unit for proper operation. e. For Temporary Operation mode, use the Run Bug. f. For Automatic Operation mode, place the controller into Inspection Operation and use the inspection station control buttons. 4. If the unit runs in the proper direction, but makes unusual noise, check: a. For proper mechanical mating between the pump/motor. b. For binding issues with the pump. c. Ensure that the pump screen did not get sucked into the pump.

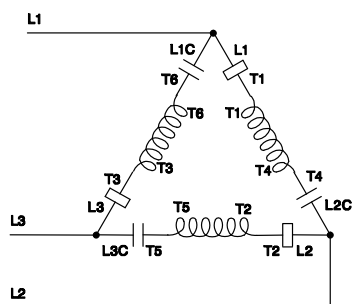
The motor will not start (<i>continued</i>)		
LCD Indication	Problem	Verification
Fault Motor Wiring	The motor is not correctly connected to the starter.	1. De-energize equipment, and then Turn OFF, Lock, and Tag out the mainline disconnect. 2. Confirm 10 ohms or less at the following locations: In Delta applications: T1 to MC1-4 (T4) T2 to MC1-6 (T5) T3 to MC1-2 (T6) Notes: • Restore power when checks are complete. • Each winding should be close in resistive value to the other two windings. • Confirm high resistance value from ground to each of T1-T3. • See Motor Wiring Check Out.
	The fault contactor (MC1) is not energized.	1. Verify the fault contactor (MC1) is being energized after power up. It should pull in, then drop out upon starter faulting. a. If not, measure voltage between terminals 9 and 12; Voltage should be 110 VAC. b. Refer to job schematics, verify wiring to fault contact on starter. c. Correct wiring as necessary. d. Connect voltmeter set to read VAC between terminals 9 and 12. e. Push the Up and Down arrows on the starter simultaneously and look for 110 VAC to appear briefly. 2. Verify the incoming Line Power a. Line to Line should be contract voltage. b. Line to GND = Line to Line voltage divided by 1.73.
Fault High Line Volts	The starter has detected a high line condition on the incoming voltage supply (L1, L2, L3).	1. In the Status Menu, check the Line Voltages. 2. With a voltmeter verify the incoming line voltages. a. If the incoming voltage exceeds 527 VAC for 460 VAC units, or 631 VAC for 575 VAC units b. Stop and correct the incoming line voltage. c. If the incoming voltage is acceptable, use the Reset Fault Command in the System Menu, and reset the starter. d. If the starter status comes up Motor Stopped and functions properly: Use a power analyzer, multimeter with a Min/Max function, or similar voltage monitoring instrument to monitor and record incoming power to the unit. Suspect building power.

The motor will not start (<i>continued</i>)		
LCD Indication	Problem	Verification
Fault Motor Wiring	The motor is wired correctly, but the starter still indicates Motor Wiring Fault.	- De-energize equipment, and then Turn OFF, Lock, and Tag out the mainline disconnect. - Mark the wire on starter terminal 9. - Move the wire on the starter from terminal 9 to terminal 10. - Energize the equipment. - Verify MC1 (fault contactor) is energized and pulled in. - Measure voltage AC across each set of contacts on the MC1 contactor. See MC1 (Fault Contactor) Check Out section. - If any voltage is greater than 5 VAC (indicates bad contact(s)). - De-energize equipment, Turn OFF, Lock, and Tag out the mainline disconnect, and restore wiring to the original state. - Bad contact(s) on fault contactor (MC1) - replace contactor. - De-energize equipment, and then Turn OFF, Lock, and Tag out the mainline disconnect. - With an ohmmeter, check across each motor winding: - T1 to T2, T3, T5, T6; - T2 to T1, T3, T4, T6; - T3 to T1, T2, T4, T5; - T4 to T2, T3, T5, T6 - T5 to T1, T3, T4, T6 - T6 to T1, T2, T4, T5 Notes: - The motor leads should be labeled 1-6 corresponding to T1-T6. - The readings should be several Mega-Ohms to infinite depending on the meter used. - Verify the Up To Speed (UTS) output and MUTS relay circuits, See the MUTS Troubleshooting Chart.

The motor will not start (<i>continued</i>)		
LCD Indication	Problem	Verification
Fault Shorted SCR A or Fault Shorted SCR B or Fault Shorted SCR C	The starter has a shorted SCR in the indicated phase	- De-energize equipment, and then Turn OFF, Lock, and Tag out the mainline disconnect. - Note the motor wiring terminations, marking wires as necessary. - Disconnect the motor wires from the starter terminals T1, T2, and T3. - With an ohmmeter, make the following resistance checks: - L1 to T1 - L2 to T2 - L3 to T3 - Restore motor wiring. - Restore power to the controller. Notes: - Less than 3000 Ohms or 3K Ohms is considered shorted. 8000 Ohms or 0.8M Ohms is average, and all three SCR's should have balanced resistance within 1000 Ohms of each other.
Status Maintain Start before switching to Status Ramp to 450%	Current limit is set too low or there is an excessive load on the system during the start.	- In the Parameter menu, check the Starting Amps setting. This should not be set below 200%. Note: The TKE Manufacturing default is 3 x FLA rating. - Check the Overload Amps settings Note: The TKE Manufacturing default is FLA rating. - Verify the valves are not energized during the start. - Verify the pump/motor is not in a bind.
Fault Low Leg Amps	The starter has detected an imbalance in the motor currents.	- Check the fault currents in the fault menu. - Look for the leg with severely lower current (Amps). - With an Ohmmeter, verify each of the motor's windings. (Expect ~0.5-2.0 Ohms). Note: All windings should have the same resistance. - Check each of the winding leads to all other winding leads, looking for two winds shorted together. Note: Either of these conditions are indicative of a bad motor. - Record the values for future reference (Warranty Claims, if applicable). - With an ammeter, verify the current draw of all three legs and compare to the starter's fault menu current listing for each leg. - With a voltmeter, across the line and load terminals of the starter, measure the voltage AC while the motor is up to speed. (There should not be any reading above 10 VAC). - With a voltmeter across one of the three sets of contacts on the fault contactor (MC1), measure the voltage while the motor is up to speed. Note: There should not be any reading above 10 VAC.

The motor will not start (<i>continued</i>)		
LCD Indication	Problem	Verification
Fault Phase Loss	The starter detected a problem with the incoming three phase power during a run condition.	This fault will reset when the power returns to normal. 1. View the current line to line voltage, go to Status Menu --> Line-Line Volts. 2. With a voltmeter, verify the starter's reading of the line to line voltages. • If the starter and voltmeter measurements agree, correct the phase loss condition. • If the starter and the voltmeter measurements do not agree, replace the starter.
The motor trips out on an overload fault after coming up to speed		
LCD Indication	Problem	Verification
Fault Overload	The overload setting is set too low.	1. Check the fault currents, Run Status, and Run Time from the Fault Menu for the last fault. Note: Displayed currents should be multiplied by 1.73 to get an approximate line value. 2. Verify that the starting Amps is set to at least 2 x FLA. 3. If the overload fault occurs during the "maintain 450%" and the run time is several seconds (verified from the FAULTS menu), there may be a mechanical issue preventing the motor from coming up to speed.
	The starter has detected an overload condition while up to voltage.	1. Verify the starter overload and starting current settings. 2. Correct to manufacturing defaults, if necessary. 3. If the overload settings are correct, verify that the currents displayed by the starter's fault menu agree with actual Ammeter readings. Notes: • If the fault currents multiplied by 1.73 are in excess of the job's FLA, there may be mechanical issues causing this problem. • If the overload mode is set for "All 3 Phases" and one winding's current is significantly higher than the other windings, nuisance overload trips may occur during long up runs near or at the rated up load.

Solid State Starter Troubleshooting

(continued)

CORRECT

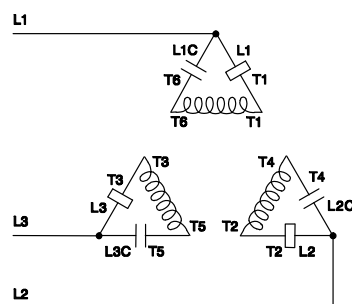
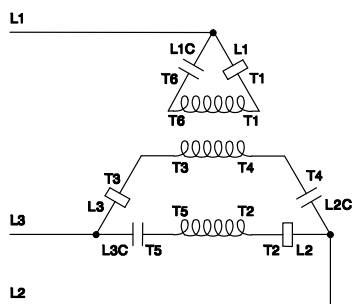
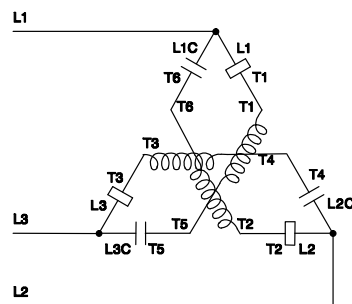
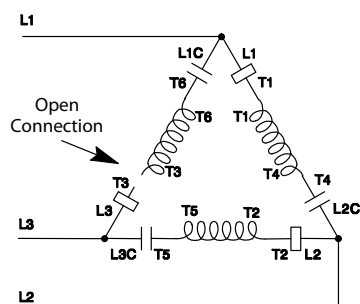
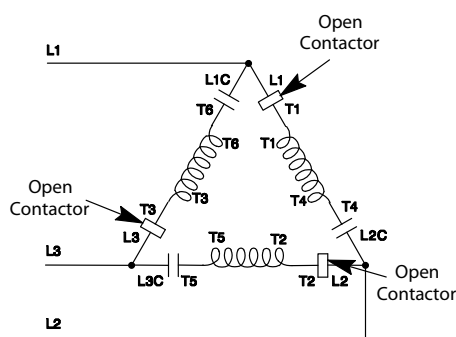
3 WINDINGS DEAD
Incorrect1 WINDING DEAD
IncorrectSWAPPED MOTOR LEADS
IncorrectOPEN CONNECTION
IncorrectOPEN CONTACTOR
(Power Applied)
Incorrect

Figure 35 - Delta Wiring Configurations

Change or Replace Cards

CPU Card

Manufacturing installed software: Generic *.nxe, Boot block

Field installed software: Job configuration file, Generic OS, Car, and Group

Notes:

- Generic software files are not downloadable and must be obtained from manufacturing.
- All cars within the same group must have the same version/revision generic software. To find the version/revision software used on a car, check the adjustment chart inside the controller cabinet, or enter the VER command.
- On a single car group, a CPU with the latest revision software can be installed as long as the version is the same as that being replaced.
- In order to work, the use of a generic software version that is different than originally supplied may require a system software update or other controller modifications.
- If necessary, obtain generic software from manufacturing with the appropriate version/revision. If the desired version/revision software is not available or has been discontinued, all cars in the group will need to be updated to a later revision, and possibly a later version.
- Record any change to the generic software version/revision (on a particular job) on the chart located inside the controller cabinet.

Install a Manufacturing Replacement Card or Exchange a CPU from One Group to Another

1. If a multi-car group, identify the required generic version/revision software. Check the chart located inside the controller cabinet, or enter VER in the UIT for any of the cars in a functioning group.
2. Locate the archived job configuration files that contain manufacturing default and field adjustments.
3. Remove the car from service.
4. If present, turn OFF the universal power supply (UPS) for battery lowering.
5. Turn OFF, Lock, and Tag out the mainline disconnect.
6. Note the locations of all wires and MTA connectors, and remove them from the CPU Card.
7. Remove the existing CPU Card, and install the replacement.
8. Configure the jumpers on the replacement card the same as the old card.
9. Connect all wiring and MTA connectors that were removed in Step 6.
10. If a multi-car group, disconnect the CPU group communication Connector 21.
11. Turn ON the mainline disconnect.
12. Turn ON the UPS for battery lowering.

Note: A new CPU will wake up as G1C1 and remain so until the job configuration file is uploaded. If the CPU is from another job it will retain its previous identity until the job configuration file is uploaded.

13. Press Reset on the CPU Card, and, before proceeding, wait for the watchdog LED to come ON and stay ON.
14. Upload the required software. See "Upload CPU Software" on page 143.

Setup for ICON Communications with Windows HyperTerminal

Notes:

- ICON CPU cards do not store software and, if replaced, must be uploaded to the CPU.
 - Uploading software is the only function in the HyperTerminal program.
1. Start at the laptop or PC and click Start.
 2. Select Programs->Accessories->HyperTerminal->HyperTerminal. The Connection Description window opens.
 3. Type in a name, such as "ICON COMM", select an Icon, and then click OK. The Connect To window opens.
 4. Select the arrow beside Connect Using:, then select COM1 (or the laptop or PC port that will be used) from the list.
 5. Click OK. The COM1 Properties window opens.
 6. Type in the following properties:
 - Bits per second: 38400
 - Data bits: 8
 - Parity: None
 - Stop bits: 1
 - Flow Control: Hardware
 7. Click OK. This session will be activated.
 8. Select File->Save.
 9. Connect a standard RS232 cable (communications cable) to the CPU RS232 port.

Upload CPU Software

1. Record all settings because the elevator will need to be readjusted after this procedure.
 2. Upload these files to the CPU:
 - _0E4000.dat (OS file)
 - _080000.dat (Car generic)
 - _0C0000.dat (Group generic)
 - _07C000.dat (job configuration file)
- Note:** On a multi-car group, the OS, Car, and Group generic files will be the same files for each car, but each car has its own job configuration file.
3. Connect the RS232 cable (from the laptop), to the CPU's 9-pin D-Shell connector.
 4. Start the HyperTerminal.
 5. In the HyperTerminal, select Transfer->Send File. The Send File window opens.
 6. With all 4 (four) required files on a flash drive or CD, insert the media into the laptop drive.
 7. In the Send File window, enter A (or other appropriate drive name):*.dat.
 8. Place the CPU in the upload mode.
 - a. Verify if the JP2 jumper has been removed from the CPU card. Removing the JP2 jumper prevents accidentally writing over a critical data area of CPU memory,
 - If the jumper is removed: continue with Step 8c.
 - If the jumper is on: power down the CPU, remove it, and power up the CPU.
 - b. Press and hold RST. While holding RST, press and hold UDL.
 - c. With both buttons down, release RST.
 - d. When the F6K_STAT LED on the CPU blinks 4 times (2 long, 2 short), release UDL.
- Note:** The CPU remains in the upload mode for about 30 seconds, and then resets itself to normal mode if no instructions are received from the laptop. If this happens, repeat Steps 8b through 8d.
9. In the Send File window, click Send. The Zmodem File Send For ICON Hyperterm window opens, and shows the upload progress.
 10. When the upload is complete, the Zmodem File Send For ICON Hyperterm window closes.



Manually resetting the CPU or any power down of the CPU before allowing the upload to finish could cause the CPU to lock up.

11. Allow the F6K_STAT LED activity to cease for a couple of minutes before proceeding. The CPU will automatically reset.
12. When the Watchdog (WD) LED comes ON and stays ON, the new CPU is ready for readjustment. Use the list of recorded settings to make all changes to the job.
13. Perform a hoistway scan.
14. To insure proper operation, perform the functional tests of the system.

Selector Card**TSA (Auxiliary Sensor Card)**

Note: For all steps in this procedure, see Figure 36 on page 144.

1. Remove the car from service.
2. Turn OFF, Lock, and Tag out the mainline disconnect.
3. Disconnect the ground wire from the auxiliary sensor assembly.

Note: Auxiliary sensor assembly = auxiliary sensor card + auxiliary sensor card cover.

4. Loosen the four (4) thumbscrews holding the auxiliary sensor assembly.
5. Carefully separate the auxiliary sensor assembly from the main sensor card.

Notes:

- The connector (and sometimes the guides) between the two cards will offer resistance so that the auxiliary sensor assembly cannot be removed evenly.
 - Four (4) tape guide halves will remain attached to the auxiliary sensor card, and four (4) will remain with the main sensor card.
6. Separate the guide halves from the auxiliary sensor card.
 7. Remove the four (4) thumbscrews, and then remove the auxiliary sensor card from the cover.
 8. Use the four (4) thumbscrews to assemble the new auxiliary sensor card with the cover.
 9. Install the four (4) guide halves on the new auxiliary sensor card.
 10. Align the auxiliary sensor assembly with the selector box alignment pins and the connector on the main sensor card. Press the two connectors together.
 11. Check the following, and readjust (if necessary),
 - The selector box is centered on the tape.
 - The guides are not deflecting the tape from the front to the back.
 - The guides are not pressing against the sides of the tape.
 12. Turn ON the mainline disconnect.
 13. Run the car up and down to verify proper selector alignment.
 14. Return the car to service.

Selector Card

(continued)

TSM (Main Sensor Card)

Note: For all steps in this procedure, see Figure 36 on page 144.

1. Remove the selector box cover.
2. Remove all 40x connectors from the main sensor card.
3. Loosen the four (4) thumbscrews holding the auxiliary sensor assembly.

Note: Auxiliary sensor assembly = auxiliary sensor card + auxiliary sensor card cover.

4. Carefully separate the auxiliary sensor assembly from the main sensor card.

Notes:

- The connector (and sometimes the guides) between the two cards will offer resistance so that the auxiliary sensor assembly cannot be removed evenly.
 - Four (4) tape guide halves will remain attached to the auxiliary sensor card, and four (4) will remain with the main sensor card.
5. Hold the tape away from the selector box, and remove the main sensor assembly.
 6. Remove the guide halves from the old main sensor card, and install them on the new card.
 7. Ensure that all JP jumpers on the new main sensor card are installed like the original card.
 8. Install the new main sensor card on the selector box. Make sure the tape is positioned correctly between the guide halves.
 9. Align the auxiliary sensor assembly with the selector box alignment pins and the connector on the main sensor card. Press the two connectors together.
 10. Tighten the thumbscrews, but do not cross-thread them.
 11. Check the following, and readjust (if necessary),
 - The selector box is centered on the tape.
 - The guides are not deflecting the tape from the front to the back.
 - The guides are not pressing against the sides of the tape.
 12. Turn ON the mainline disconnect.
 13. Run the car up and down to verify proper selector alignment.
 14. Return the car to service.

Selector Card

(continued)



When removing either Selector Card from the Selector Assembly, do not put undue stress on or excessively bend the cards.

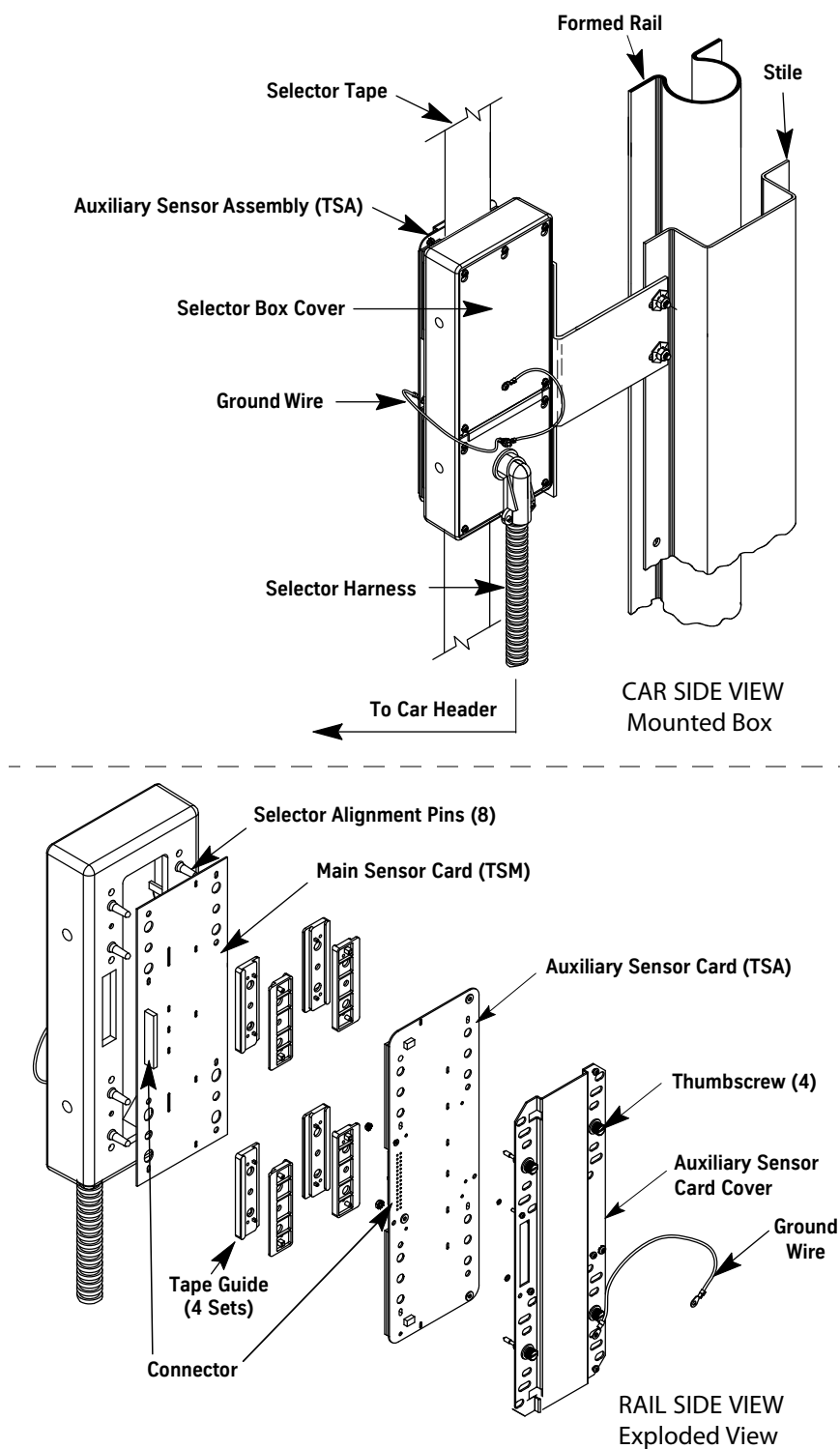


Figure 36 - Selector Box

Change the CPU Battery

Group Car CPU

1. Remove the car from service.
2. Turn OFF, Lock, and Tag out the mainline disconnect.
3. Remove the old battery, and install the new battery.
4. Disconnect Connector 21 on the CPU card (to remove the car from the group).

Note: When a group car CPU is powered up after replacement of the battery, its identification defaults to Car 1.

5. Turn ON the mainline disconnect.
6. Reconnect Connector 21.
7. Restore the car to service.

Simplex Car CPU

1. Remove the car from service.
2. Turn OFF, Lock, and Tag out the mainline disconnect.
3. Remove the old battery and install the new battery.
4. Turn ON the mainline disconnect.
5. Restore the car to service.

Directional Limit Function Tests

Use the following procedures for testing the directional limit function independent of normal selector operation; See Figure 37 on page 146 for all steps in both procedures.

Bottom Directional Limit (DLB) Function Test

1. On Inspection, run the car up until there is more than 8" between the bottom of the selector and the top of the bottom floor slowdown magnets.
2. Place a temporary 8" magnet on the selector tape in the directional limit channel so that it is located above the normal slowdown magnets for the bottom landing.

Note: The magnet's yellow stripe (South Pole) must face away from the selector tape.

3. Use the magnet alignment tool to align the magnet to the edge of the tape.
4. Still on Inspection, run the car down until the selector engages the magnet. The car should stop.
5. Attempt to run the car down to verify that it will not run down.
6. Run the car up to verify that it will run up.
7. Remove the temporary magnet and store it with the alignment template.

Top Directional Limit (DLT) Function Test

1. On Inspection, run the car down until there is more than 8" between the top of the selector and the bottom of the top floor slowdown magnets.
 2. Place a temporary 8" magnet on the selector tape in the directional limit channel so that it is located below the normal slowdown magnets for the top landing.
- Note:** The magnet's yellow stripe (South Pole) must face away from the selector tape.
3. Use the magnet alignment tool to align the magnet to the edge of the tape.
 4. On Inspection, run the car down until the selector is below the temporary magnet.
 5. Still on Inspection, run the car up until the selector engages the magnet. The car should stop.
 6. Attempt to run the car up to verify that it will not run up.
 7. Run the car down to verify that it will run down.
 8. Remove the temporary magnet and store it with the alignment template.

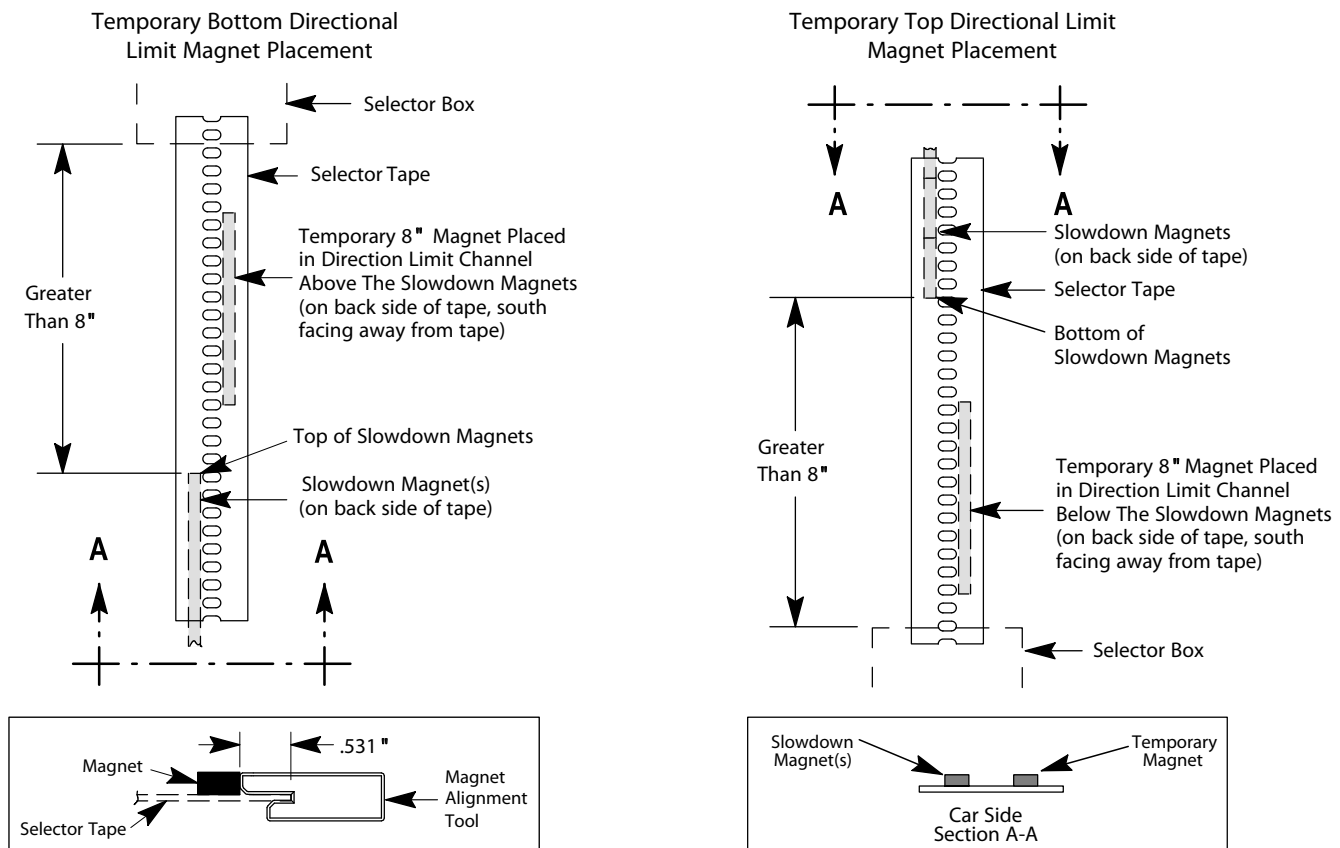


Figure 37 - Temporary Directional Limit Magnet Placement (car side)

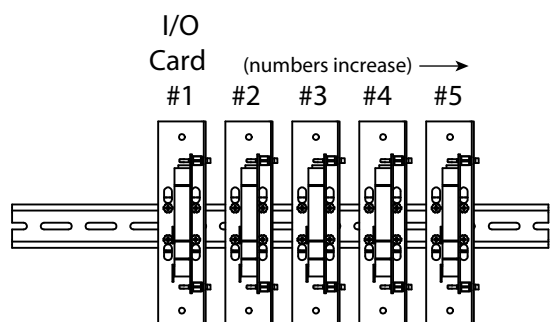
I/O Expansion Card Configuration

JP4 on 6300JG_ 24VDC Card

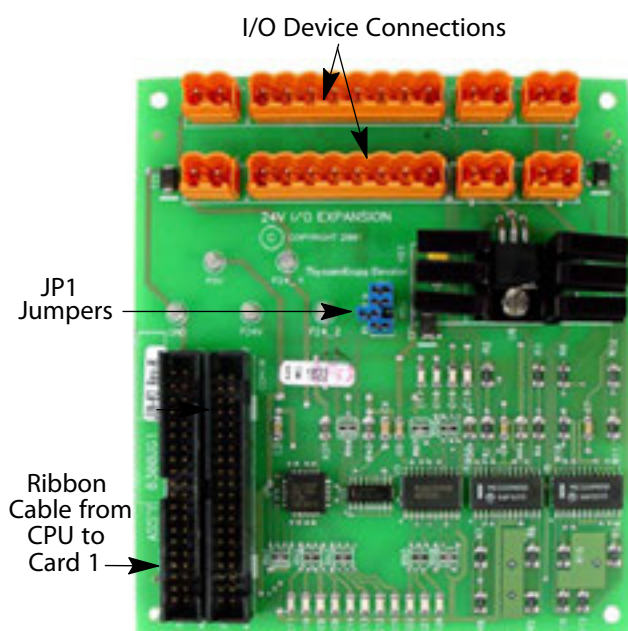
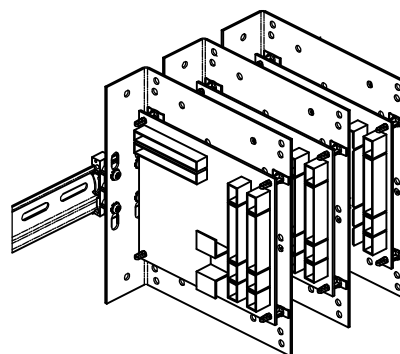
JP5 on 6300JH_ High Voltage Card

Card Number	Jumpers On
1	A, B, D
2	B, D
3	A, D
4	D
5	A, B, C
6	B, C
7	A, C
8	C
9	A, B
10	B
11	A
12	None

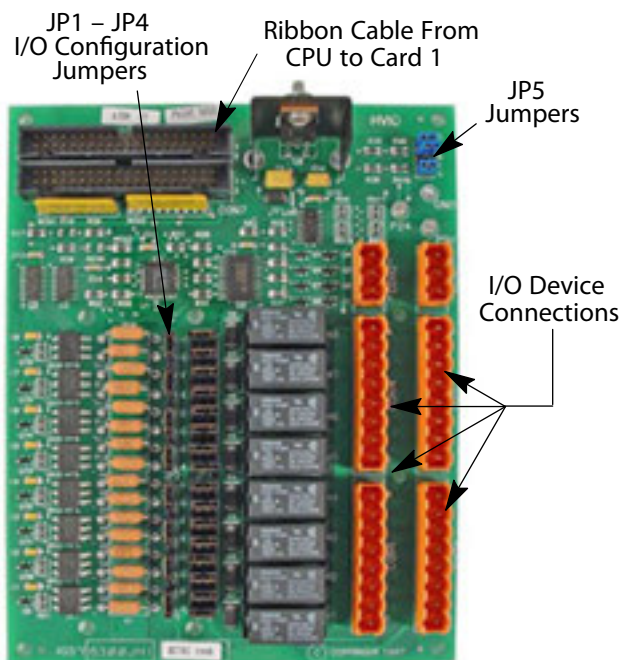
Address Jumper Positions



I/O Board to Face Center of Cabinet



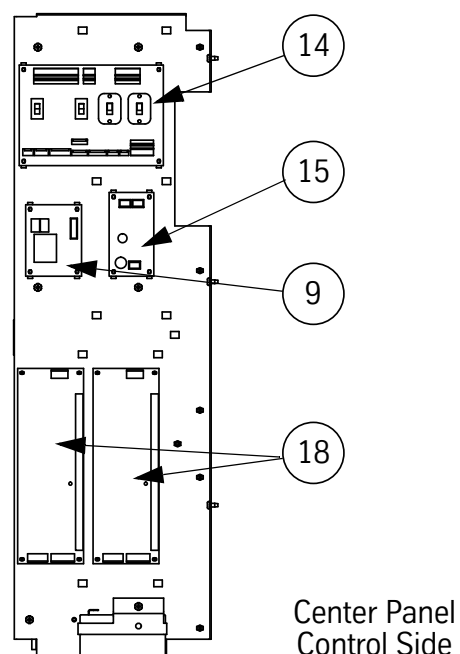
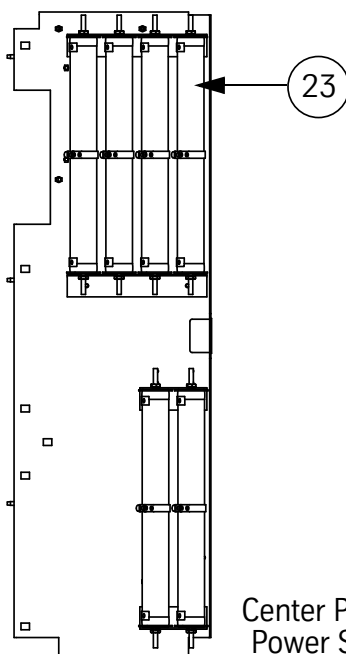
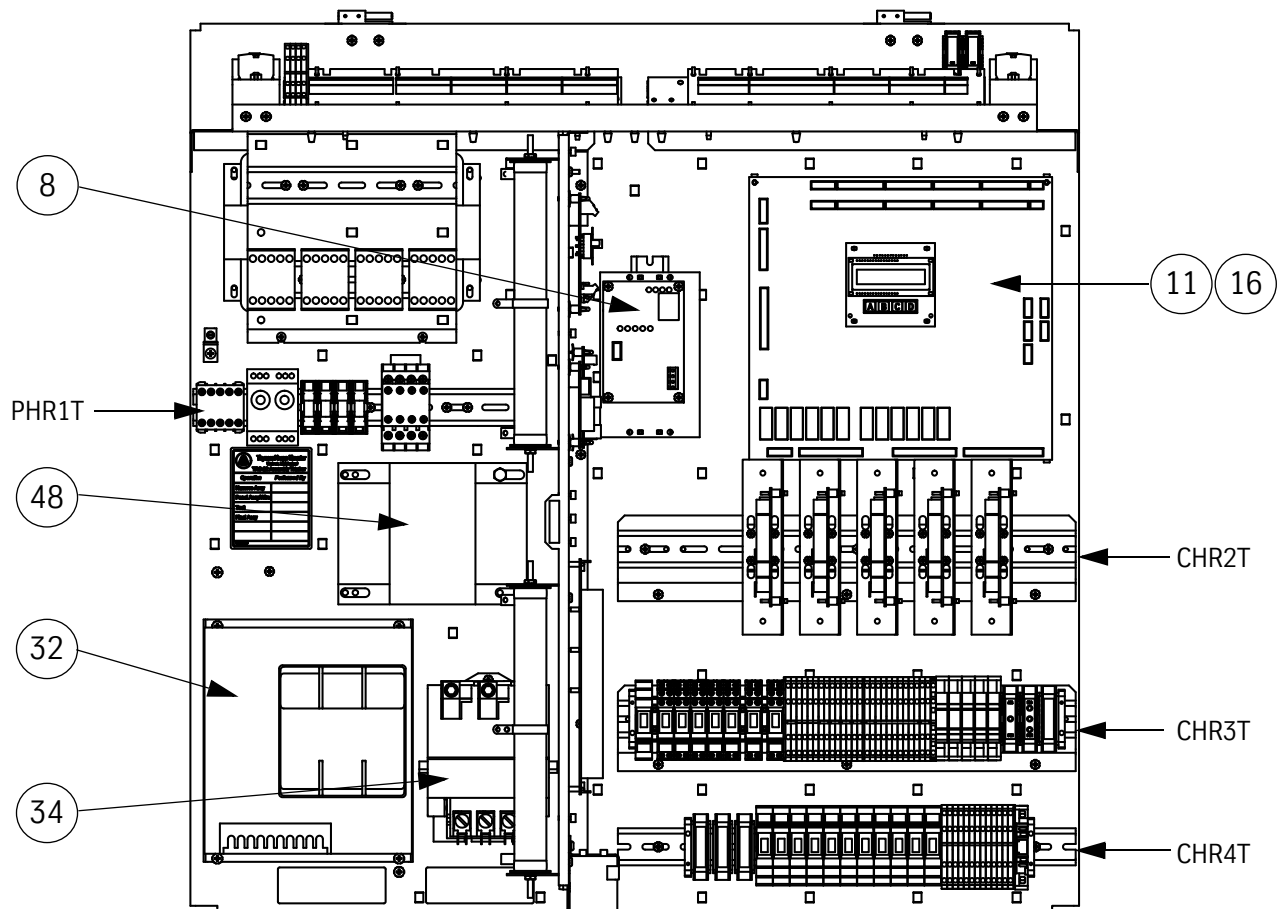
24V Low Voltage I/O Expansion Card



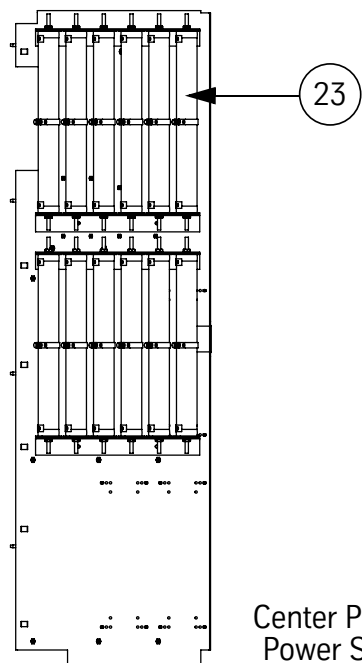
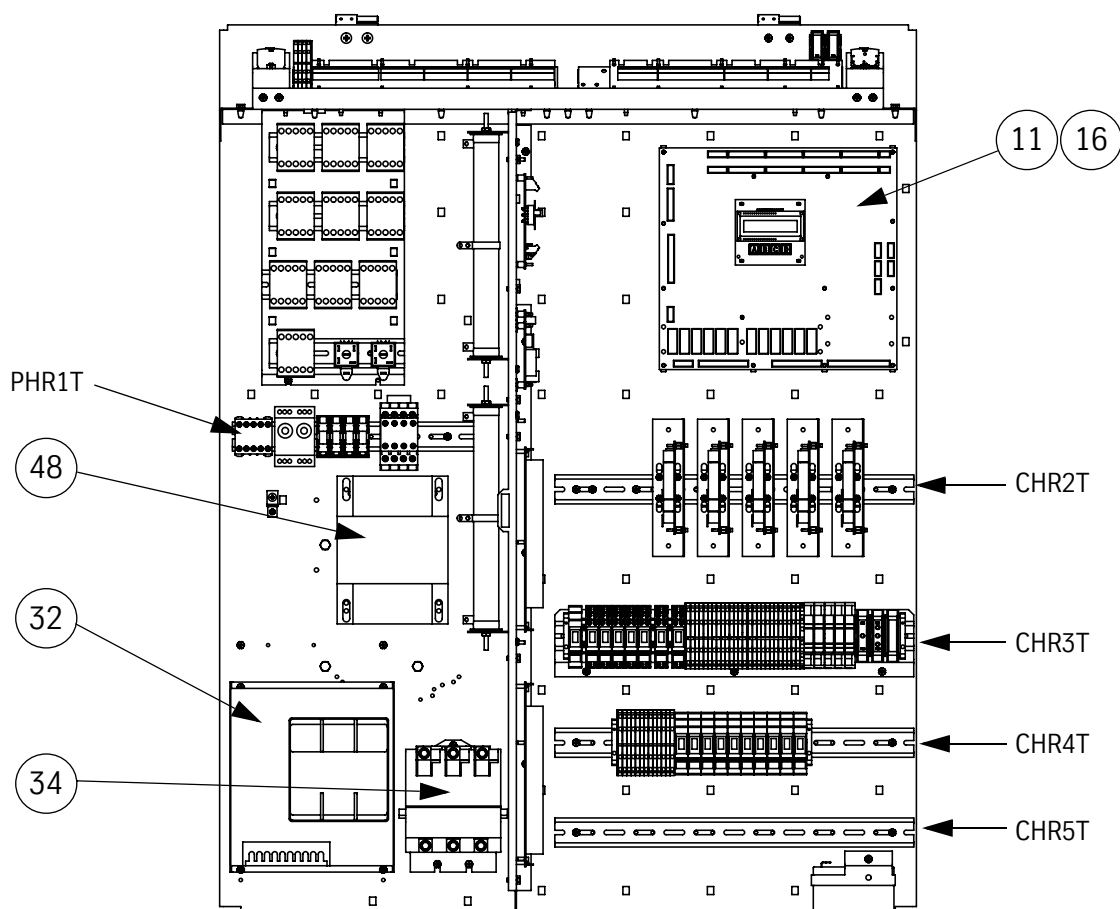
High Voltage I/O Expansion Card

Replacement Parts

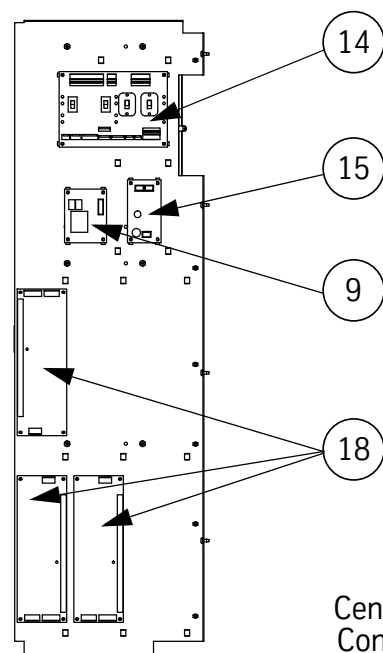
33-inch Controller Assembly



42-inch Controller Assembly



Center Panel
Power Side



Center Panel
Control Side

Controller Parts List

ITEM	PART NO.	PRINT NO.	DESCRIPTION
1		834CJ1	Terminal Block
		834CJ2	Terminal Middle Block
		834CJ3	Terminal Block Support
2		834CE1	Terminal Block, DIN Rail, Green/Yellow
		834CC9	Terminal Block, DIN Rail, Gray
		834CF11	Terminal Block, DIN Rail End Plate, Black
3		890AF2	Suppressor Assembly
4		6300ACA1	Card, Interface, Micro Comm, CE Electronics
5	9867345	6300HT2	Card, Modem, Distance Monitoring
6	9782813	6300JG1	Card, 24VIO, I/O Expansion, 24 VDC
	9782825	6300JH1	Card, High Voltage I/O Expansion, 24/48 VDC
	9987652	6300JH2	Card, High Voltage I/O Expansion, 115 VAC/VDC
		6300JH3	Card, High Voltage I/O Expansion, 230 VAC/VDC
7	9782552	6300KY10	Card, 188E CPU
8	9782898	6300MD1	Card, Traveling Cable, Interface Distributed, (TCID)
9	9782874	6300MF1	Card, Hoistway Cable, Interface Distributed (HCID)
10		6300NP3	Card, Controller Wiring Interface Front, (CNWIF)
11	9898176		6300NJ112 Volt Battery Charger - 12VBC
12		6300PE1	Card, User Interface Tool, (job specific)
13		220DH3	Cable Assembly, I/O Expansion, 2 Receptacle, 16"
	9782588	220DH1	Cable Assembly, I/O Expansion, 2 Receptacle, 5"
14	9782722	672BW1	Power Supply, 24 VDC, 50W
	9816124	672BX1	Power Supply, 24 VDC, 100W
	9816136	672BY1	Power Supply, 24 VDC, 150W
		672CA1	Power Supply, 48 VDC, 50W
		672CB1	Power Supply, 48 VDC, 75W
	9816148	672CC1	Power Supply, 48 VDC, 150W
15		462FT1	Harness Wire, 18 GA, Power Supply
		462FT2	Harness Wire, 18 GA, Power Supply
		462FT3	Harness Wire, 18 GA, Power Supply
		462FT4	Harness Wire, 18 GA, Power Supply
		462FV1	Harness Wire, 20 GA, Power Supply
16	9752457	298AP1	Relay Contactor, 2 NC, 2 NO, 24VDC
		298BB1	Relay Contactor, 3 NO, 1 NC, 24VDC
		298BE1	Contactor, 24VDC, 2 NO, 2 NC
		298BE2	Contactor, 120VAC, 2 NO, 2 NC
		298BF1	Contactor, 24VDC, 4 NO
17		344AR1	Diode Assembly
18		381AF1	Filter Assembly

Controller Parts List*(continued)*

ITEM	PART NO.	PRINT NO.	DESCRIPTION
19	9720467	128069	Resistor, 25 OHM, 200W, Adjustable
	9720479	128070	Resistor, 50 OHM, 200W, Adjustable
	9720492	128072	Resistor, 100 OHM, 200W, Adjustable
	9744435	128074	Resistor, 250 OHM, 200W, Adjustable
	9744447	128075	Resistor, 500 OHM, 200W, Adjustable
	9744459	128076	Resistor, 1K OHM, 200W, Adjustable
	9746663	128077	Resistor, 1.5K OHM, 200W, Adjustable
20		708BB1	Resistor, 3K OHM, 200W, Adjustable
		545AF2	Jumper, Terminal, 2 Position
		545AF3	Jumper, Terminal, 3 Position
		545AF5	Jumper, Terminal, 5 Position
21		370AJ1	Module, Electronic, RRA
	9739373	370AJ2	Module, Electronic, PSM
		370AJ3	Module, Electronic, P24
		370AJ4	Module, Electronic, P48
		370AJ6	Module, Electronic, VS
22	9782618	409BR5	Fuse, Panel, MDA 250V 1A
	9782620	409BR7	Fuse, Panel, MDA 250V 2A
	9782631	409BR9	Fuse, Panel, MDA 250V 3A
	9782655	409BR11	Fuse, Panel, MDA 250V 5A
	9782667	409BR12	Fuse, Panel, MDA 250V 6A
	9782679	409BR13	Fuse, Panel, MDA 250V 7A
	9771246	409BR14	Fuse, Panel, MDA 250V 8A
	9865245	409BR15	Fuse, Panel, MDA 250V 10A
23		412BC1	Fuseblock, 1 Pole, 250V
24		412BD1	End plate, Fuseblock, DIN Rail
25		412BF1	Fuse holder, DIN Rail, CLASS CC
26	9834606	690AJ7	Relay, RPR, SPDT, 10A, 575VAC
	9834612	690AJ8	Relay, RPR, SPDT, 10A, 208VAC - 480VAC
27	9782321	690CA3	Relay, DPDT, 6A, 24 VDC
	9782333	690CA5	Relay, DPDT, 6A, 110VDC
28	9840540	690BB10	Relay, Overload, Series 48, 5.5 22A
	9840552	690BB1	Relay, Overload, Series 48, 10-40A
	9840564	690B12	Relay, Overload, Series 48, 13-52A
	9840576	690BB13	Relay, Overload, Series 48, 25-100A
	9840620	690BB14	Relay, Overload, Series 48, 50-200A
	9815200	690CJ1	Relay, DPDT, 120 VAC
29	9739397	770BK2	Socket, Relay, DPDT, Rail Mount
30	9815641	558AX2	Ejector, Relay

Controller Parts List*(continued)*

ITEM	PART NO.	PRINT NO.	DESCRIPTION
31	9739464	804BC1	Suppressor, 115 VAC (Used on AC Relay)
	9739452	804BC2	Suppressor, 24VDC (Used on DC Relay)
	9765656	804BF1	Suppressor, Relay Contactor, Diode, 24-60 VDC
		804BN1	Suppressor Assembly
32		787AF1	Starter, Electronic, 200-460V, 22A
		787AF3	Starter, Electronic, 200-460V, 55A
		787AF11	Starter, Electronic, 200-460V, 68A
		787AF12	Starter, Electronic, 200-460V, 80A
		787AF5	Starter, Electronic, 200-460V, 105A
		787AF7	Starter, Electronic, 200-460V, 130A
		787AF9	Starter, Electronic, 200-460V, 157A
		787AF14	Starter, Electronic, 200-230V, 252A
		787AF2	Starter, Electronic, 575V, 22A
		787AF4	Starter, Electronic, 575V, 55A
		787AF13	Starter, Electronic, 575V, 68A
		787AF6	Starter, Electronic, 575V, 105A
		787AF8	Starter, Electronic, 575V, 130A
		787AF10	Starter, Electronic, 575V, 157A
33	9782734	409BP20	Fuse, 3A, FNQ, 600V
	9782746	409BP23	Fuse, 4A, FNQ, 600V
	9782758	409BP24	Fuse, 5A, FNQ, 600V
	9782760	409BP25	Fuse, 6A, FNQ, 600V
	9782771	409BP28	Fuse, 8A, FNQ, 600V
	9782783	409BP30	Fuse, 10A, FNQ, 600V
	9782795	409BP31	Fuse, 12A, FNQ, 600V
	9853241	409BP32	Fuse, 15A, FNQ, 600V
34	9728351	298AH23	Contactor, 3 Pole, IEC, 43A
	9847653	298AR101	Contactor, 3 Pole, IEC, 78A
		298AR104	Contactor, 3 Pole, IEC, 157A
		298AH31	Contactor, 3 Pole, IEC, 252A
		298AV1	Contactor, 4 Pole, 200-220/60 & 200/50 VAC Coil
		298AV2	Contactor, 4 Pole, 208-240/60 VAC Coil
		298AV4	Contactor, 4 Pole, 230-240/50 VAC Coil
		298AV5	Contactor, 4 Pole, 380/60 VAC Coil
		298AV7	Contactor, 4 Pole, 400-415/50 VAC Coil
		298AV8	Contactor, 4 Pole, 440/50 & 480/60 VAC Coil
		298AV9	Contactor, 4 Pole, 600/60 VAC Coil
		298AW1	Contactor, Auxiliary, 700CF

Controller Parts List*(continued)*

ITEM	PART NO.	PRINT NO.	DESCRIPTION
35	9853431	661BA2	Connector Plug, 2 Position, 5.08mm
	9725638	661BA3	Connector Plug, 3 Position, 5.08mm
	9870936	661BA4	Connector Plug, 4 Position, 5.08mm
	9831201	661BA7	Connector Plug, 7 Position, 5.08mm
	9852461	661BA8	Connector Plug, 8 Position, 5.08mm
	9787875	661BB8	Connector Plug, 8 Position, 7.5mm
	9816254	661BB10	Connector Plug, 10 Position, 7.5mm
36		687AE2	Receptacle, MTA, 20 GA, .156, 2 Position
		687AE3	Receptacle, MTA, 20 GA, .156, 3 Position
	9835649	687AE4	Receptacle, MTA, 20 GA, .156, 4 Position
		687AE5	Receptacle, MTA, 20 GA, .156, 5 Position
		687AE6	Receptacle, MTA, 20 GA, .156 6 Position
		687AE8	Receptacle, MTA, 20 GA, .156, 8 Position
	9721212	687BY3	Receptacle, MTA, 22 GA, .100, 3 Position
	9725544	687BY4	Receptacle, MTA, 22 GA, .100, 4 Position
	9832214	687BY5	Receptacle, MTA, 22 GA, .100, 5 Position
	9743325	687BY6	Receptacle, MTA, 22 GA, .100, 6 Position
	9854436	687BY7	Receptacle, MTA, 22 GA, .100, 7 Position
	9765547	687BY8	Receptacle, MTA, 22 GA, .100, 8 Position
37		220CN1	Cable Assembly, 16/3 Power Cord, Male
		220CN2	Cable Assembly, 16/3 Power Cord, Female
38		834CG1	Clamp, DIN Rail, Terminal Block
39		274BR1	Clamp, Flat Cable
40	9719180	378AE1	Fan, 110 CFM, AC, Muffin
41		378AD1	Fan Guard and Filter

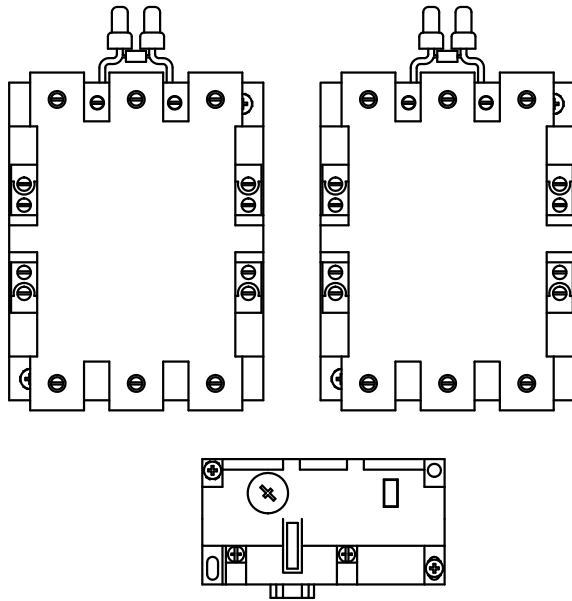
Wall Mounted Controller Material

42	265DX4	Unistrut 1-5/8" x 60"
43	72780	Unistrut Nut
44	396RW2	FS, Screw, CSBHS, 0.312-18UNC
45	196AWJ1	Controller Mounting Bracket

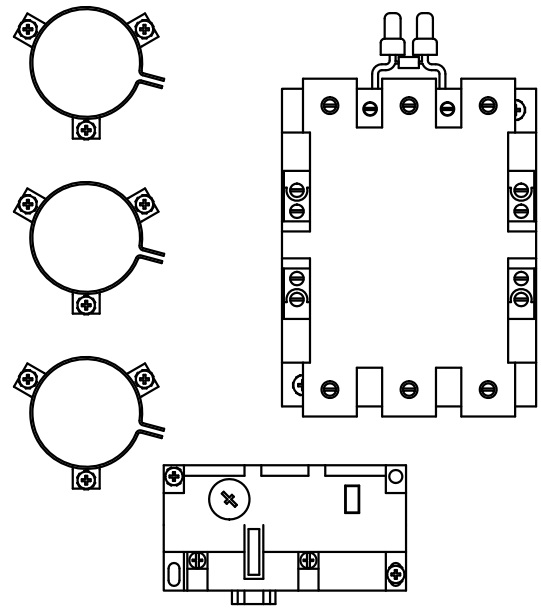
Controller Parts List*(continued)*

ITEM	PART NO.	PRINT NO.	DESCRIPTION
46	9754726	874DA1	Transformer, PRI 208V, SEC 115/115V, .5KVA, 1 Phase, 60Hz
	9754378	874DA2	Transformer, PRI 240/240V, SEC 115/115V, .5KVA, 1 Phase, 60Hz
	9756436	874DA4	Transformer, PRI 380/400/415V, SEC 115/115V, .5KVA, 1 Phase, 50/60Hz
	9867547	874DA5	Transformer, PRI 600V, SEC 115/115V, .5KVA, 1 Phase, 60Hz
	9754732	874DA6	Transformer, PRI 200/220V, SEC 115/115V, .5KVA, 1 Phase, 50Hz Only
	9854545	874DB1	Transformer, PRI 208V, SEC 115/115V, .75KVA, 1 Phase, 60Hz
	9709090	874DB2	Transformer, PRI 240/240V, SEC 115/115V, .750KVA, 1 Phase, 60Hz
	9810398	874DB3	Transformer, PRI 600V, SEC 115/115V, .750KVA, 1 Phase, 60Hz
	9888800	874DC1	Transformer, PRI 200/220V, SEC 115/115V, .750KVA, 1 Phase, 50/60Hz
		874DC3	Transformer, PRI 380/400/415V, SEC 115/115V, .750KVA, 1 Phase, 50/60Hz
	9754740	874DJ1	Transformer, PRI 208/575V, SEC 115/115V, .25KVA, 1 Phase, 50/60Hz
	9987640	874DJ2	Transformer, PRI 380/400/415V, SEC 115/115V, .25KVA, 1 Phase, 50/60Hz
	9754751	874DJ4	Transformer, PRI 240/240V, SEC 115/115V, .25KVA, 1 Phase, 60Hz
		874DK1	Transformer, PRI 230/230V, SEC 115V, .25KVA, 1 Phase, 60Hz
		874DL1	Transformer, PRI 230/230V, SEC 115V, .15KVA, 1 Phase, 60Hz
	9742852	874DL2	Transformer, PRI 208V, SEC 115V, .15KVA, 1 Phase, 50/60Hz
		874DL3	Transformer, PRI 575V, SEC 115V, .15KVA, 1 Phase, 50/60Hz
		874DP1	Transformer, PRI 208V, SEC 115/115V, .1KVA, 1 Phase, 60Hz
		874DP2	Transformer, PRI 240/480V, SEC 115/115V, .1KVA, 1 Phase, 60Hz
		874DP3	Transformer, PRI 600V, SEC 115/115V, .1KVA, 1 Phase, 60Hz
		874DW1	Transformer, PRI 200/220V, SEC 115/115V, .1KVA, 1 Phase, 50/60Hz
		874DW2	Transformer, PRI 380/400/415V, SEC 115/115V, 1KVA, 1 Phase, 60Hz
		874EM001	Transformer, PRI 208V, SEC 208V, .5KVA, 1 Phase, 50/60Hz
		874EM002	Transformer, PRI 240V, SEC 208V, .5KVA, 1 Phase, 50/60Hz
		874EM003	Transformer, PRI 480V, SEC 208V, .5KVA, 1 Phase, 50/60Hz
		874EM004	Transformer, PRI 600V, SEC 208V, .5KVA, 1 Phase, 50/60Hz
		874EN001	Transformer, PRI 208V, SEC 208V, 1KVA, 1 Phase, 50/60Hz
		874EN002	Transformer, PRI 240V, SEC 208V, 1KVA, 1 Phase, 50/60Hz
		874EN003	Transformer, PRI 480V, SEC 208V, 1KVA, 1 Phase, 50/60Hz
		874EN004	Transformer, PRI 600V, SEC 208V, 1KVA, 1 Phase, 50/60Hz

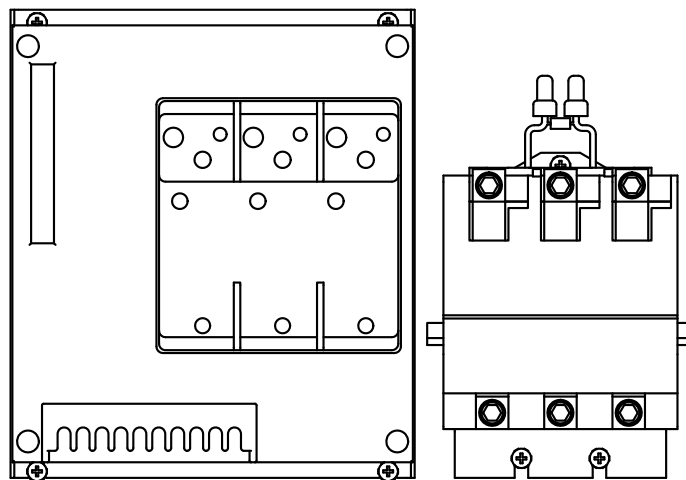
Starter Diagrams



IEC Starter

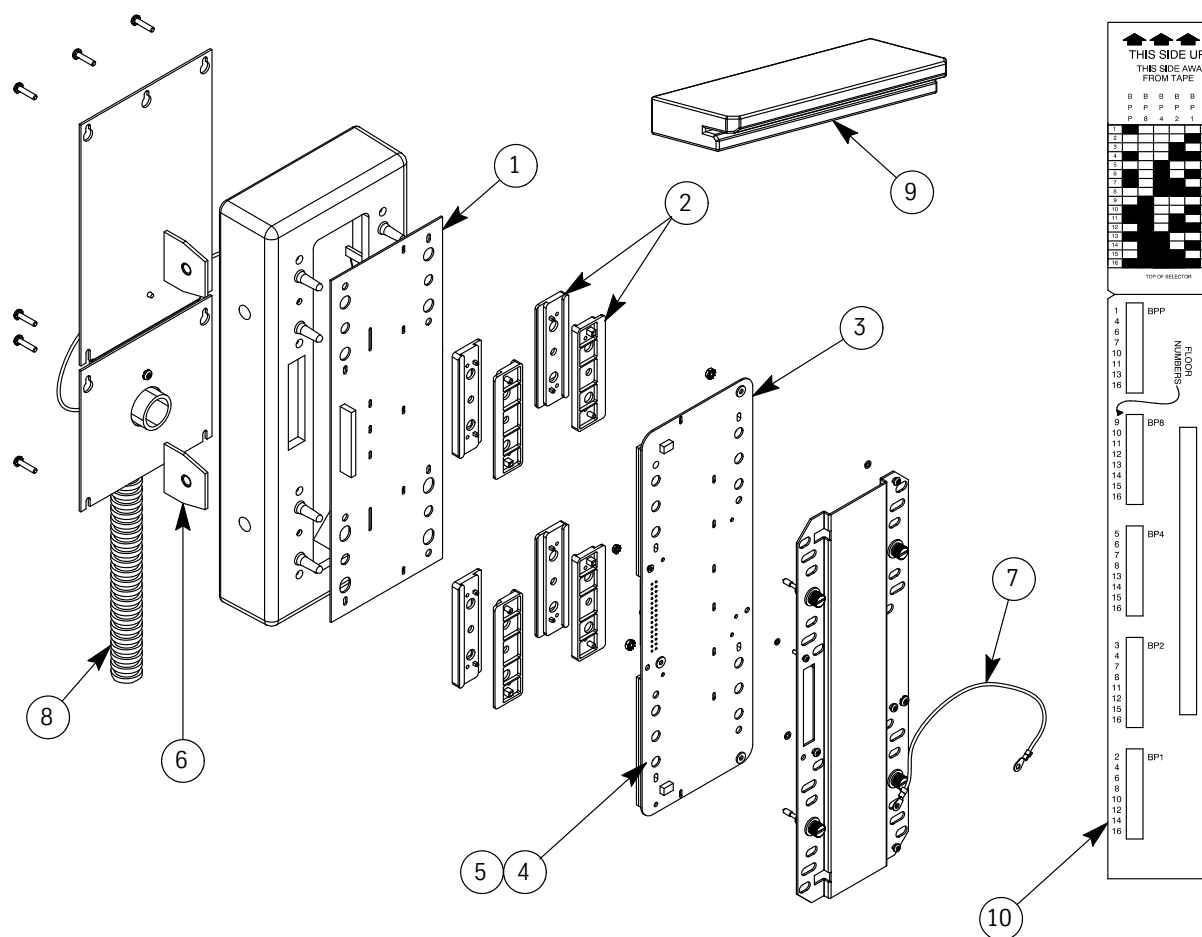


Single Phase Starter



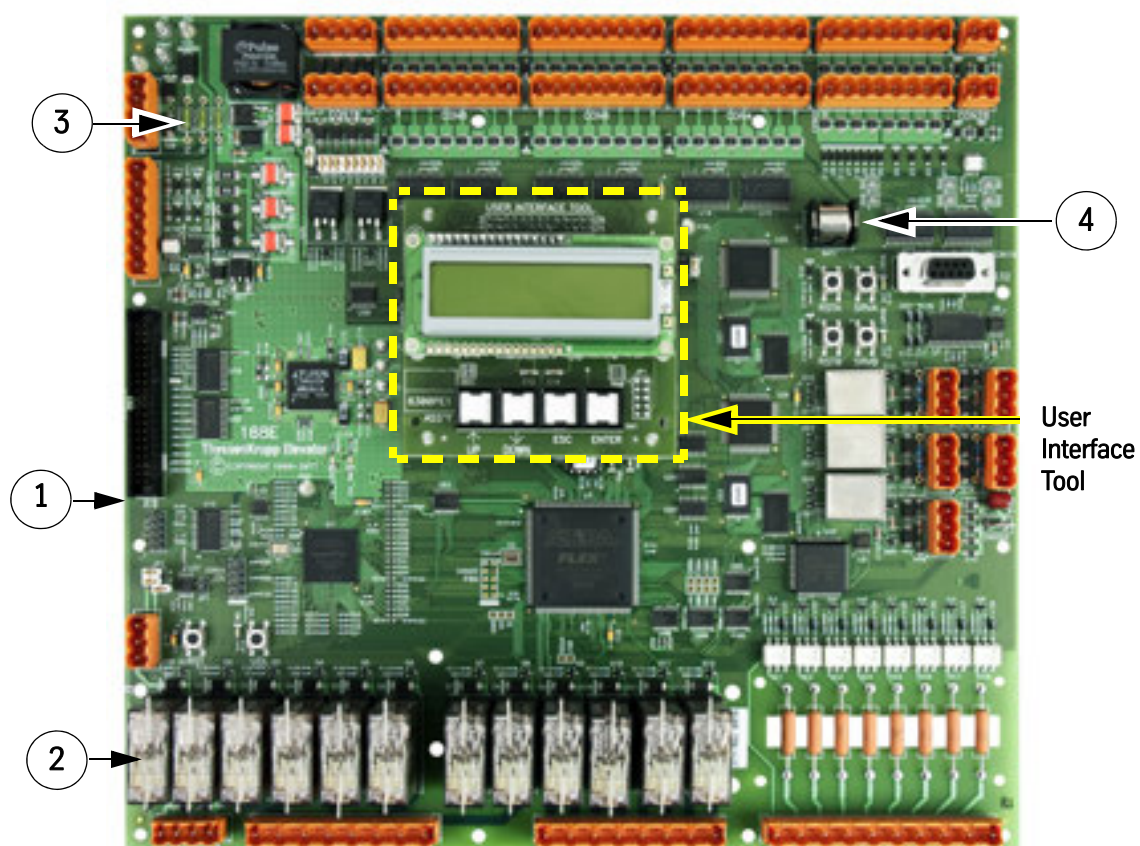
Electronic Starter

Selector



ITEM	PART NO.	PRINT NO.	DESCRIPTION
1	9882849	6300MJ4	Card, Main Sensor, Tape Selector, TSM
2	9841544	141549	Guide, Selector Tape
3	9782837	6300MK2	Card, Auxiliary Sensor, Tape Selector, TSA
4		760BF1	Shim, Aluminum, .093" x 1.25" x 5"
5	9987644	760BG1	Shim, Fiberglass, .093" x 1.25" x 5"
6	9987654	165RD1	Plate Nut Assembly
7		900AD60	Wire, 14 GA., Green, #8 Rings, 10"
8	9987653	462FW3	Harness, Selector
9	9987641	850PE1	Tool, Alignment, Magnet
10	9987642	814AF1	Template, Floor Magnets
11	9758318	568AG1	Magnet, Strip, 2.5"
12	9758320	568AG2	Magnet, Strip, 8"

Cards



ITEM	PART NO.	PRINT NO.	DESCRIPTION
1	9782552	6300KY10	Card, 188E CPU, w/ 2 Serial Channels and Group (more than one car)
2	9782321	690CA3	Relay, DPDT, 24 VDC (K1 through K12)
3	9721366	409AE7	Fuse, 125V, 1A, (F1, F2, F3)
4	9752478	116AB2	Battery, 12V, 1.2 A-H

Parts not shown / not labeled in drawing

5	9853431	661BA2	Connector Plug, 2 Position, 5.08 mm
6	9725638	661BA3	Connector Plug, 3 Position, 5.08 mm
7	9870936	661BA4	Connector Plug, 4 Position, 5.08 mm
8	9831201	661BA7	Connector Plug, 7 Position, 5.08 mm
9	9852461	661BA8	Connector Plug, 8 Position, 5.08 mm
10	9787875	661BB8	Connector Plug, 8 Position, 7.5 mm
11	9816254	661BB10	Connector Plug, 10 Position, 7.5 mm

Cards
(continued)



ITEM	PART NO.	PRINT NO.	DESCRIPTION
	9867345	6300HT2	Card, Modem, Distance Monitoring



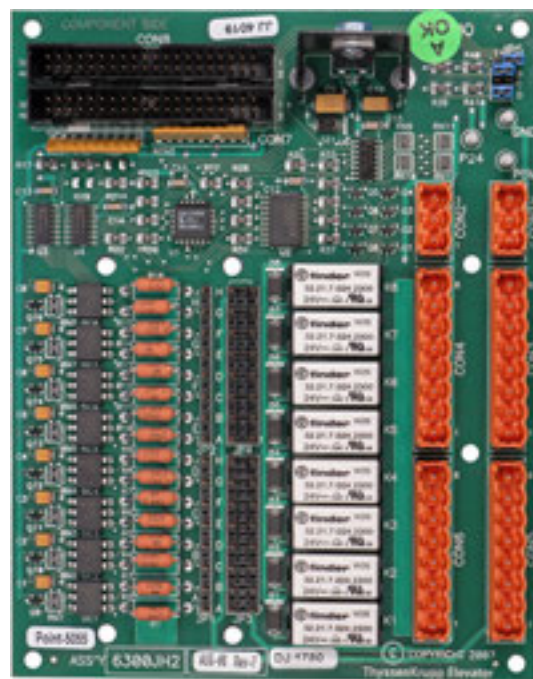
ITEM	PART NO.	PRINT NO.	DESCRIPTION
	9782813	6300JG1	Card, I/O Expansion, 24 VDC

Cards

(continued)

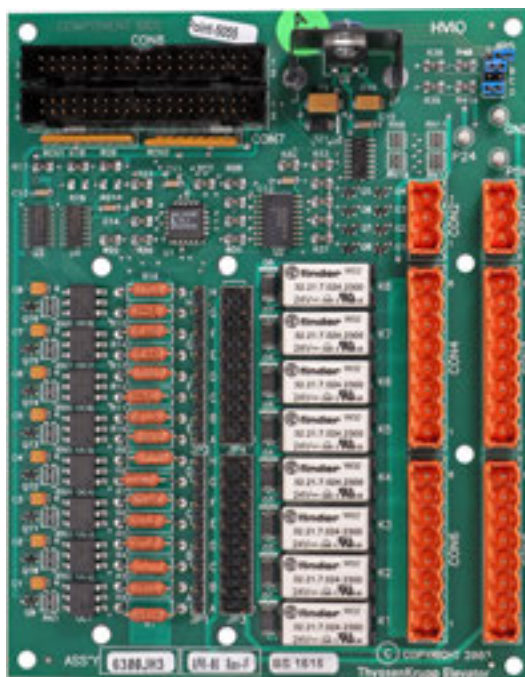


6300JH1



6300JH2

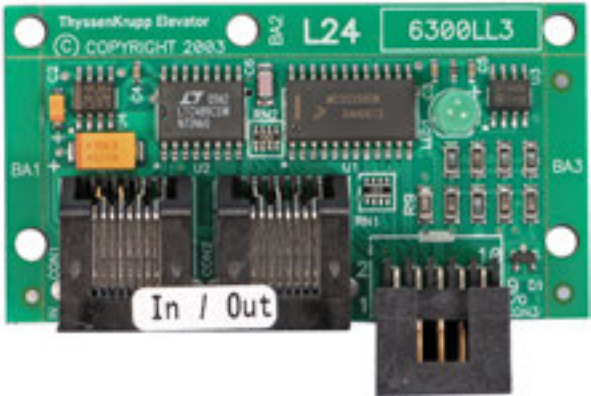
6300JH3



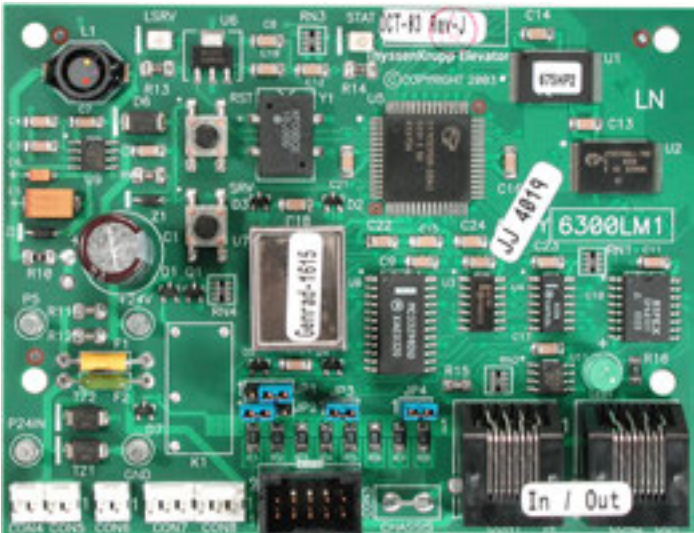
ITEM	PART NO.	PRINT NO.	DESCRIPTION
	9782825	6300JH1	Card, I/O Expansion, High Voltage, 24/48 VDC
	9987652	6300JH2	Card, I/O Expansion, High Voltage, 115 VAC/VDC
	9987651	6300JH3	Card, I/O Expansion, High Voltage, 230 VAC/VDC

Cards

(continued)



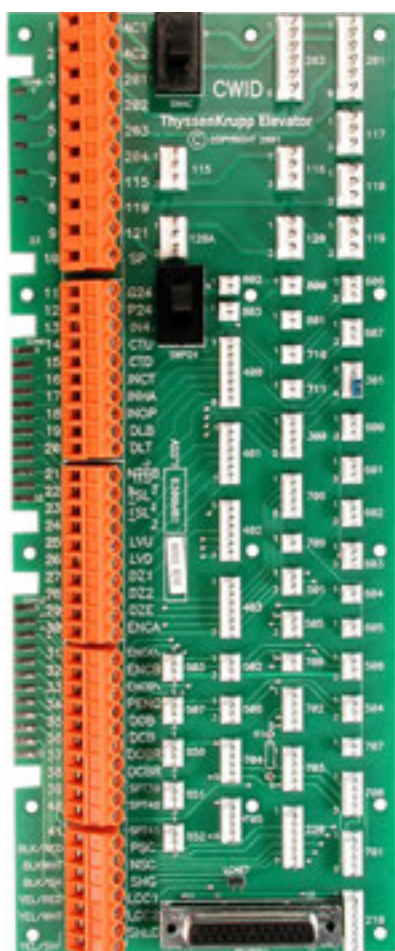
ITEM	PART NO.	PRINT NO.	DESCRIPTION
	9782916	6300LL3	Card, L24, I/O Expansion, 24V



ITEM	PART NO.	PRINT NO.	DESCRIPTION
	9782928	6300LM1	Card, LN, 24V, I/O

Cards

(continued)



6300MB1

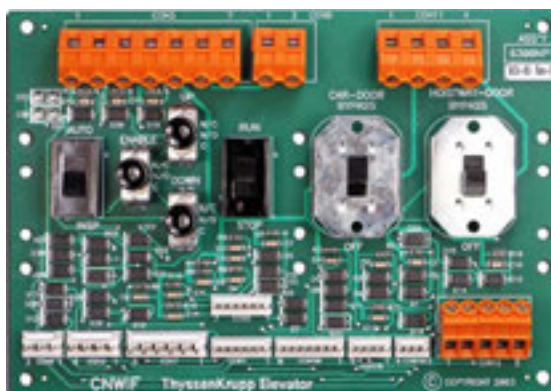


6300MB2



6300MB3

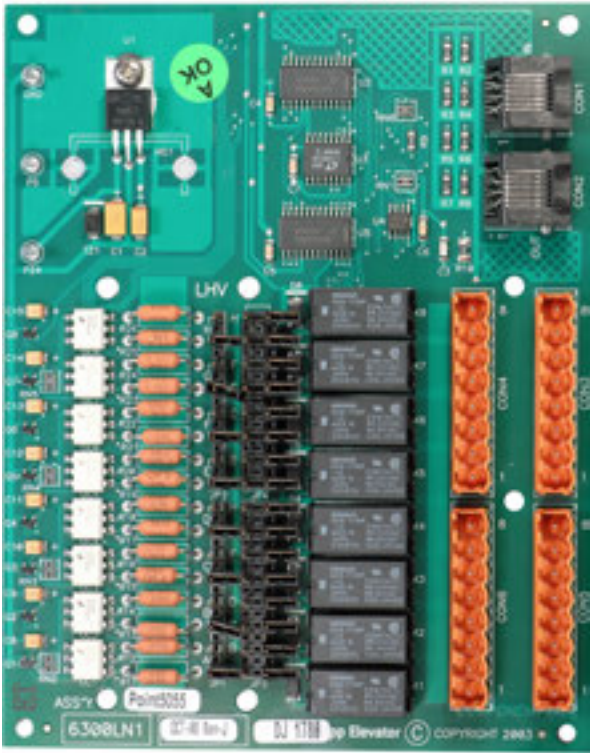
6300NP1



ITEM	PART NO.	PRINT NO.	DESCRIPTION
1	9738192	6300MB1	Card, Car Wiring Interface, Distributed, (CWID)
2	9782898	6300MD1	Card, Traveling Cable Interface, Distributed, (TCID)
3	9782874	6300MF1	Card, Hoistway Cable Interface, Distributed, (HCID)
4		6300NP3	Card, Controller Wiring Interface Front, (CNWIF)

Cards
(continued)

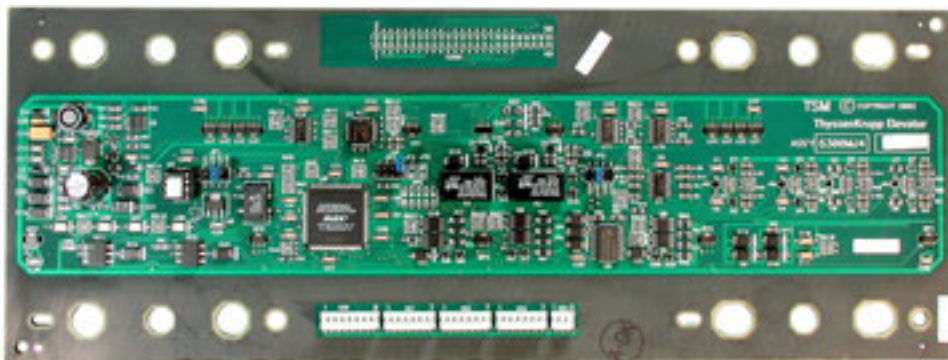
6300LN1



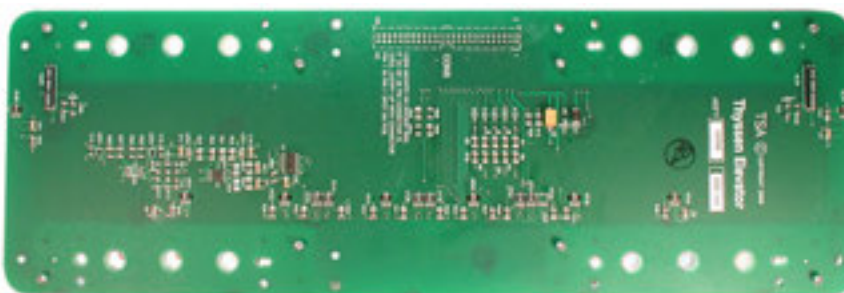
6300LN2



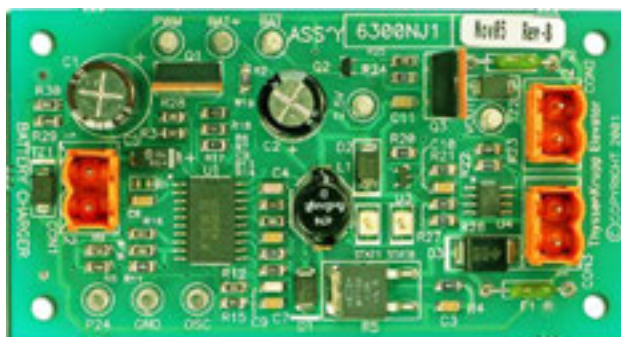
ITEM	PART NO.	PRINT NO.	DESCRIPTION
	9729546	6300LN1	Card, High Voltage, 24V-48V
	9863549	6300LN2	Card, High Voltage, 120V
		6300LN3	Card, High Voltage, 240V (not shown)

Cards*(continued)*

ITEM	PART NO.	PRINT NO.	DESCRIPTION
	9782849	6300MJ4	Card, TSM, Selector
		6300MJ2	Card, TSM, Selector, w/EN-81 Floor Level Sensor (not shown)



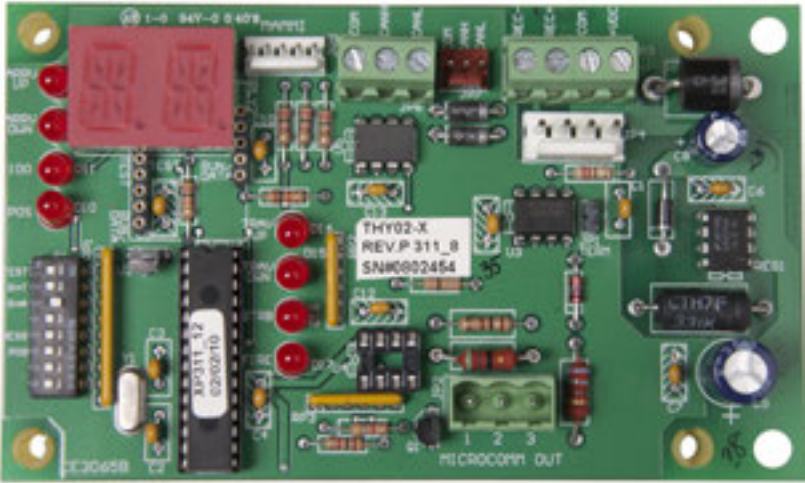
ITEM	PART NO.	PRINT NO.	DESCRIPTION
	9782837	6300MK2	Card, TSA, Selector, Auxiliary Sensor



ITEM	PART NO.	PRINT NO.	DESCRIPTION
	9898176	6300NJ1	Card, Battery Charger

Cards

(continued)



ITEM	PART NO.	PRINT NO.	DESCRIPTION
	6300ACA1		Card, Interface, MicroComm, CE Electronics

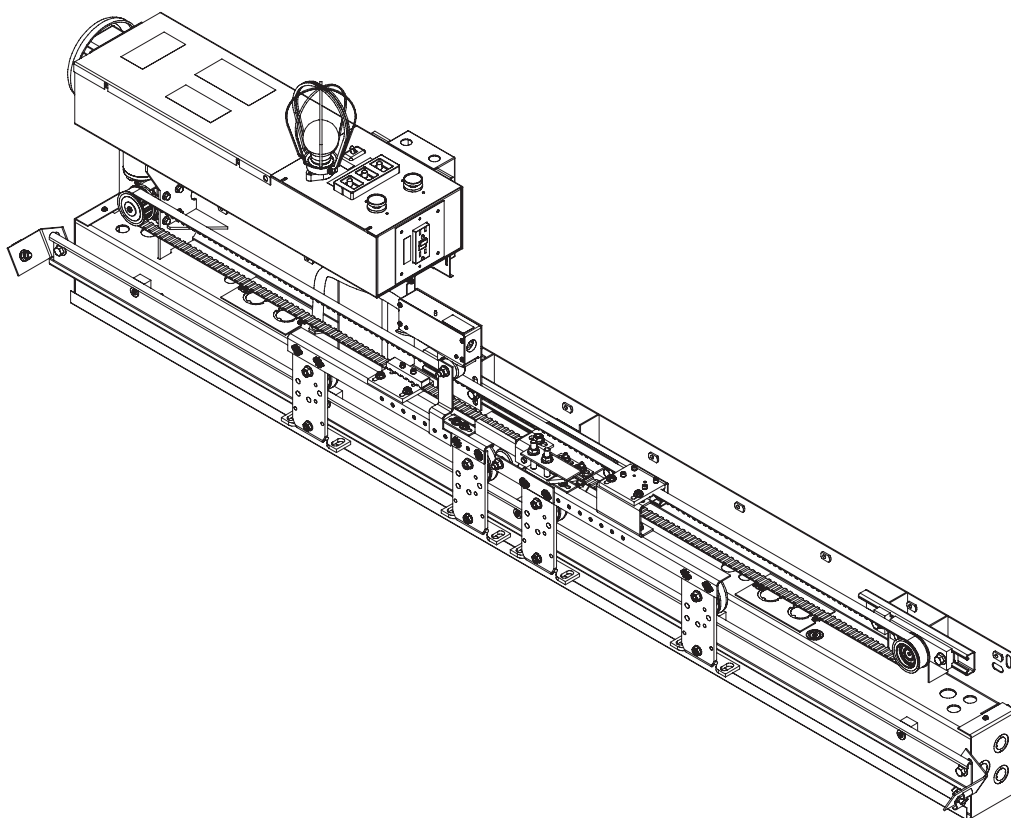


ITEM	PART NO.	PRINT NO.	DESCRIPTION
	6300PE1		Card, UIT, (job specific, consult manufacturing)



VERTICAL EXPRESS

LD-03 Linear Door Operator with UIT



LD-03 Linear Door Operator with UIT

Contents

Safety Precautions	3
General Safety	3
Electrical Safety	3
Mechanical Safety	4
Arrival of Equipment	5
Specifications	7
Installation	7
Mechanical Installation	7
Wiring	7
Setup and Adjustment	8
Setup using the UIT	8
Power-up	8
Direction Check	9
Auto Null	9
Door Scan	10
Profile Adjustments	10
Closing Force	11
Closing Kinetic Energy	11
Door Closing Profile	12
Door Opening Profile	13
Diagnostics	14
The User Interface Tool (UIT)	14
Overview of Adjustments, Parameters, and Commands	14
The UIT Menu Tree	15
Adjustments	16
Diagnostic Adjustments	18
Profile Adjustments	21
System Adjustments	23
Parameters	24
CAN Parameters	24
Control Parameters	24
Diagnostic Parameters	25
Door Parameters	26
System Parameters	26
Fault Codes	27

Contents

(continued)

Technical Information	30
Record Flight Time	30
Upload FLASH Program Software	30
Upload Generic Software	30
Upload the Door Operator Profile	32
Determine the Software Version/Revision	33
Cycle Mode	33
Restart the IGBT Power Module	34
Troubleshooting	35
Power Up Verification	35
LED Verification	36
Power Supplies Check	36
Checking the Encoder	38
Troubleshooting Guide	39
Maintenance	42
Change the Door Operator Belt (Single Speed)	42
Change the Door Operator Belt (Center Opening)	43
Replacement Parts	44
1504BK Single Speed Left and Right Hand Assemblies	44
1504BL Center Opening Assemblies	46
1504BV 2-Speed Left and Right Hand Assemblies	48
186CP Car Top Box	50

Safety Precautions

IMPORTANT! Read this page before any work is performed on elevator equipment. The procedures contained in this manual are intended for the use of qualified elevator personnel. In the interest of your personal safety and the safety of others, do not attempt any procedure that you are not qualified to perform.

All procedures must be accomplished in accordance with the applicable rules in the latest edition of the National Electrical Code, the latest edition of ASME A17.1, and any governing local codes.

Terms in This Manual



CAUTION

CAUTION statements identify conditions that may result in damage to the equipment or other property if improper procedures are followed.



WARNING

WARNING statements identify conditions that may result in personal injury if improper procedures are followed.

General Safety



CAUTION

Before applying power to the controller, check that all factory wire connections are tight on relays, contactors, fuse blocks, resistors, and terminals on cards and DIN rail terminals. Connections loosened during shipment may cause damage or intermittent operation.

Other specific warnings and cautions are found where applicable and do not appear in this summary. See the *Elevator Industry Field Employees' Safety Handbook* for electrical equipment safety information on installation and service.

Electrical Safety

All wiring must be in accordance with the National Electrical Code and be consistent with all state and local codes.

Use the Proper Fuse

To avoid fire hazards, use only a fuse of the correct type, voltage, and current rating. See the job specific drawings sheet (Power Supplies) for fusing information.

Electric shocks can cause personal injury or loss of life. Circuit breakers, switches, and fuses may not disconnect all power to the equipment. Always refer to the wiring diagrams. Whether the AC supply is grounded or not, high voltage will be present at many points.

Printed Circuit Cards

Printed circuit boards may be damaged if removed or installed in the circuit while applying power. Before installation and/or removing printed circuit boards, secure all power.

Always store and ship printed circuit cards in separate static bags.

Electrical Safety*(continued)***Mainline Disconnect**

Unless otherwise directed, always Turn OFF, Lock, and Tag out the mainline disconnect to remove power from elevator equipment. Before proceeding, confirm that the equipment is de-energized with a volt meter. Refer to the *Elevator Industry Field Employees' Safety and Accident Prevention Program Manual* for the required procedure.

Test Equipment Safety

Always refer to manufacturers' instruction book for proper test equipment operation and adjustments.

Megger or buzzer-type continuity testers can damage electronic components. Connection of devices such as voltmeters on certain low level analog circuits may degrade electronic system performance. Always use a voltmeter with a minimum impedance of 1M Ohm/Volt. A digital voltmeter is recommended.

When Power Is On

To avoid personal injury, do not touch exposed electrical connections or components while power is ON.

Mechanical Safety

See the *Elevator Industry Field Employees' Safety Handbook* for mechanical equipment safety information on installation and service.

Revision Change Bars

Each revised page included in this manual will have a vertical line (change bar) to the left of the text that has been added or changed. The example at the left of this paragraph shows the size and position of the revision change bar.

Static Protection Guidelines

IMPORTANT!

Read this page before working with electronic circuit boards.

Elevator control systems use a number of electronic cards to control various functions of the elevator. These cards have components that are extremely sensitive to static electricity and are susceptible to damage by static discharge.

Immediate and long-term operation of an electronic-based system depends upon the proper handling and shipping of its cards. For this reason, the factory bases warranty decisions on the guidelines below.

Handling

- Cards shipped from the factory in separate static bags must remain in the bags until time for installation.
- Anti-static protection devices, such as wrist straps with ground wire, are required when handling circuit boards.
- Cards must not be placed on any surface without adequate static protection.
- Only handle circuit cards by their edges, and only after discharging personal static electricity to a grounding source. DO NOT touch the components or traces on the circuit card.
- Extra care must be taken when handling individual, discrete components such as EPROMS (which do not have circuit card traces and components for suppression).

Shipping

- Complete the included board discrepancy sheet.
- Any card returned to the factory must be packaged in a static bag designed for the card.
- Any card returned to the factory must be packaged in a shipping carton designed for the card.
- "Peanuts" and styrofoam are unacceptable packing materials.

Note: Refer to the *Vertical Express Replacement Parts Catalog* to order extra static bags and shipping cartons for each card.

Failure to adhere to the above guidelines will VOID the card warranty!

This page
intentionally
left blank.

Specifications

- Maximum Door Opening Speed: 2 ft/s
- Maximum Combined Door Weight: 450 lbs.
(weight is the combined car and hoistway door assemblies and components)
- Motor Horsepower: 1/6 HP
- Motor Voltage: 120 VDC
- Encoder: 500 pulses per revolution (built into motor gearbox)
- Drive Belt: 1/2" pitch, 3/4" wide, H series, trapezoidal timing belt
- Door Card: Universal Door Controller (UDC), closed-loop

Installation

Mechanical Installation

1. Place and fasten the operator. See Figure 1.
2. Install the door(s).
3. Install the clutch and pickup linkage.

Wiring

1. Route the door operator harness to the swing return, and connect the harness connectors to the appropriate connectors on the Car Wiring Interface Card (CWID).
2. Connect the safety edge cables to the safety edge box.

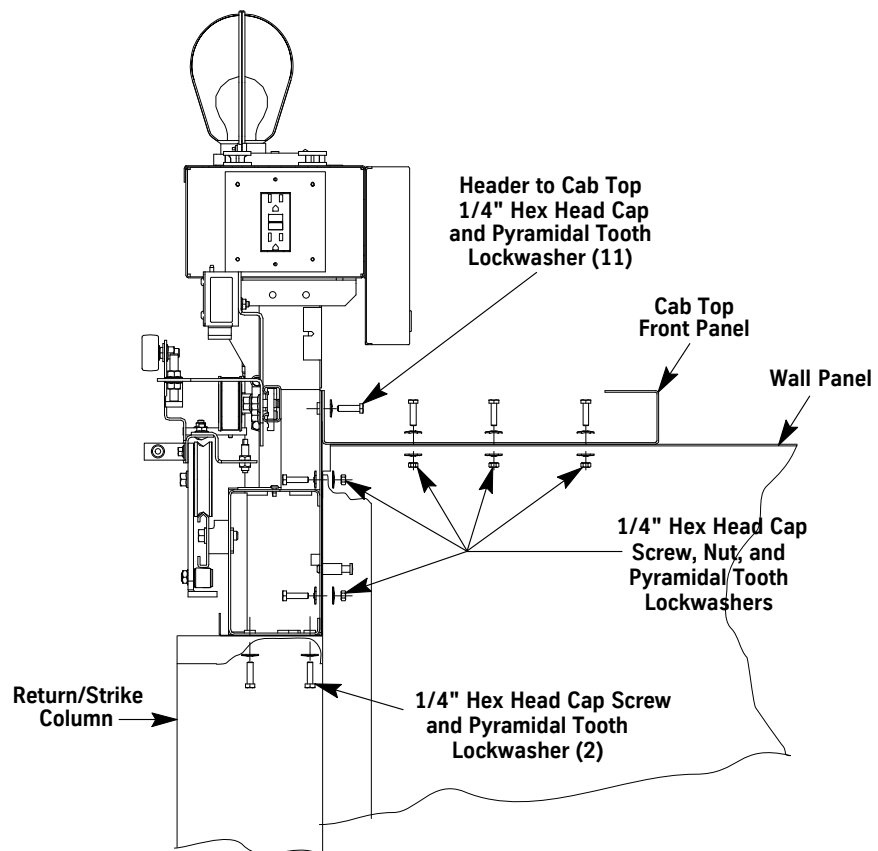


Figure 1 - Mount the Door Operator and Header Assembly to the Cab

Setup and Adjustment

Setup using the UIT

The Linear Door Operator (LD-03) is adjusted and configured by manufacturing. Only minor adjustments, if any, should be required at the job site.



The supplied configuration of the door operator uses adjustment and parameter values that are different from the default values shown in the Diagnostics Section. Using the Factory Defaults Command (FDF) could result in a maladjusted or non-functioning door operator.

Power-up

1. Place the car on Inspection Operation.
2. Verify that the following jumper settings and positions are correct. See Figure 2.
 - JP1 is ON 1 and 2.
 - JP2 is ON 2 and 3.
 - JP3 is OFF.
 - JP4 is Set (OFF = Front, ON = Rear).
 - JP5 is ON.

Note: JP5 ON forces RS485 communications mode, and must have matching CPU Adjustments D12/D13=8.

- JP6 is OFF.

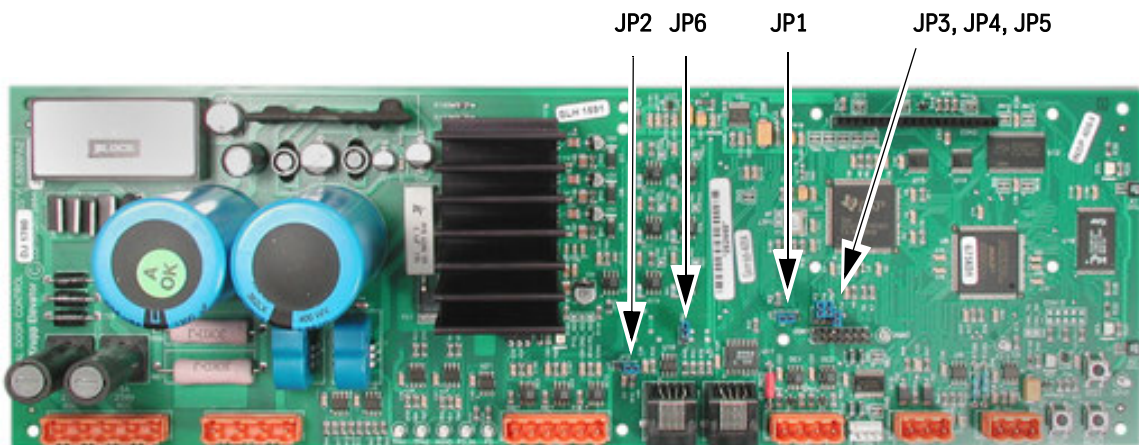


Figure 2 - Door Operator Card with Jumper Settings and Positions

3. Turn ON the mainline disconnect.
4. Verify that the VBUS and WD LEDs on the door card are ON.
5. Verify that the Harness Comm plug is on CON7.

Direction Check



To prevent automatic movement of the door while adjusting limit switches, place elevator on Inspection Operation.

1. Check the DOL and DCL limits.
 - a. Place the car on Inspection Operation.
 - b. Press and hold MDO on the door card to open the door(s). Verify that the door opens fully and the DOL LED turns ON. If DOL/DCL do not appear to work, verify that the door adjustments ELI and LDO are set to 1,
 - If doors move in the open direction, continue with Step 1c.
 - If doors do not move in the open direction, use the UIT to change the value of LHO. See “LHO” on page 23, and cycle power must be completed.
 - Repeat Step 1b.
 - c. Press MDC on the door card to close the door(s). Verify that the door closes fully, and that the DCL LED turns ON. If DOL/DCL do not appear to work, verify that the door adjustments ELI and LDO are set to 1.
 - d. If the value for LHO was changed, save the change.
 - e. Adjust the limit switch actuators (if necessary).

Auto Null

1. Start this procedure with the car on Inspection Operation and the doors FULLY CLOSED.
2. On the UIT, scroll to MAIN->DOOR->CMD->ANL (Autonull).
3. Press ENTER, and the UIT displays,
ENT to AUTONULL
ESC to exit
4. Press ENTER and, after autonull is complete, the UIT displays,
AUTONULL COMPLETE
Save to Flash
5. Save the autonull parameters to FLASH.
 - a. Scroll to MAIN->SYSTEM->CMD->SAVETOFLASH, press ENTER, and the UIT displays,
ENT to save
ESC to exit
 - b. Press ENTER, and the UIT displays,
Adjs have been saved to FLASH

Door Scan

1. Place the car on Inspection Operation.
2. Make sure the door(s) is FULLY CLOSED.
3. On the UIT, scroll to MAIN->PROFILE1->CMD->LEARN TRAVEL.
4. Press ENTER, and the UIT displays,
TRAVEL = (#####)
Ent to Re-Learn
5. Press ENTER, and the UIT displays,
TRAVEL = 000
Move Doors Now
6. Press and hold the MDO button until the DOL LED turns ON and the UIT displays,
TRAVEL = (learned value)
Save to Flash
7. Save the Door Scan to Flash.
 - a. Scroll to MAIN->SYSTEM->CMD->SAVETOFLASH, press ENTER, and UIT displays,
ENT to save
ESC to exit
 - b. Press ENTER, and the UIT displays,
Adjs have been saved to FLASH

Profile Adjustments

1. Place the car at the appropriate landing of the profile that is to be adjusted.
2. Scroll to MAIN->PROFILE#->ADJ-> and make the necessary door open and close adjustments.

Notes: For adjustment parameters,

- See “Door Closing Profile” and “Door Open Profile” on the right side of the label in the door card cover, or,
- See “Door Closing Profile” on page 12, and “Door Open Profile” on page 13.



To avoid mechanical damage to the elevator, DO NOT make drastic changes in Open and Close high speeds.

3. Save any adjustment changes to Flash.
 - a. Scroll to MAIN->SYSTEM->CMD->SAVETOFLASH, press ENTER, and UIT displays,
ENT to save
ESC to exit
 - b. Press ENTER, and the UIT displays,
Adjs have been saved to FLASH

IMPORTANT! Save changes to FLASH when the door is on DCL, or the changes may not be accepted.

Closing Force

1. Use the UIT, scroll to MAIN->DOOR->ADJ->STALL, and note the value so that it can be set back later.
2. Press ENTER, scroll to 0 (zero), and press ENTER again. This sets the value of STALL to 0.
3. Use a force gauge to measure the closing force. See Figure 3.

Notes:

- The closing force should be less than 30 lbf. in the middle 1/3 of travel.
- If the closing force is too high: Scroll to MAIN->DOOR->ADJ->CTL2, reduce the value, re-measure and repeat until the closing force is within limits.



Figure 3 - Safe Use of the Door Gauge

4. Scroll to MAIN->DOOR->ADJ->STALL, and set STALL back to its original value.
5. Save the values to FLASH.
6. Scroll to MAIN->SYSTEM->CMD->SAVETOFLASH, press ENTER, and the UIT displays, ENT to save
ESC to exit
7. Press ENTER, and the UIT displays, Adj's have been saved to FLASH.

Closing Kinetic Energy

1. Place the car at the landing where the test will be performed.
2. Place car on Inspection Operation.
3. Determine the minimum allowable closing time from the door operator nameplate.

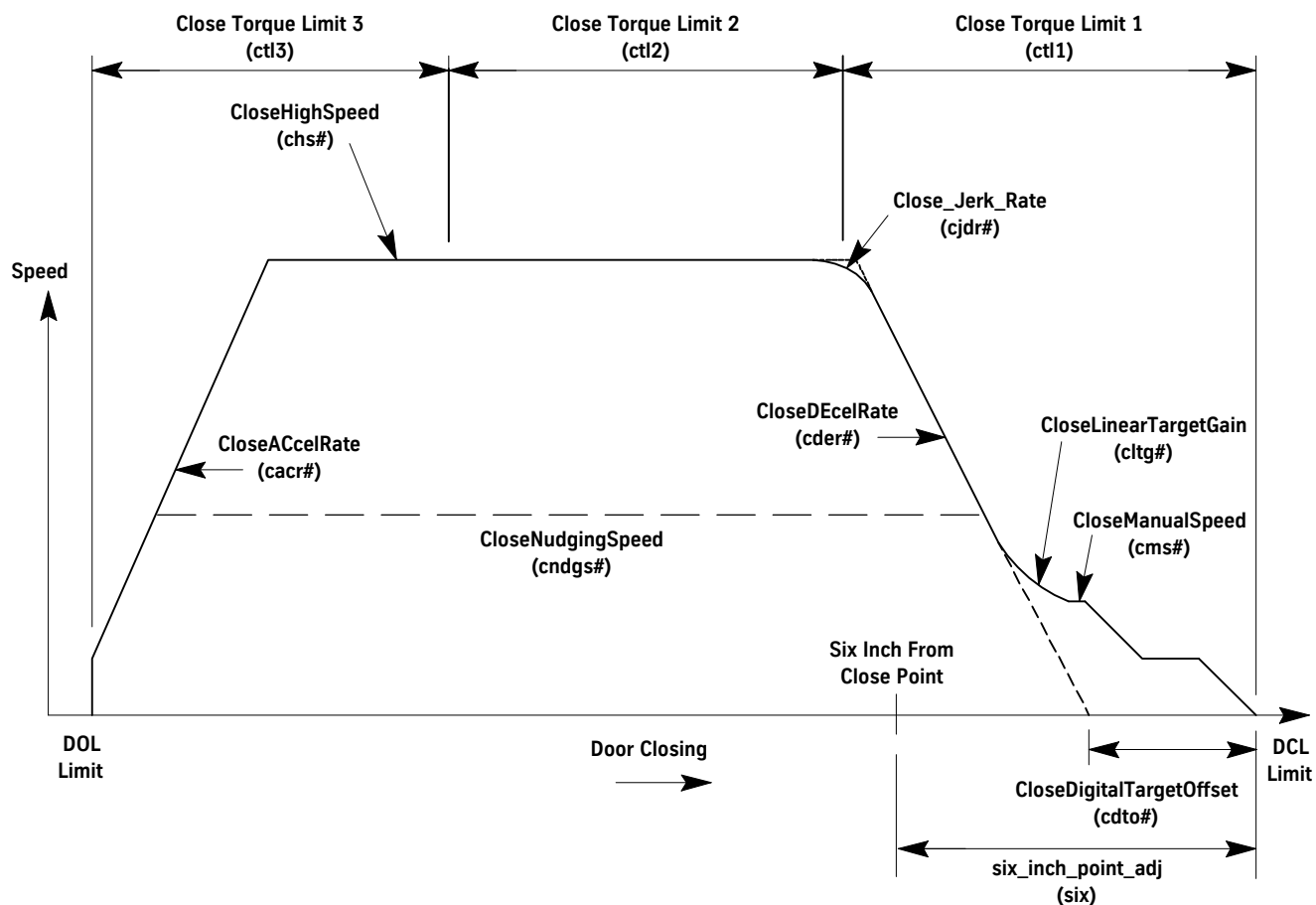
Code Distance For the Time Measurement,

- Center Opening Doors: 1" from FULLY OPEN to 1" from FULLY CLOSED.
- Single Speed Doors: 2" from FULLY OPEN to 2" from the face of the strike column.
- For the LD-03 Operator: 2 inches = 4.286 revolutions and 1 inch = 2.143 revolutions.

Note: Each door operator is programmed with the correct stopwatch starting and stopping points (used for measuring closing time with the stopwatch feature).

4. Place the car on Automatic Operation.
5. Scroll to MAIN->DOOR->CMD->STOPWATCH, and press ENTER.
6. Choose the close time, press ENTER, and the UIT displays, POS Mark 1 n.nnn (value from SWM1).
7. Press ENTER, and the UIT displays, POS Mark 2 n.nnn (value from SWM2).
8. Press DOOR OPEN, and when door is FULLY OPEN, press ENTER and the UIT displays, Stopwatch armed.
9. When the door closes, the UIT displays the closing time. If the closing time is less than the minimum allowable closing time specified, reduce the value of the close high speed (CHS#) adjustment and repeat until the closing time is greater than or equal to the minimum.
10. Save any adjustment changes to FLASH.

Door Closing Profile



Profile# Adjustment

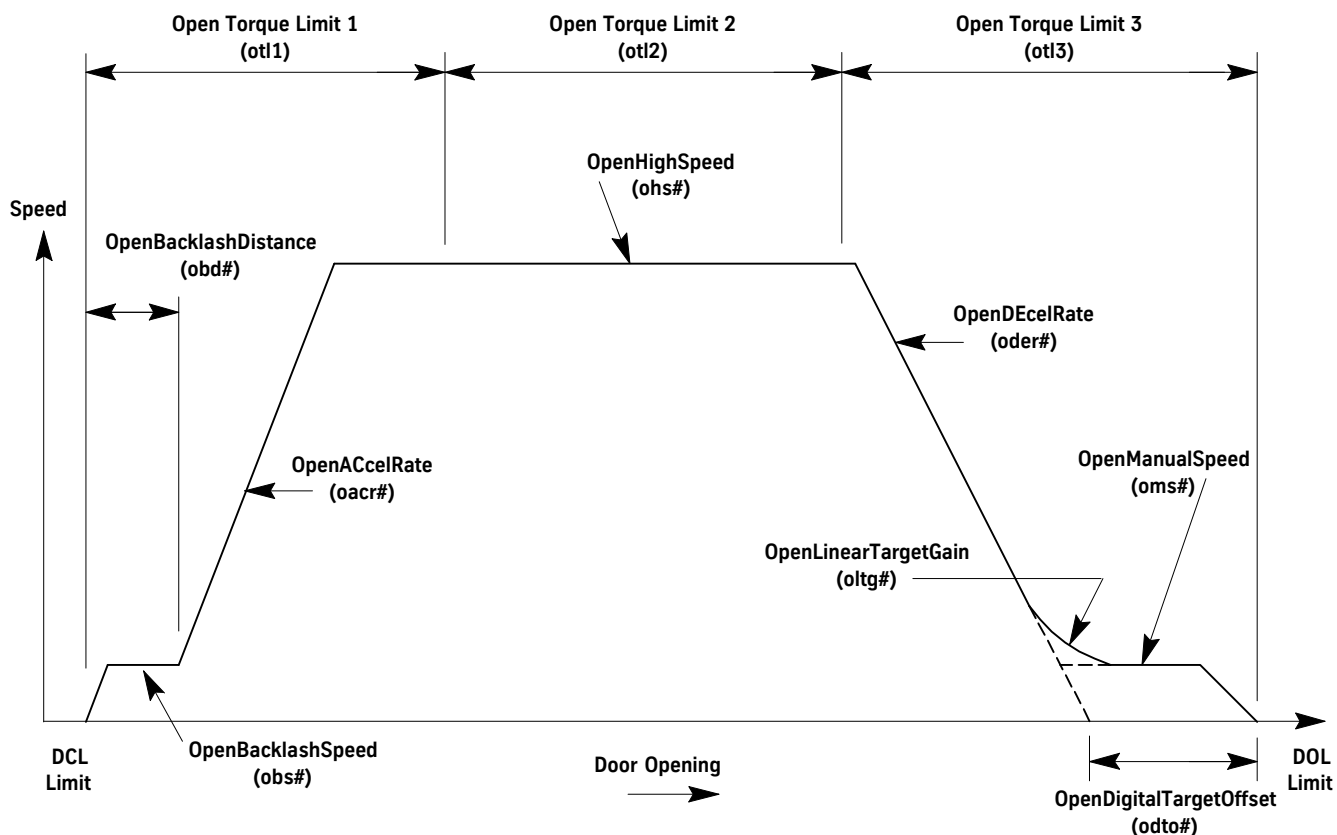
cacr#	CloseACcelRate
cbs#	CloseBacklashSpeed
cbt#	CloseBacklashTime
chs#	CloseHighSpeed
cder#	CloseDEcelRate
cms#	CloseManualSpeed
cltg#	CloseLinearTargetGain
cdto#	CloseDigitalTargetOffset
cndgs#	CloseNudgingSpeed

Note: # = Profile Number

Door Adjustment

ctl1	Close Torque Limit 1
ctl2	Close Torque Limit 2
ctl3	Close Torque Limit 3

Door Opening Profile



Profile# Adjustment

oacr#	OpenACcelRate
obs#	OpenBacklashSpeed
obd#	OpenBacklashDistance
ohs#	OpenHighSpeed
oder#	OpenDEcelRate
oms#	OpenManualSpeed
oltg#	OpenLinearTargetGain
odto#	OpenDigitalTargetOffset

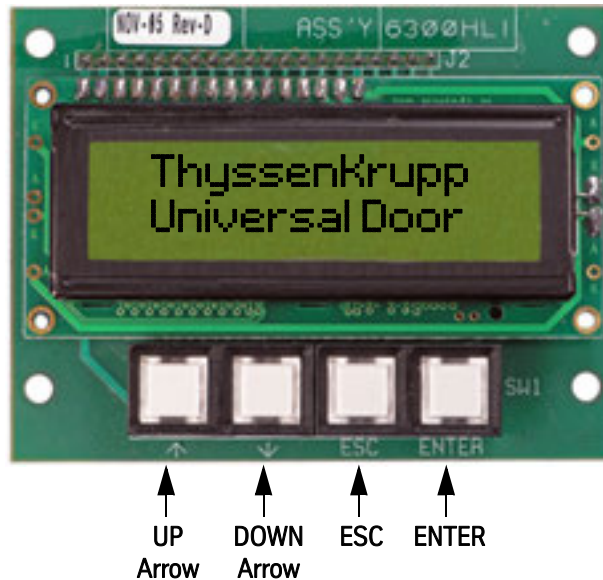
Note: # = Profile Number

Door Adjustment

otl1	Open Torque Limit 1
otl2	Open Torque Limit 2
otl3	Open Torque Limit 3

Diagnostics

The User Interface Tool (UIT)



UP or DOWN Arrow - Scrolls through menus, adjustments, and displays.

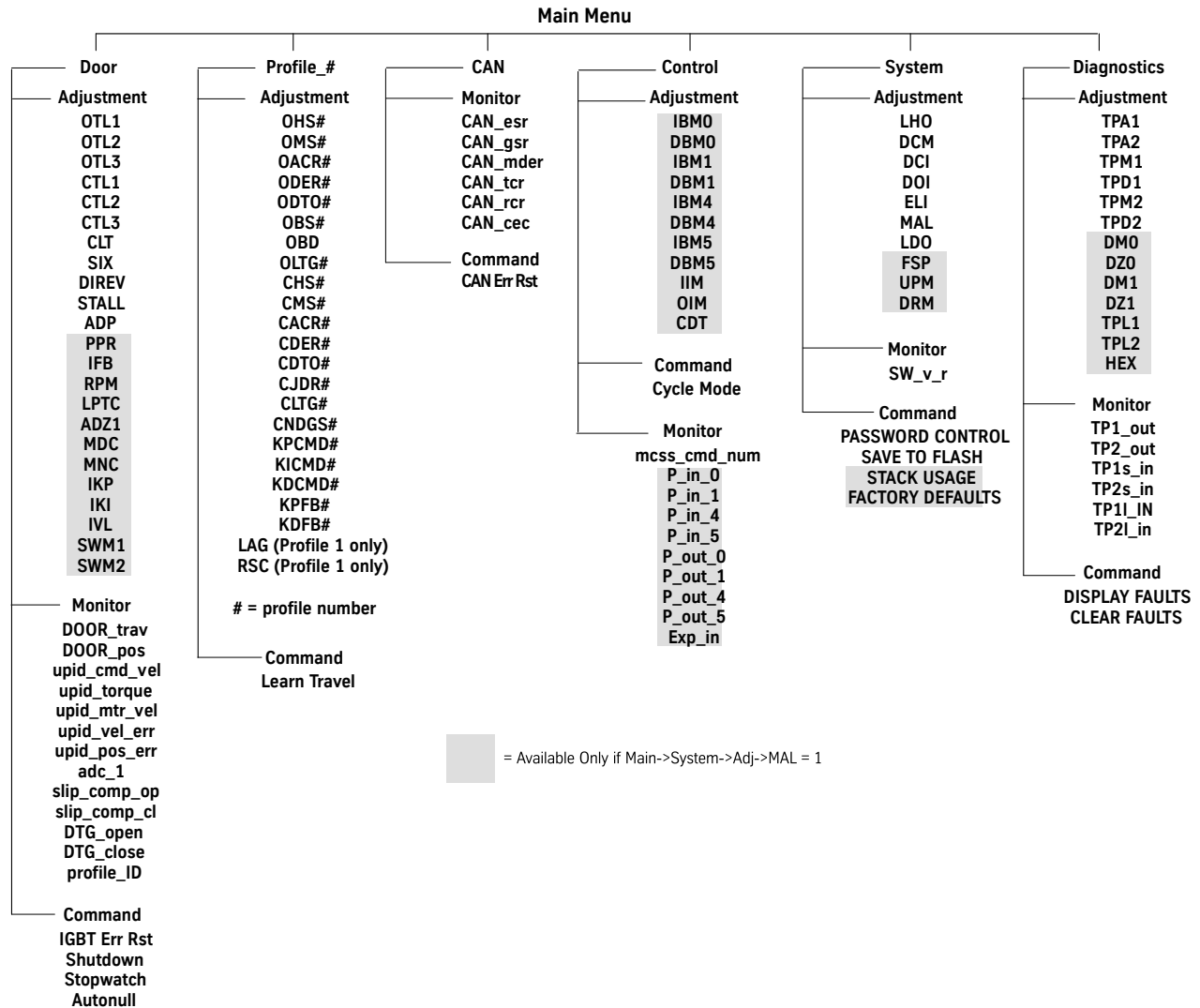
ESC - Exits the current level of a menu, adjustment, or display.

ENTER - Selects a menu, adjustment, or display.

Overview of Adjustments, Parameters, and Commands

- All adjustments must be made when the doors are idle.
- Before the card is reset or powered down, save any adjustment changes to FLASH.
- When the adjustment is a speed value:
Increase the value = The door runs at a faster speed.
Decrease the value = The door runs at a slower speed.
- When the adjustment is an acceleration or deceleration rate value:
Increase the value = The door accelerates or decelerates faster.
Decrease the value = The door accelerates or decelerates slower.
- When the adjustment is a distance or point value:
Increase the value = The distance or point is further from either the door open limit (DOL) or door close limit (DCL), depending on whether the door is opening or closing.
Decrease the value = The distance or point is closer to either the door open limit (DOL) or door close limit (DCL), depending on whether the door is opening or closing.
- Door position is stored at 0 on DCL and at Travel (TRV) on DOL.
- Speeds are (+) in the opening direction, and (–) in the closing direction.

The UIT Menu Tree



Adjustments

Control Adjustments

Mnemonic	Adjustment	Definition					
CDT	Cycle Delay Time	The time (in seconds) that the door control will delay at each limit when the doors are on continuous cycle mode Min: 0 Default: 32 Max: 255					
DBM0	De-Bounce Bit Mask 0	The signals shown in the table can have additional de-bouncing by setting the corresponding bit. The default indicates that all these signals are de-bounced. Min: 0 Default: 255 Max: 255					
Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
X	Input	Input	Input	X	X	X	X
X	Electronic DCL	Encoder Phase B	Encoder Phase A	X	X	X	X
DBM1	De-Bounce Bit Mask 1	The signals shown in the table can have additional de-bouncing by setting the corresponding bit. The default indicates that all these signals are de-bounced. Min: 0 Default: 255 Max: 255					
Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
Input	Input	X	X	X	X	X	X
Hall Limit DOL	Hall Limit DCL	X	X	X	X	X	X
DBM4	De-Bounce Bit Mask 4	The signals shown in the table can have additional de-bouncing by setting the corresponding bit. The default indicates that all these signals are de-bounced. Min: 0 Default: 255 Max: 255					
Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
X	X	Input	Input	X	X	X	X
X	X	VBUS	SE	X	X	X	X
DBM5	De-Bounce Bit Mask 5	The signals shown in the table can have additional de-bouncing by setting the corresponding bit. The default indicates that all these signals are de-bounced. Min: 0 Default: 255 Max: 255					
Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
X	X	Input	Input	Input	Input	Input	Input
X	X	Electronic DOL	X	F/Rn	CAN/485n	MDC	MDO

Control Adjustments (continued)

Mnemonic	Adjustment		Definition				
IBM0	Invert Bit Mask 0		The signals shown in the table can be inverted by setting the corresponding bit. The default indicates that the Encoder Phase B and Encoder Phase A signals are inverted. Min: 0 Default: 32 Max: 255				
Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
X	Input	Input	Input	X	X	X	X
X	Electronic DCL	Encoder Phase B	Encoder Phase A	X	X	X	X
IBM1	Invert Bit Mask 1		The signals shown in the table can be inverted by setting the corresponding bit. The default indicates that the Hall Limit DOL and Hall Limit DCL signals are inverted. Min: 0 Default: 192 Max: 255				
Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
Input	Input	X	X	X	X	X	X
Hall Limit DOL	Hall Limit DCL	X	X	X	X	X	X
IBM4	Invert Bit Mask 4		The signals shown in the table can be inverted by setting the corresponding bit. The default value indicates that the SE signal should be high when not obstructed. If the value is set to 0, then SE signal should be low when not obstructed. Min: 0 Default: 0				
Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
X	X	Input	Input	X	X	X	X
X	X	VBUS	SE	X	X	X	X
IBM5	Invert Bit Mask 5		The signals shown in the table can be inverted by setting the corresponding bit. The default indicates that the Electronic DOL, MDC, and MDO signals are inverted. Min: 0 Default: 35 Max: 255				
Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
X	X	Input	X	Input	Input	Input	Input
X	X	Electronic DOL	X	F/Rn	CAN/485n	MDC	MDO

Control Adjustments (continued)

Mnemonic	Adjustment		Definition				
IIM	Input Invert Mask		This is the input invert mask for the I/O Expansion. The signals shown in the table can be inverted by setting the corresponding bit. The default indicates that all of the input signals are inverted. Min: 0 Default: 95 Max: 255				
Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
X	Input	Input	Input	Input	Input	Input	Input
X	DCL	DOL	HDI2	HDI1	NDG	CD	OD
OIM	Output Invert Mask		This is the output invert mask for the I/O Expansion. The output signals shown in the table can be inverted by setting the corresponding bit. The default indicates that none of the signals are inverted. Min: 0 Default: 0 Max: 255				
Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
X	X	X	X	Output	Output	Output	Output
X	X	X	X	DRL	DL6	DCL	DOL

Diagnostic Adjustments

Notes:

- These values are for diagnostic purposes and cannot be changed using the UIT.
- The test points have a range of 0V minimum to +3V maximum.
- The test point outputs are based on Equation 1 and Equation 2.

$$\text{Equation 1} = \text{TP1out} = ((\text{TP1in} * \text{TPM1}) / \text{TPD1}) * 0.73\text{mV} + 1.5\text{V}$$

$$\text{Equation 2} = \text{TP2out} = ((\text{TP2in} * \text{TPM2}) / \text{TPD2}) * 0.73\text{mV} + 1.5\text{V}$$

Diagnostic Adjustments

Adjustment	Minimum	Default	Maximum	Definition
DM0	0	2048	4095	DAC 0 Multiplier - Multiplier for DAC0; 2048 = 1.000. Do not use DM0, use TPM1 instead.
DM1	0	2048	4095	DAC 1 Multiplier - Multiplier for DAC1; 2048 = 1.000. Do not use DM1, use TPM2 instead.
DZ0	-1228	0	1228	DAC 0 Offset - Zero offset for DAC0. Adjust for 1.500V output when input to DAC0 = 0.
DZ1	-1228	0	1228	DAC 1 Offset - Zero offset for DAC1. Adjust for 1.500V output when input to DAC1 = 0.
HEX	–	0	–	Values in Hex - Set to 1 to display numerical values in hexadecimal format. Set to 0 to display numerical values in decimal format.
TPA1	0	2048	32767	Test Point 1 Address - Address for the variable information to be output at Test Point1.

Diagnostic Adjustments (continued)

Adjustment	Minimum	Default	Maximum	Definition
TPA2	0	2048	32767	Test Point 2 Address - Address for the variable information to be output at Test Point 2.
TPD1	0	0	32767	Test Point 1 Divider - Divider for Test Point 1. Used to facilitate viewing signals on Test Point 1. Refer to Equation 1.
TPD2	0	0	32767	Test Point 2 Divider - Divider for Test Point2. Used to facilitate viewing signals on Test Point 2. Refer to Equation 2.
TPL1	–	0	–	Test Point 1 Length - Length of variable for Test Point 1. Set to 0 for short and set to 1 for long.
TPL2	–	0	–	Test Point 2 Length - Length of variable for Test Point 2. Set to 0 for short and set to 1 for long.
TPM1	1	1	32767	Test Point 1 Multiplier - Multiplier for Test Point 1. Used to facilitate viewing signals on Test Point 1. See Equation 1.
TPM2	1	1	32767	Test Point 2 Multiplier - Multiplier for Test Point 2. Used to facilitate viewing signals on Test Point 2. See Equation 2.

Door Adjustments

Adjustment	Minimum	Default	Maximum	Definition
ADP	1	1	DPL Adj	Active Door Profile - Use to manually select the door profile.
ADZ0*	-8192	0	8192	A/D Digital Zero0 - The digital zero value for the analog to digital input number 0. This is on the W phase.
ADZ1*	-8192	0	8192	A/D Digital Zero1 - The digital zero value for the analog to digital input number 1. This is on the U phase.
CLT	0	10	25	Closing Torque (%) - This adjustment sets the closing torque limit. This adjustment is a percent of Maximum Drive Current.
CTL1	0	20	100	Close Torque Limit 1 (%) - An adjustment value that represents the maximum allowable door motor current during the last third of close cycle.
CTL2	0	20	100	Close Torque Limit 2 (%) - An adjustment value that represents the maximum allowable door motor current during the middle third of close cycle.
CTL3	0	40	100	Close Torque Limit 3 (%) - An adjustment value that represents the maximum allowable door motor current during the first third of close cycle.
DIREV	0	100	500	Smooth Turnaround (RPM) - This is the speed of the motor that must be reached before reversing the door motor to re-open the doors after a safety edge has been activated.
IFB*	0	0	1	Invert Feedback - Do Not Change.
IKI*	0	807	6400	Current Loop Integral Gain - Do Not Change.
IKP*	0	1.25	8.0	Current Loop Proportional Gain - Do Not Change.
IVL*	10	95	100	Current Loop Voltage Limit - Do Not Change.
LPTC*	0	.015	.050	Low Pass Time Constant - This value is used as the time constant for the low pass filter. This adjustment is in milliseconds.

Door Adjustments (continued)

Adjustment	Minimum	Default	Maximum	Definition
MDC*	MNC	6.79	6.8	Maximum Drive Current - The maximum drive current in Amps rms. Do Not Change.
MFC*	0	1.0	MNC	Motor Field Current - Motor field current in Amps rms. Do Not Change.
MNC*	MFC	1.4	MDC	Motor Nameplate Current - Motor nameplate current in Amps rms. Do Not Change.
MTP*	2.0	6.0	8.0	Motor Poles - The number of poles of the AC door motor. Do Not Change.
OTL1	0	50	100	Open Torque Limit 1 (%) - An adjustment value that represents the maximum allowable door motor current during the first third of open cycle. This is a percentage of the maximum drive current.
OTL2	0	45	100	Open Torque Limit 2 (%) - An adjustment value that represents the maximum allowable door motor current during the middle third of open cycle.
OTL3	0	20	100	Open Torque Limit 3 (%) - An adjustment value that represents the maximum allowable door motor current during the last third of open cycle.
PPR*	64	500	2048	Encoder Resolution - This is the pulses per revolution of the door operator motor encoder.
RPM*	500	1150	2048	Motor RPM - This is the nameplate door operator motor RPM.
RSF*	.10	3.1	6.0	Rated Slip Frequency - The rated slip frequency of the AC motor in Hertz. Do Not Change.
SIX	0	1.0	15.9	Six Inch Point (rev)- This is the point at which the six inch from close signal will be sent to the controller. This adjustment is in tenths of motor revolutions. Note: To determine the relationship of travel distance to motor RPM, see Door Parameter POS.
STALL	0	50	300	Stall Velocity - This sets the motor RPM that is used to determine when the door motor is stalled and the reduced stall torque adjustment value is applied to the door motor. This adjustment is in RPM.
SWM1	0	0	32.767	Stop Watch Mark 1 (Rev) - Used in conjunction with the Stopwatch feature. SWM1 is Mark 1.
SWM2				Stop Watch Mark 2 (Rev) - Used in conjunction with the Stopwatch feature. SWM2 is Mark 2.
*System Adjustment MAL must equal 1 for the availability of the adjustment.				

Profile Adjustments**Notes:**

- # = Profile Number
- Several different door operation profiles are available.
- Each profile has adjustments for both Open and Close; The profile adjustments have the same minimum, default, and maximum values.
- Each value may be adjusted for a different purpose.
- Adjustment values can relate to one another only within the same door operation profile.

Profile Adjustments

Adjustment	Minimum	Default	Maximum	Definition
CACR#	0	1200	3600	Close Acceleration Rate (RPM/sec) - Close acceleration rate of door motor in rpm/sec. This is the rate the motor speed changes when transitioning from zero speed and the door open limit to top speed.
CDER#	0	900	1919	Close Deceleration Rate (RPM/sec) - Close deceleration rate of door motor in rpm/sec. This is the rate the motor speed changes when transitioning from top speed to manual close speed.
CDTO#	-2.0	0	2.0	Close Digital Target Offset (Rev) - This adjustment shifts the deceleration portion of the opening cycle away from the door close limit. Increasing this value will cause the doors to begin deceleration further from the close limit.
CHS#	Close manual speed adjustment value.	300	Rated RPM of motor in RPM adjustment.	Close High Speed (RPM) - Maximum close speed of the door motor in rpm. This is the speed of the motor that the control system will attain during a close door cycle.
CJDR#	0	3100	8192	Close Jerk Rate (RPM/sec ²) - This is the jerk rate in the close direction when transitioning from top close speed to deceleration. This controls the amount of rounding/ smoothing that occurs during the transition. Units are RPM/sec/sec.
CLTG#	60	120	3000	Close Linear Target Gain - 1/min
CMS#	0	40	Close high speed adjustment value.	Close Manual Speed (RPM) - Manual close speed of door motor in rpm. This is the speed of the motor when the doors are closed with the manual push buttons or during the last portion of a close cycle.
CNDGS#	0	125	Close high speed adjustment	Nudge Close Speed (RPM) - This is the speed of the door motor when nudging operation is activated.
KDCMD#	0	0	327.67	Speed Control Derivative Gain - Do Not Change.
KDFB#	0	0	327.67	Speed Feedback Derivative Gain - Do Not Change.
KICMD#	0	22.2	3276.7	Speed Control Integral Gain - Do Not Change.
KPCMD#	0	0	327.67	Speed Command Proportional Gain - Do Not Change.
KPFB#	0	3.33	327.67	Speed Feedback Proportional Gain - Do Not Change.
LAG	0	0.150	0.250	Profile Lag Compensation (sec) - Adjusts the compensation in the profile that accounts for the delay between the demand and the motor response. Units are in seconds. Available only in Profile1. Do Not Change.

Profile Adjustments (continued)

Adjustment	Minimum	Default	Maximum	Definition
OACR#	0	1200	3600	Open Acceleration Rate (RPM/sec) - Open acceleration rate of door motor in rpm/sec. This is the rate the motor speed changes when transitioning from backlash speed to top speed.
OBD	0	1.0	10	Open Backlash Distance (Rev) - Sets the distance that the doors will move at open backlash speed (OBS#) at the beginning of an open cycle. The backlash distance begins just after the doors leave the door close limit and is in motor revolutions. This distance is used to allow the hoistway door to be picked up by the car door interlock rollers, and is effective in the opening cycle only. Note: To determine the relationship of travel distance to motor RPM, see Door Parameter POS.
OBS#	0	60	Open high speed adjustment value.	Open Backlash Speed (RPM) - This is the speed of the door motor in rpm during the open backlash distance (OBD#). This speed is used to keep the door speed low until the car door interlock rollers pick up the hoistway door.
ODER#	0	1200	3839	Open Deceleration Rate (RPM/sec) - Open deceleration rate of door motor in rpm/sec. This is the rate the motor speed changes when transitioning from top speed to manual open speed.
ODTO#	-2.0	0	2.0	Open Digital Target Offset (Rev)- This adjustment shifts the deceleration portion of the opening cycle away from the door open limit. Increasing this value will cause the doors to begin deceleration further from the open limit.
OHS#	Open manual speed adjustment value.	400	Rated RPM of motor in RPM adjustment.	Open High Speed (RPM) - Maximum open speed of the door motor in rpm. This is the speed of the motor that the control system will attain during an open door cycle.
OLTG#	60	150	3000	Open Linear Target Gain (Rev) - 1/min.
OMS#	0	40	Open high speed adjustment value.	Open Manual Speed (RPM) - Manual open speed of door motor in rpm. This is the speed of the motor when the doors are opened with the manual push buttons or during the last portion of an open cycle.
RSC	0	0	2000	Re-open Slip Compensation - This is the slip compensation factor used during a re-open. Available only in Profile 1. Do Not Change.

System Adjustments

These adjustments will not take effect until the new value is saved to FLASH and the door operator card is reset.

System Adjustments

Adjustment	Minimum	Default	Maximum	Definition
DCI	–	0	–	Discrete Controller Interface - - Set to 1 for relay controller or discrete signal interface (modernization jobs). - Set to 0 for serial controller interface; DCL and DOL can be selected to input through hall effect or through the I/O Expansion card. See Electronic Limit Interface (System Adjustment ELI).
DCM	–	1	–	DC Motor Control Selection - Set to 1 to select DC motor control, 0 to select AC motor control.
DOI	–	0	–	Discrete Operator Interface - Set to 1 to allow door operator card to accept signals from the expansion interface card. Set to 0, and the door operator card does not accept signals from the expansion interface card.
DPL	1	5	5	Door Profile Limit - Number of active profiles.
DRM	1	4	50	Multiple for Slow Clock - Do Not Change.
ELI	–	0	–	Electronic Limit Interface - - Set to 1 for DCL and DOL signal inputs from header hall effect sensors. - Set to 1 to use UDC card with Linear Door Operator. - If set to 0 and discrete controller interface (System Adjustment DCI) is set to 1, then DCL and DOL are input through the hall effect sensors on the UDC card (harmonic operator). - If set to 1 and DCI is set to 1, then DCL and DOL are input through the I/O Expansion Card.
FSP	250	1000	2500	Sample Frequency - Do Not Change.
LDO	–	0	–	Linear Door Operator - Set to 1 to select the linear door operator application, 0 for harmonic application. Must Cycle Power.
LHO	–	1	–	Left Hand Operation - Set to 1 for left hand operation, 0 for right hand operation. Must Cycle Power.
MAL	–	0	–	Menu Access Level - Set to 1 for full menu access, 0 for restricted or limited menu access.
UPM	1	2	50	Multiple for Medium Clock - Do Not Change.

Parameters

CAN Parameters

These values are viewable only to aid in factory-level diagnostics. Not for field use.

Mnemonic	Command	Definition
CEC	Transmit and Receive Error Counters	Displays the value of the transmit and receive error counters.
ESR	Error Status Register	Displays the value of the error status register.
GSR	Global Status Register	Displays the value of the global status register.
MDER	Mailbox Direction/Enable Register	Displays the value of the mailbox direction/enable register.
RCR	Receive Control Register	Displays short test point 1 input variable.
TCR	Transmission Control Register	Displays the value of the transmission control register.

Control Parameters

These values are viewable only to aid in diagnostic purposes.

MCS = Motion Control State Number - Indicates the current motion control state shown below.

Motion Control State Number	Description
4	Direction Reversal
8	Stop Door
9	Hold Closed
10	Nudge Close
11	Manual Open
12	Manual Close
13	Open Door
14	Close Door

Control Parameters*(continued)*

For the availability of the following parameters, System Adjustment MAL must equal 1.

Mnemonic	Command		Definition				
PIN0	Input Parameter 0		Use to view the status of the parameters shown in the table.				
Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
X	Electronic	Encoder Phase	Encoder Phase	X	X	X	X
PIN1	Input Parameter 1		Use to view the status of the parameters shown in the table.				
Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
Hall Limit	Hall Limit	X	X	X	X	X	X
PIN4	Input Parameter 4		Use to view the status of the parameters shown in the table.				
Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
LCD Back	X	VBUS	SE	X	X	X	X
PIN5	Input Parameter 5		Use to view the status of the parameters shown in the table.				
Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
X	FTP	Electronic DOL	VF/PWMn	F/Rn	CAN/485n	MDC	MDO
POUT0	Output Parameter 0		Use to view the status of the parameters shown in the table.				
Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
POUT1	Output Parameter 1		Use to view the status of the parameters shown in the table.				
Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
POUT4	Output Parameter 4		Use to view the status of the parameters shown in the table.				
Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
LCD Back	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
POUT5	Output Parameter 5		Use to view the status of the parameters shown in the table.				
Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
X	FTP	X	VF/PWMn	X	X	X	X

Diagnostic Parameters

These values are viewable only to aid in diagnostic purposes.

Mnemonic	Command	Definition
TPL1	Test Point 1 Long In	Displays long test point 1 input variable.
TPL2	Test Point 2 Long In	Displays long test point 2 input variable.
TPO1	Test Point 1 Out	Displays test point 1 voltage out (above and below 1.5V nominal).
TPO2	Test Point 2 Out	Displays test point 2 voltage out (above and below 1.5V nominal).
TPS1	Test Point 1 Short In	Displays short test point 1 input variable.
TPS2	Test Point 2 Short In	Displays short test point 2 input variable.

Door Parameters

These values are viewable only to aid in diagnostic purposes.

Mnemonic	Command	Definition
ADC0	Analog to Digital Converter 0	Displays the value of analog to digital converter number 0, which is the lwfbk signal (W phase current feedback).
ADC1	Analog to Digital Converter 1	Displays the value of analog to digital converter number 1, which is the lufbk signal (U phase current feedback).
CSC	Close Slip Compensation	This value is automatically set. It indicates the amount of belt slip during a close door cycle. This value is in motor revolutions. Do Not Change.
DPID	Profile ID	Displays current profile.
DTGC	Distance To Go Close	Calculated value based on travel and close slip compensation.
DTGO	Distance To Go Open	Calculated value based on travel and open slip compensation.
OSC	Open Slip Compensation	This value is automatically set. It indicates the amount of belt slip during an open door cycle. This value is in motor revolutions. Do Not Change.
POS	Door Position	This parameter displays the position of the door in motor revolutions from the door close limit (DCL). To use this feature, move the doors to the desired position and read the number displayed. Used for setting OBD and SIX. Minimum = 0 Default = 0 Maximum = TRV
TRV	Door Travel	This is the travel value learned when a door scan is performed. The value is in motor revolutions
UCV	UPID Command Velocity	Displays the dictated or commanded velocity.
UMV	UPID Motor Velocity	Displays the dictated or commanded motor velocity.
UPE	UPID Position Error	Displays the difference between calculated position and actual position.
UTQ	UPID Torque	Displays the dictated or commanded torque.
UVE	UPID Velocity Error	Displays the difference between dictated or commanded velocity and actual velocity.

System Parameters

This value is viewable only to aid in diagnostic purposes.

Mnemonic	Command	Definition
VER	Software Version/Revision	Displays the version/revision of door operator software.

Fault Codes

Notes:

- IMS 2.2 or greater is required to adjust the LD-03 Door Operator.
- IMS 2.2.0.3 or greater is required to upload door profiles.
- A UDC Door FAST IMS application is available. This application allows communication with the door operator at the door operator car top box using the orange cable and the 485 communication link.
- 2000 Series Fault Code = Front Door Operator
3000 Series Fault Code = Rear Door Operator

Fault Codes

Fault Code	Description / Causes / Solutions
2036 / 3036	IGBT FAULT - A defective IGBT. Possible Causes • This can be caused by an over current condition. Possible Solutions • Try to restart the power module. See <i>Restart IGBT Power Module</i>. • If the fault can not be cleared, verify that the doors are free of binds. If the doors bind, correct the cause of the bind and restart the power module. See <i>Restart IGBT Power Module</i>. • Check for wiring shorts. • If the fault remains, replace the door card or motor, or check for shorts.
2050 / 3050	ENCODER FAULT - An invalid encoder count. Possible Causes • This can be caused by an over current condition. Possible Solutions 1. Verify that the encoder wiring is correct (e.g. phase A and phase B are not swapped). 2. Verify that encoder is working properly. See <i>Checking Encoder</i>. 3. Make sure the magnetic limits are fastened securely on the cam shaft.  Do not overtighten, the cams are plastic and can be damaged rather easily. 4. Verify that all of the belts are in good shape and replace (if necessary). 5. Check the belt tension. Note: Tighten the belt (if necessary). Do not overtighten the drive belt because it can cause premature motor bearing failure. 6. Verify that the DCL and DOL limits activate at the proper time. If necessary, readjust the limits and perform a new door scan. 7. If the fault remains, replace the door card.

Fault Codes (continued)

Fault Code	Description / Causes / Solutions
2051 / 3051	XS BELT SLIP FLT - Excessive Belt Slip. Possible Solutions 1. Make sure the magnetic limits are fastened securely on the cam shaft.  CAUTION Do not overtighten, the cams are plastic and can be damaged rather easily. 2. Verify that all of the belts are in good shape and replace (if necessary). 3. Check the belt tension. Note: Tighten the belt (if necessary). Do not overtighten the drive belt because it can cause premature motor bearing failure. 4. Verify that the DCL and DOL limits activate at the proper time. If necessary, readjust the limits and perform a new door scan. 5. If the fault remains, replace the door card.
2053 / 3053	MOTOR WIRE WRONG - The door timed out, more than 14 seconds, while trying to power off a limit during scan. Possible Solutions 1. Verify that the motor is wired properly. 2. Verify that Left Hand Operation (LHO) is set correctly. 3. Perform a new door scan. 4. If the fault remains, replace the door card.
2054 / 3054	REV ENCODER FLT Possible Solutions 1. Verify that the encoder wiring is correct (e.g., phase A and phase B are not swapped). 2. Verify that the encoder is working properly. 3. Perform a new door scan. 4. If the fault remains, replace the door car.
2055 / 3055	TRAVEL FAULT - An invalid door travel value. Possible Solutions 1. Verify that the motor is wired properly. 2. Verify that the system adjustments are set correctly. 3. Perform a new door scan. 4. Verify that the encoder wiring is correct (e.g. phase A and phase B are not swapped). 5. Verify that encoder is working properly. 6. Verify that the DCL and DOL limits activate at the proper time. If necessary, readjust the limits and perform a new door scan. 7. If the fault remains, replace the door card.
2056 / 3056	OPEN OS FAULT - Door overspeed in open direction with Open Command. Possible Solutions • Verify that the RPM adjustment is set correctly.
2057 / 3057	CLOSE OS FAULT - Door overspeed in close direction with Close Command. Possible Solutions • Verify that the RPM adjustment is set correctly.
2058 / 3058	CL RUNAWAY FAULT - Door over speed in close direction with no Close Command.

Fault Codes (continued)

Fault Code	Description / Causes / Solutions
2059 / 3059	BUS POWER FAULT - Loss of BUS supply. Possible Solutions • Check fuse F2 on the door card and replace (if necessary). • Verify the wires for power (wires going to CON11) are securely fastened and in the correct place. • If the fault remains, replace the door card.
2060 / 3060	OP RUNAWAY FAULT - Doors overspeed in open direction with no Open Command.
2061 / 3061	OP OV DRIVE FAULT - Doors overdriven in open direction with Open Command.
2062 / 3062	CL OV DRIVE FAULT - Doors overdriven in close direction with Close Command.
2063 / 3063	IFBK FAULT - Failure to regulate the DC current (only) on DCL. Possible Causes • An open motor armature circuit. • A defective board, replace the board.
2064 / 3064	I SERIAL COM FAULT - Failure to receive data from the controller within 5 seconds. Possible Solutions • Check for a defective door board. • Check for a defective controller board. • Check the wiring.
2065 / 3065	I SCALE FAULT - Current adjustments are out of range. Possible Solutions 1. Correct the Maximum Drive Current (MDC) and/or the Motor Nameplate Current (MNC). 2. After making corrections, save and reset the board.
2066 / 3066	DOL DCL FAULT - Both DOL and DCL are on at the same time. Possible Solutions 1. Adjust the cam and/or magnet. 2. Replace the switch. 3. Replace the board.
2067 / 3067	DOL FAILURE - The Door Open Limit (DOL) sensor failed to operate after 60 seconds. Possible Solutions • Adjust the cam and/or magnet. • Perform a door scan. • Replace the reed switch. • Replace the board.
2068 / 3068	DCL FAILURE - The Door Close Limit (DCL) sensor failed to operate after 60 seconds. Possible Solutions • Adjust the cam and/or magnet. • Perform a door scan. • Replace the reed switch. • Replace the board.
2069 / 3069	MAX TORQUE FAULT - One or more torque limit adjustments are greater than the maximum allowed torque. Possible Solutions 1. Adjust the Open Torque Limit (OTL#) and/or the Close Torque Limit (CTL#). 2. Correct the Maximum Drive Current (MDC) and/or the Motor Nameplate Current (MNC). 3. After making corrections, save and reset the board.

Technical Information

Record Flight Time

This procedure requires two people - one in the car, and one on top of the car.

1. Place the car at the landing where the test will be performed.
 2. Place car on Inspection Operation.
 3. Change the value of door adjustment SWM1 to 0 (zero).
 4. Record the value of door parameter TRV.
 5. Use MDC or MDO to move the doors to 3/4 FULLY OPEN position.
 6. Record the value of door parameter POS.
 7. Subtract the POS value from the TRV value, and enter this value in door adjustment SWM2.
 8. Place the car on Automatic Operation. The doors will close.
 9. Select the stopwatch flight (SWF) command from the command pull-down menu.
 10. Press and hold Door Open (located in the car) to open the doors.
 11. Enter a car call for the next landing - Up or Down.
 12. Release Door Open. The doors will close, and the car will run to the selected car call. When the car makes its run and the doors open, the flight time is displayed.
- Note:** SWM1 and SWM2 values are retained, without saving, until the door operator power is cycled or the door card is reset.

Upload FLASH Program Software

Upload Generic Software

If the "CHECKSUM FAILURE" Fault has been displayed, the generic software has been corrupted and must be reloaded. In addition, the door operator profile must be reloaded.



Before uploading a new door profile, Turn OFF, Lock, and Tag out the mainline disconnect. Disconnect the motor leads. If the door profile is loaded with the motor connected, damage to the board or motor may result.

1. Upload the latest generic software. Contact Field Engineering to obtain the latest software.
- Note:** If the door card has been replaced, the latest generic software is already uploaded.
2. Upload the appropriate door operator profile (available in IMS).
 3. Turn OFF, Lock, and Tag out the mainline disconnect.
 4. Remove CON10 from the UDC card to disconnect the door motor leads.
 5. Install a UIT (User Interface Tool) on CON2.
 6. Use a serial cable with a 4-pin connector adapter to connect a laptop with the HyperTerminal software to the UDC card at CON6.

Upload Generic Software

(continued)

7. Click Start.
8. Select Programs -> Accessories -> HyperTerminal. The Connection Description window opens.
9. Type in a name, such as "FLASH COMM", select an Icon, and then click OK. The Connect To window opens.
10. Select the arrow beside Connect Using:, then select COM1 (or the port that will be used) from the list and click OK. The COM1 Properties window opens.
11. Type in the following properties:
 - Bits per second: 38400
 - Data bits: 8
 - Parity: None
 - Stop bits: 1
 - Flow Control: Hardware
12. Click OK. This session will be activated.
13. Select File -> Save.
14. Select File -> Properties. The Properties dialog box opens.
15. Select Settings. Verify the following:
 - The function, arrow, and ctrl keys act as terminal keys
 - The backspace key sends: Ctrl+H
 - Emulation: Auto detect
 - Telnet terminal ID: ANSI
 - Back scroll buffer lines: 500
16. Click ASCII Setup, and verify the following:
 - Line delay: 0 milliseconds
 - Character delay: 0 milliseconds
 - Wrap lines that exceed terminal width is the only item checked
17. Click OK on both dialog boxes.
18. Select the Transfer pull-down menu, then select Send File.
19. Use the Browse Command to find the correct file, click the filename, and then click Open.
20. Install jumper JP3.
21. Turn ON the mainline disconnect.

Note: The HyperTerminal displays the status message "ZMODEM READY." If this message is not shown, replace the door card.

Upload Generic Software

(continued)

22. To start the software upload, click Send in the HyperTerminal screen.
23. When the upload is complete, the UIT displays,
ThyssenKrupp
Universal Door
21. Remove jumper JP3, press Reset, and the UIT displays,
ThyssenKrupp
Universal Door
22. Turn OFF, Lock, and Tag out the mainline disconnect.
23. Remove the cable from CON6.
24. Reconnect CON10.

Upload the Door Operator Profile

Obtain the Correct Door Operator Profile from TKE Manufacturing

1. Turn OFF, Lock, and Tag out the mainline disconnect.
2. Remove CON10 from the UDC card to disconnect door motor leads.
3. Use a serial cable with a 4-pin connector adapter to connect a laptop with the HyperTerminal software to the UDC card at CON6.
4. Turn ON the mainline disconnect, and the HyperTerminal window displays,
ZMODEM READY
Version 1.04
 - a. If this message is not shown, check the following,
 - The JP3 jumper is installed properly.
 - The cables are installed properly.
 - The HyperTerminal settings are correct.
 - b. If these check out, replace the door card.

Note: If more than one minute goes by after turning ON the mainline disconnect before the transfer starts, the door card and the HyperTerminal will time out and the HyperTerminal window displays,

ZMODEM FAILED
No Files Recvd

- c. If this occurs, press the reset button on the door card, and the HyperTerminal displays,
ZMODEM READY
Version 1.04

Upload the Door Operator Profile

(continued)

- d. If this message is not shown, check the following,
 - The JP3 jumper is installed properly.
 - The cables are installed properly.
 - The HyperTerminal settings are correct.
- e. If these check out, replace the door card.



Improper DCM setting can cause damage to the door card and/or motor.

5. Verify the proper DCM setting: Scroll to MAIN->SYSTEM->ADJ->DCM (1 = DC Motor and 0 = AC Motor).
6. Turn OFF, Lock, and TAG out the mainline disconnect.
7. Remove the cable from CON6.
8. Re-connect CON10.
9. Turn ON the mainline disconnect.
10. Verify proper door operation.

Determine the Software Version/Revision

1. Begin with the doors FULLY CLOSED.
2. Scroll to MAIN->SYSTEM->MON->SW_v_r and press ENTER.

Note: The UIT will display the software version and revision. The first two digits are the version, and the second two digits are the revision.

2. Press ESC until the main menu displays.

Cycle Mode

The Cycle Command (CYC), when activated, will cause the doors to continuously cycle. The delay at the DOL and the DCL is controlled by the Cycle Delay Time (CDT) Adjustment.

Activate the Cycle Command

1. Scroll to MAIN->CONTROL->CMD->Cycle Mode, press ENTER, and the UIT displays,
ENT to ENABLE
CYCLE Mode
2. Press ENTER, and the UIT displays,
Control/Cmd
Cycle Mode

Note: The doors will start cycling.

Deactivate the Cycle Command

1. Scroll to MAIN->CONTROL->CMD->Cycle Mode, press ENTER, and the UIT displays,
ENT to ENABLE
CYCLE Mode
2. Press ENTER, and the UIT displays,
Control/Cmd
Cycle Mode

Note: The doors will stop cycling.

Restart the IGBT Power Module

The power module may be reset if an overcurrent circuit condition has caused the power module to send a shutdown signal to the DSP. The power module can only be reset after the fault condition has been cleared.

1. Scroll to MAIN->DOOR->CMD->IGBT ERR Rst, press ENTER, and the UIT displays,
ENT to Proceed
ESC to Exit
2. To reset the power module, press ENTER, and the UIT displays,
PWM Reenabled

Note: The power module has now been reset.

3. Press ESC until the main menu displays.

Shut Down the IGBT Power Module

This command prevents any motor operation including the Manual Door Open (MDO) and Manual Door Close (MDO) functions.

1. Scroll to MAIN->DOOR->CMD->Shutdown, and press ENTER.

Note: The UIT display will not change, and the power module has now been shutdown.

2. Press ESC until the main menu displays.

Restore Factory Defaults

Each LD-03 Door Operator is shipped with certain parameters and adjustments modified to match the job condition. The defaults, however, remain the same for all units.



The supplied configuration of the door operator uses adjustment and parameter values that are different from the default values shown in the Diagnostics Section. Using the Factory Defaults Command (FDF) could result in a maladjusted or non-functioning door operator.

1. Begin with the doors FULLY CLOSED.
2. Scroll to MAIN->SYSTEM->CMD->FACTORY DEFAULTS, press ENTER, and the UIT displays,
ENT to Restore
ESC to Exit
3. Press ENTER, and the UIT displays,
Values Restored

Note: All adjustments, parameters and commands are now set to the factory defaults.

4. Press ESC until the main menu displays.

Troubleshooting

Power Up Verification

1. Turn OFF, Lock, and Tag out the mainline disconnect.
2. Unplug the connectors from the door card.
3. Turn ON the mainline disconnect.
4. Measure AC voltage on the door operator terminal strip across AC1S and AC2. The voltages should match the voltages in Table 1 (below). If the voltage measured is zero (0), verify the following:
 - The power switch in the door control box is ON.
 - The AC1S switch is ON in the swing return.
 - The connections in the swing return are good.
 - The power is ON at the elevator controller.
 - The fuses in the elevator controller are good.
 - The connections in elevator controller are good.
5. Measure the AC voltage across AC1S and ACG.
 - a. If the voltage is in range of 0 and 80 VAC, measure AC2 to ACG.
 - b. If AC2 to ACG is in range of 103 and 126 VAC, AC1S and AC2 have been reversed; Reverse AC1S and AC2.
6. With the system still powered up, measure the DC voltages on the door operator terminal strip across P24 and G24. The voltages should match the voltages in Table 1. If the voltage measured is zero (0), verify the following:
 - The P24 switch in the swing return is ON.
 - The connections in the swing return are good.
 - The power is ON at the elevator controller.
 - The fuses in the elevator controller are good.
 - The connections in the elevator controller are good.

Voltage	Meter Setting	Positive Meter Probe	Negative Meter Probe	Voltage Measured
AC1S	Volts AC	AC1S terminal 6	AC2 terminal 5	120 VAC
AC1S	Volts AC	AC1S terminal 6	ACG terminal 4	120 VAC
AC2	Volts AC	AC2 terminal 5	ACG terminal 4	0 VAC
P24	Volts DC	P24 terminal 17	G24 terminal 20	24 VDC

Table 1 - Voltage Settings

LED Verification

1. Turn OFF, Lock, and Tag out the mainline disconnect. Reconnect the connectors on the door card (located inside the door operator).
2. Make sure the doors are in the FULLY CLOSED position.
3. Turn ON the mainline disconnect.
4. Verify that the VBUS and WD LEDs are ON. See Figure 4 on page 37.

Note: If the VBUS or the WD LED does not come ON, see “Troubleshooting Guide” on page 39.

5. Verify that the doors are still in the FULLY CLOSED position, and that the DCL LED is ON.
6. Turn OFF the toggle switch (located in the door operator).
7. Manually move the doors to the FULLY OPEN position.
8. Turn ON the toggle switch.
9. With the doors in the FULLY OPEN position, verify that the DOL LED is ON.

Power Supplies Check

1. Turn the UDC card ON and measure the voltages (from the table, Figure 4 on page 37) at the specified points on the door card. The voltage for each measurement should be in the range noted.



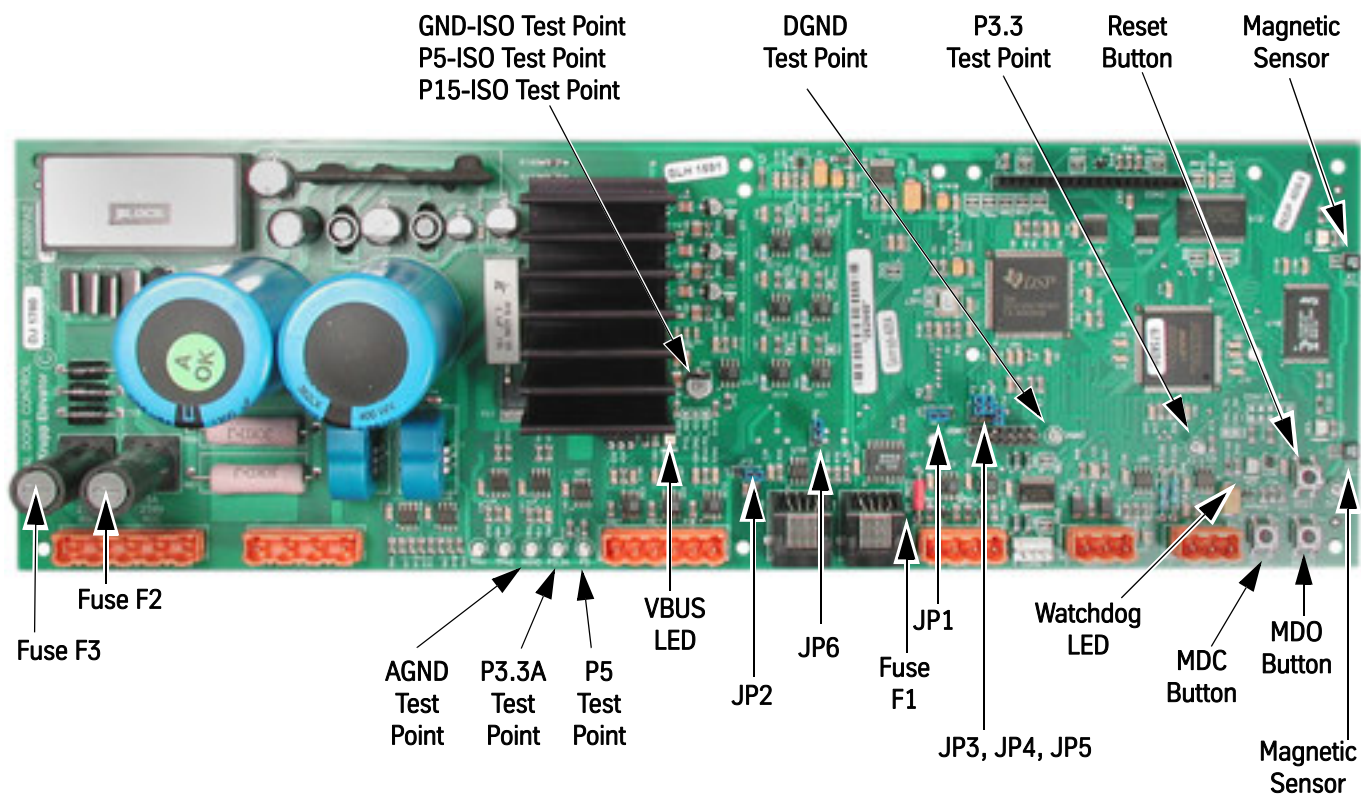
When checking door card power supplies, take great care to avoid electrical shock and/or damage to the door card.

The power supply for the door motor is named V-Buss. The voltage for this power rail is generated from the incoming 115 VAC, and the 115 VAC is rectified and filtered to produce the DC power supply. A VBUS LED is on the card.

2. The VBUS LED will indicate whether this power supply is good,
 - If the VBUS LED is not ON, see “Troubleshooting Guide” on page 39.
 - If 115 VAC is available at CON11, pins 1 and 2, and the VBUS LED is not ON, replace the door operator card.

LED Verification and Power Supplies Check

(continued)



Power Supply	Measurement Locations	Acceptable Voltage Range (VDC)
P5	P5 Test Point to DGND Test Point	4.875 to 5.125
P3.3	P3.3 Test Point to DGND Test Point	3.2 to 3.37
P3.3A	P3.3A Test Point to AGND Test Point	3.2 to 3.4
P5_ISO	P5_ISO Test Point to GND_ISO Test Point	4.5 to 5.5
P15_ISO	P15_ISO Test Point to GND_ISO Test Point	14.625 to 15.375

Figure 4 - Door Card Power Supply Check

Checking the Encoder

Perform this check to ensure that the encoder signals are working properly.

1. Before conducting this test, verify that fuse F1 on the door card is good.
2. Use a digital multimeter, and measure the voltage across fuse F1,
 - If the voltage reads higher than 1.5 volts, replace the fuse.
 - If the voltage reads below 1.5 volts, the fuse is good.

The best way to check the encoder signals is with an oscilloscope. If an oscilloscope is not available, use the digital multimeter method.

Oscilloscope Method

Required tool: An oscilloscope with two working channels.

1. Set the vertical channel to 5V/div.
2. Set the horizontal channel to 1uS/div.
3. Connect the ground leads for both channels to the GND test point.
4. Connect the channel A probe to CON8-2 (PHA).
5. Connect the channel B probe to CON8-3 (PHB).
6. Slowly rotate, by hand, the door motor.

Note: PHA and PHB should be 90 degrees out-of-phase, and toggle between 0 to 1 and 4.5 to 5 volts.

If both signals, PHA and PHB, toggle as they should then the encoder is working. The door card may need replacing.

Digital Multimeter Method

Required tool: A digital multimeter set to measure DC volts.

1. Connect the negative lead to the GND test point, and the positive lead to CON8-2 (PHA).
2. Slowly rotate, by hand, the door motor.
3. Connect the negative lead to the GND test point, and the positive lead to CON8-3 (PHB).
4. Slowly rotate, by hand, the door motor.

Note: The digital multimeter display should toggle between less than 1 volt and greater than 4 volts.

If both signals, PHA and PHB, toggle as they should then the encoder is working. The door card may need replacing.

Troubleshooting Guide

For assistance, please call 1-866-HELP-TKE.

Problem	Possible Causes or Solutions																																			
Doors Run the Opposite Direction When First Powered Up	1. Change the hand of the operator by changing the LHO adjustment. 2. To verify that the change corrected the problem, press MDO to verify that the doors move in the open direction. 3. Press MDC to verify that the doors move in the close direction. 4. Save this adjustment change to FLASH.																																			
Door Motor Vibrates When Trying to Move the Door	1. Verify that the proper motor type is selected in the DCM adjustment. 2. Verify that the motor leads are connected per the Motor Connections Chart below. Note: The motor and encoder connections must match what is shown in the charts below. If any of these connections are not correct, unstable operation will result. ! CAUTION Do not change motor or encoder connections to change door direction. To change door direction, use the LHO Adjustment. 3. Verify that the encoder is connected per the Encoder Connections Chart below. 4. Verify 5 VDC to encoder connector. • Use a digital multimeter to measure the voltage from CON8-1 to CON8-4. Place the red probe on CON8-1 and the black probe on CON8-4. • If the voltage reads less than 4.5 volts, check the fuse. • If the voltage reads above 4.5 volts, check the encoder signals. 5. Verify that the encoder power fuse F1 on the door card is good. 6. Verify that the encoder works. Motor Connections <table><tr><th>Connector-Pin</th><th>VFD Cable Wire No.</th><th>AC Motor Leads</th><th>DC Motor Leads</th></tr><tr><td>CON10-2</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>no connect</td></tr><tr><td>CON10-4</td><td>2</td><td>2</td><td>Black</td></tr><tr><td>CON10-3</td><td>3</td><td>3</td><td>Red</td></tr><tr><td>GND Screw</td><td>Green</td><td>Green</td><td>no connect</td></tr></table> Encoder Connections <table><tr><th>Connector-Pin</th><th>Wire Color</th><th>Signal</th></tr><tr><td>CON8-1</td><td>Red</td><td>P5</td></tr><tr><td>CON8-2</td><td>White</td><td>PHA</td></tr><tr><td>CON8-3</td><td>Green</td><td>PHB</td></tr><tr><td>CON8-4</td><td>Black</td><td>GND</td></tr></table>	Connector-Pin	VFD Cable Wire No.	AC Motor Leads	DC Motor Leads	CON10-2	1	1	no connect	CON10-4	2	2	Black	CON10-3	3	3	Red	GND Screw	Green	Green	no connect	Connector-Pin	Wire Color	Signal	CON8-1	Red	P5	CON8-2	White	PHA	CON8-3	Green	PHB	CON8-4	Black	GND
Connector-Pin	VFD Cable Wire No.	AC Motor Leads	DC Motor Leads																																	
CON10-2	1	1	no connect																																	
CON10-4	2	2	Black																																	
CON10-3	3	3	Red																																	
GND Screw	Green	Green	no connect																																	
Connector-Pin	Wire Color	Signal																																		
CON8-1	Red	P5																																		
CON8-2	White	PHA																																		
CON8-3	Green	PHB																																		
CON8-4	Black	GND																																		

Problem (continued)	Possible Causes or Solutions
Doors Will Not Open to FULLY OPEN Position	1. Verify that the DOL limit is adjusted properly, and that the DOL LED comes ON when the magnet is aligned with the hall-effect sensor. 2. Verify that the mechanical stop is set properly and is not interfering with the open cycle. 3. Verify that the drive arms are setup and aligned properly.
Doors Will Not Close to FULLY CLOSED Position	1. Verify that the DCL limit is adjusted properly, and that the DCL LED comes ON when the magnet is aligned with the hall-effect sensor. 2. Verify that the mechanical stop is set properly and is not interfering with the close cycle. 3. Verify that the drive arms are setup and aligned properly.
VBUS LED Will Not Light	1. Verify that the power switch in the operator is in the ON position. 2. Check for 115VAC across pins 1 and 2 of CON11. 3. Check fuse F2 on the door card; Replace if necessary. 4. Verify that the wires for power (those going to CON11) are securely fastened and in the correct place.
WD LED Will Not Light	1. Verify that power switch in operator that is located on the PC card shelf is in the ON position. 2. Check fuse F3 on the door card; Replace if necessary. 3. Verify that the wires for power (those going to CON11) are securely fastened and in the correct place.
DCL or DOL LED Will Not Light	Note: The DCL or DOL LEDs will not light unless the magnet cam is aligned with the hall-effect sensor on the end of the card. 1. Verify proper alignment of the magnetic limit cam with the hall-effect sensor. If not aligned properly, adjust the magnetic limit cam on the door operator cam shaft. 2. Verify that the DCI, ELI, and LDO adjustments are all set to 0 (zero). 3. Verify that the power switch in the operator is in the ON position. 4. Check fuse F3 on the door card; Replace if necessary. 5. Verify that the wires for power (those going to CON11) are securely fastened and in the correct place.
Doors Will Not Reverse on Safety Edge Activation	1. Verify that the wires for safety edge signal are securely fastened and in the correct connector. The safety edge signal wire goes to CON9-5 on the UDC. 2. Verify that the SE signal return wire (G24) is connected to CON9-6. 3. Verify that the signal is getting to the UDC card. a. Use a digital multimeter to place the black probe on CON9-6 and the red probe on CON9-5. b. Activate the safety edge, and verify that the digital multimeter reads less than 2 volts. The safety edge input is active low. • If the voltage at CON9 is greater than 2 volts, then the wiring in the safety edge enclosure will have to be changed so that the signal goes low when an obstruction is in the doorway. • Setting IBM4 to 0 will invert the active state for the SE Input.
MDO Starts to Open Doors, But Doors Reclose	Verify that the car is on Inspection Operation. The MDO is overridden by a close door command from the elevator controller.
MDC Starts to Close Doors, But Doors Reopen	Verify that the car is on Inspection Operation. The MDC is overridden by a open door command from the elevator controller, or by an active SE signal.

Problem (continued)	Possible Causes or Solutions
Doors Will Not Set Up	1. Verify that the motor moves the door in the correct direction when MDC or MDO are pushed. 2. Verify that the encoder is connected properly. 3. Verify 5 VDC to the encoder connector. 4. Use a digital multimeter to measure the voltage from CON8-1 to CON8-4. Place the red probe on CON8-1, and the black probe on CON8-4. • If the voltage reads less than 4.5 volts, check the fuse. • If the voltage reads above 4.5 volts, check the encoder signals. 5. Verify that the encoder power fuse F1 on the door card is good. 6. Verify that the encoder works.
Doors Will Not Close After Opening, or Doors Open Without Command and Will Not Close	1. Verify that the SE signal is not active; The SE signal is active low. 2. Use a digital multimeter to place the black probe on CON9-6 and the red probe on CON9-5. 3. Activate the safety edge, and verify that the digital multimeter reads less than 2 volts. Note: If the voltage at the CON9 is greater than 2 volts then the wiring in the safety edge enclosure will have to be changed so that the signal goes low when an obstruction is in the door way.
Doors Will Not Move When MDO or MDC Is Pushed	1. Verify that there are no mechanical restrictions or binds. 2. Verify that the IGBT has not been shut down due to a fault. Check faults and follow the instructions for the particular faults that are listed. If the fault listed is the IGBT_FAULT, reset the IGBT power module. 3. If MDO does not work: a. Verify that the car is on Inspection Operation. The MDO is overridden by a close door command from the elevator controller. b. Verify that the DOL limit is not active. If it is active, the doors will not open. If on the DOL limit, move the doors off of the open limit and verify that MDO does cause the doors to open. 4. Verify that the car is on Inspection Operation. The MDC is overridden by an open door command from the elevator controller, or by an active SE signal. 5. If MDC does not work: a. Verify that the DCL limit is not active. If it is active, the doors will not close. If on the DCL limit, move the doors off of the close limit and verify that MDC does cause the doors to open. 6. Verify that VBUS LED is ON. 7. Verify that WD LED is ON. 8. Power down the card, remove the connector to the motor, and power up the card. 9. Connect a voltmeter to the motor output pins; be very careful not to short the pins together. 10. Press MDO or MDC, and verify that there is voltage on the motor output pins. a. If voltage is present, check the motor wiring. If wiring is good, the motor may be bad. b. If no voltage is present, verify that the correct door operator profile is loaded for the type of door and motor being used. If the correct door operator profile is loaded and the IGBT is not faulted out, the card may be damaged.

Maintenance

Change the Door Operator Belt (Single Speed)

1. Turn the 3/8" adjustment screw (located between the idler base and the push bar) clockwise into the idler base to loosen it. See Figure 5 for all steps in this procedure.
2. Loosen the idler base by loosening the two 3/8" bolts on either end of the idler base.
3. Push the idler base toward the push bar.
4. Remove the two #10 hex socket cap screws in the top belt clamp, and remove the top belt clamp.
5. Remove the door operator belt.
6. Measure and cut the new belt to the proper length (if required).

Opening Width	Belt Length
36 inches	98 inches
42 inches	110 inches

7. Use the top belt clamp as a template and match drill two 3/16" holes, one in each end of the belt.
8. Place the belt into position and use the two #10 hex socket cap screws to reinstall the top belt clamp.
9. Turn the adjustment screw counterclockwise from the idler base to tighten the belt for acceptable belt tension.
10. Tighten the two 3/8" bolts on either end of the idler base.

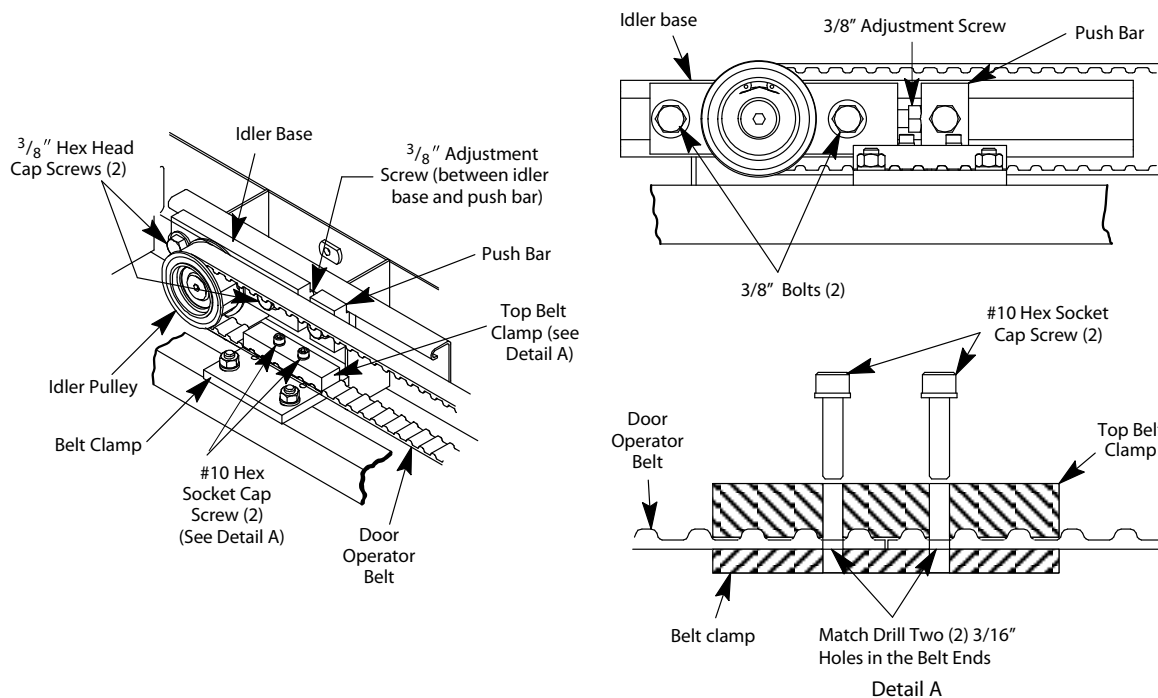


Figure 5 - Change Single Speed Door Operator Belt

Change the Door Operator Belt (Center Opening)

1. Turn the 3/8" adjustment screw (located between the idler base and the push bar) clockwise into the idler base to loosen it. See Figure 6 for all steps in this procedure.
2. Loosen the idler base by loosening the two 3/8" bolts on either end of the idler base.
3. Push the idler base toward the push bar.
4. Remove the two #10 hex socket cap screws in the top belt clamp, and remove the top belt clamp.
5. Remove the door operator belt.
6. Measure and cut the new belt to the proper length (if required).

Opening Width	Belt Length
42 inches	151 inches

7. Use the top belt clamp as a template and match drill two 3/16" holes, one in each end of the belt.
8. Place the belt into position, and use the two #10 hex socket cap screws to reinstall the top belt clamp.
9. Use four #10 hex socket cap screws to reinstall the center opening belt clamp on the belt brace clamp.
10. Turn the adjustment screw counterclockwise from the idler base to tighten the belt for acceptable belt tension.
11. Tighten the two 3/8" bolts on either end of the idler base.

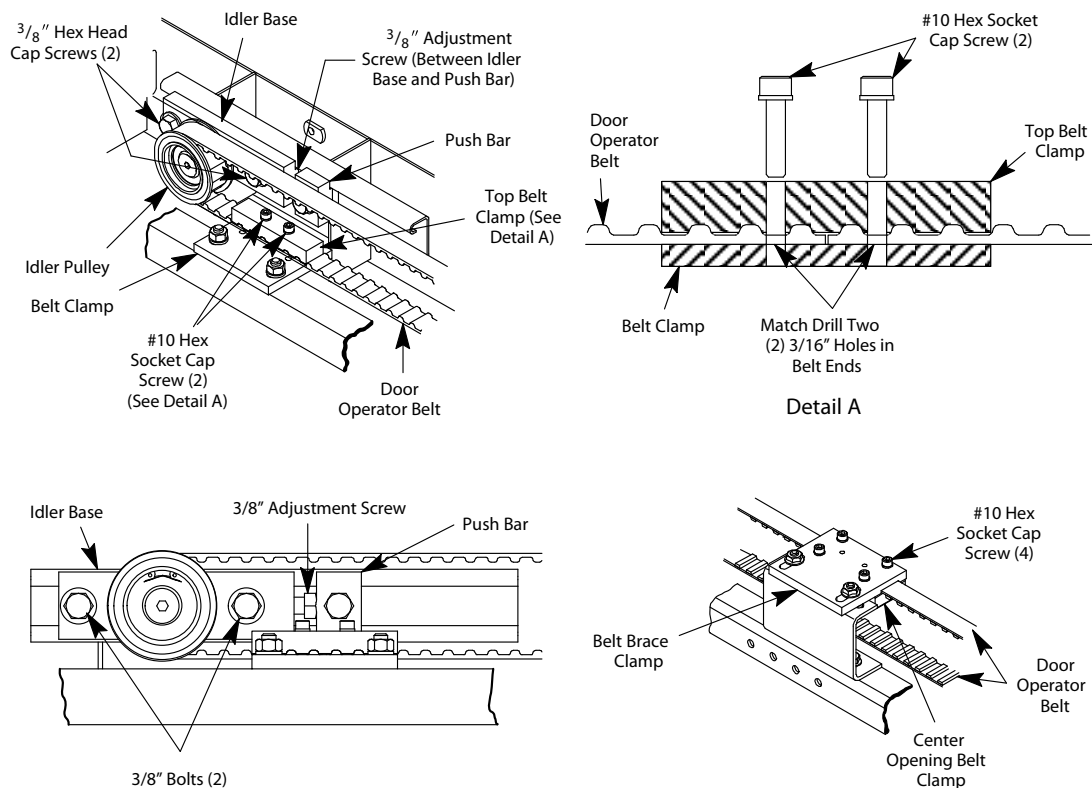
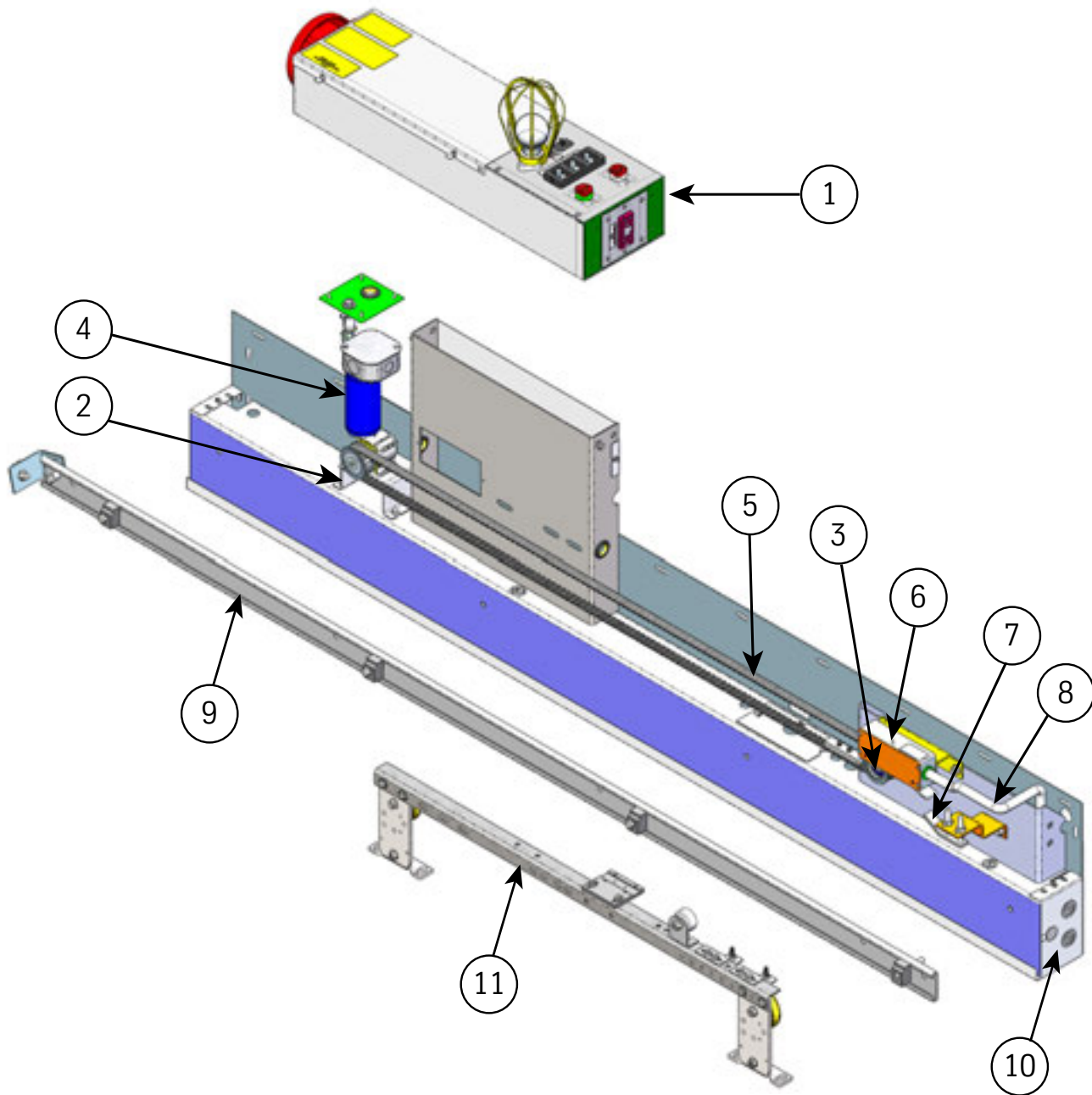


Figure 6 - Change Center Opening Door Operator Belt

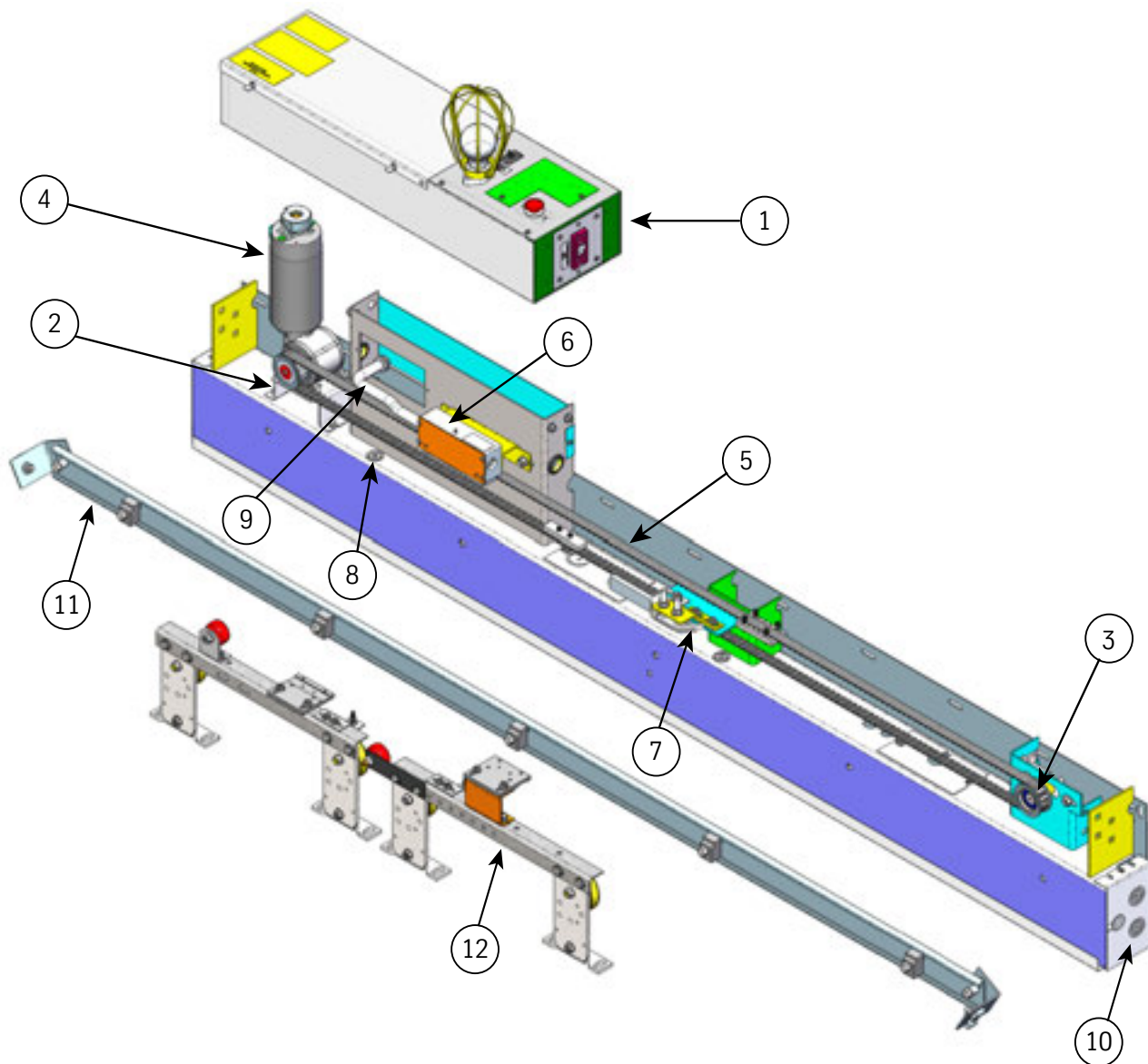
Replacement Parts

1504BK Single Speed Left and Right Hand Assemblies



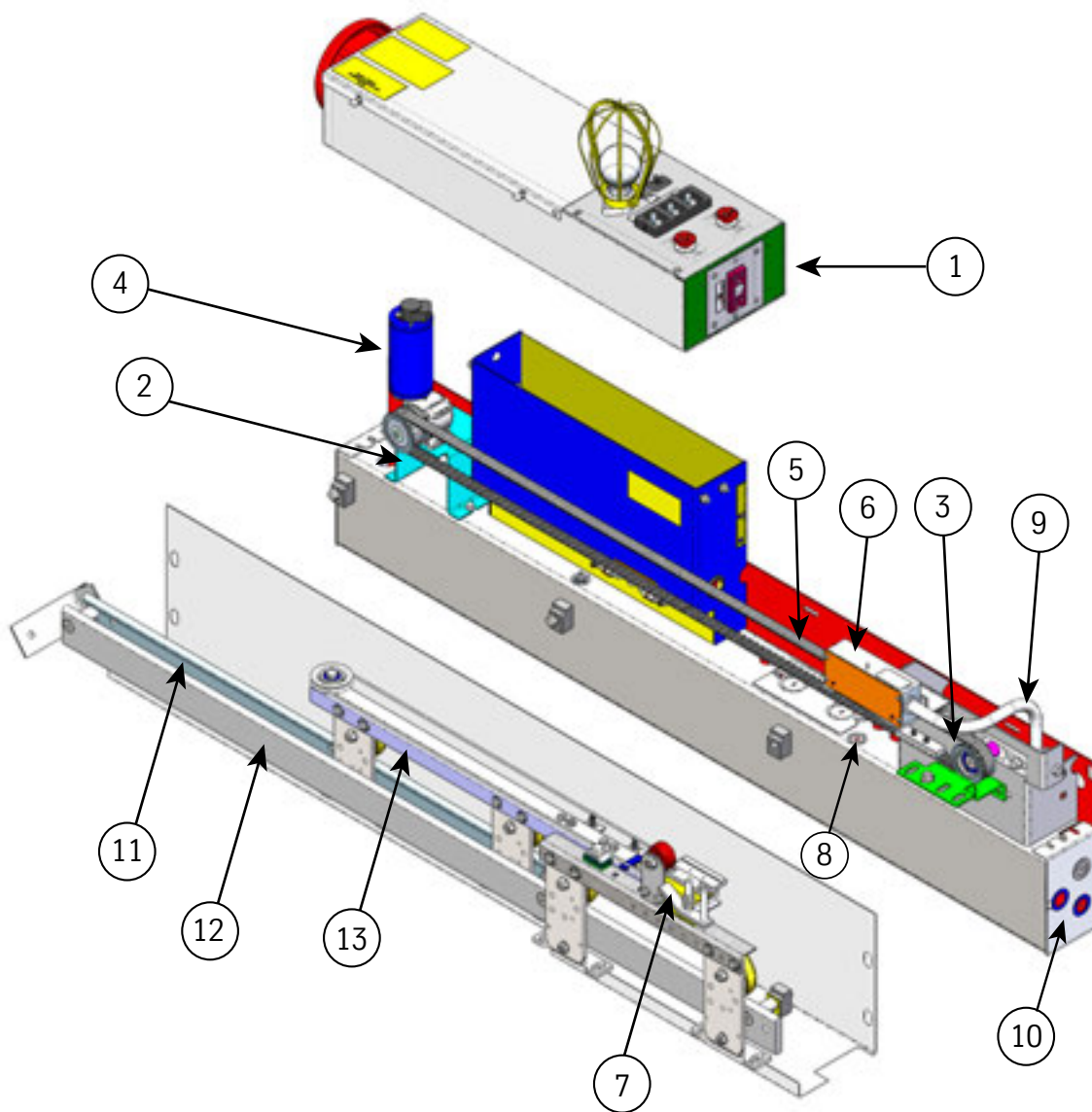
1504BK Single Speed Left and Right Hand Assemblies*(continued)*

ITEM	PART NO.	PRINT NO.	DESCRIPTION
1		186CP	Box Assembly, Car Top
2		596DB2	Mount, Motor
3		677AG1	Pulley, Assembly, Idler
4	9817920	590DA2	Motor, Assembly, Belt Pulley
5		125AD2	Belt, Drive, 36" Opening
		125AD3	Belt, Drive, 42" Opening
6		171EP3	Switch Assembly, Gate, Single Speed
7		69865	Cam Assembly, Safety Edge Pickup
8	9834526	596CP1	Mount, Magnetic Sensor
9		286AT1	Conduit, Flexible, Aluminum, .375 x 15.00
10		232DC001	Cap, Header, End
11		860AD1	Track, Door, Car
12		461CJ1	Hanger Assembly, Car, LH, 36" Opening
		461CJ2	Hanger Assembly, Car, LH, 42" Opening
		461CJ4	Hanger Assembly, Car, RH, 36" Opening
		461CJ5	Hanger Assembly, Car, RH, 42" Opening
(Parts not shown/not labeled in drawing)			
13		461AJ1	Hanger, Pad Button, #4 Stainless Steel
		461AJ4	Hanger, Pad Button, #8 Stainless Steel
		461AJ3	Hanger, Pad Button, #4 Bronze
		461AJ5	Hanger, Pad Button, #8 Bronze
14		320JP3	Cover, Support, Car Top Box
15		717CJ2	O-Ring, 0.062" x 0.750" (ID) x 0.875" (OD)
16		448AB1	Grommet, Rubber, 1.062 Hole, .875 (ID)
17	9952172	146693	Spacer, Track
18	9801121	40114	Spacer, Interlock
19		123794	Support, Cord, Safety Edge
20	9811291	41129	Clip, Cable, Electrical
21		274CF1	Clamp, Belt
22		196ALE1	Bracket, Cam Pickup
23		196ALH2	Bracket, Weldment, Idler Pulley Adjustment
24		286AG6	Conduit, Connector, Screw-in, .375 Zinc, Flex

1504BL Center Opening Assemblies

1504BL Center Opening Assemblies*(continued)*

ITEM	PART NO.	PRINT NO.	DESCRIPTION
1		186CP	Box Assembly, Car Top
2		596DB2	Mount, Motor
3		677AG1	Pulley, Assembly, Idler
4	9817920	590DA2	Motor Assembly, Belt Pulley
5		125AD10	Belt, Drive, 36" Opening
		125AD11	Belt, Drive, 42" Opening
		125AD12	Belt, Drive, 48" Opening
6		171EP3	Switch Assembly, Gate
7		69865	Cam Assembly, Safety Edge Pickup
8	9834526	596CP1	Mount, Magnetic Sensor
9		286AT1	Conduit, Flexible, Aluminum, .375 x 15.00
10		232DC001	Cap, Header, End
11		127035	Track, Door, Car
12		461CK1	Hanger Assembly, Car, LH, 36" Opening
		461CK2	Hanger Assembly, Car, LH, 42" Opening
		461CK4	Hanger Assembly, Car, LH, 48" Opening
		461CL1	Hanger Assembly, Car, RH, 36" Opening
		461CL2	Hanger Assembly, Car, RH, 42" Opening
		461CL4	Hanger Assembly, Car, RH, 48" Opening
(Parts not shown/not labeled in drawing)			
13		461AJ1	Hanger, Pad Button, #4 Stainless Steel
		461AJ4	Hanger, Pad Button, #8 Stainless Steel
		461AJ3	Hanger, Pad Button, #4 Bronze
		461AJ5	Hanger, Pad Button, #8 Bronze
14		274CF1	Clamp, Belt
15		274CH1	Clamp, Belt, CO
16		196AJT1	Bracket, Cam Pickup Mounting
17		166AP1	Catch Assembly, Safety
18		717CJ2	O-Ring, 0.062" x 0.750" (ID) x 0.875" (OD)
19		448AB1	Grommet, Rubber, 1.062 Hole, .875 (ID)
20	9952172	146693	Spacer, Track
21	9801121	40114	Spacer, Interlock
22		123794	Support, Cord, Safety Edge
23	9811291	41129	Clip, Cable, Electrical
24		196ALH2	Bracket, Weldment, Idler Pulley Adjustment
25		286AG6	Conduit, Connector, Screw-in, .375 Zinc, Flex

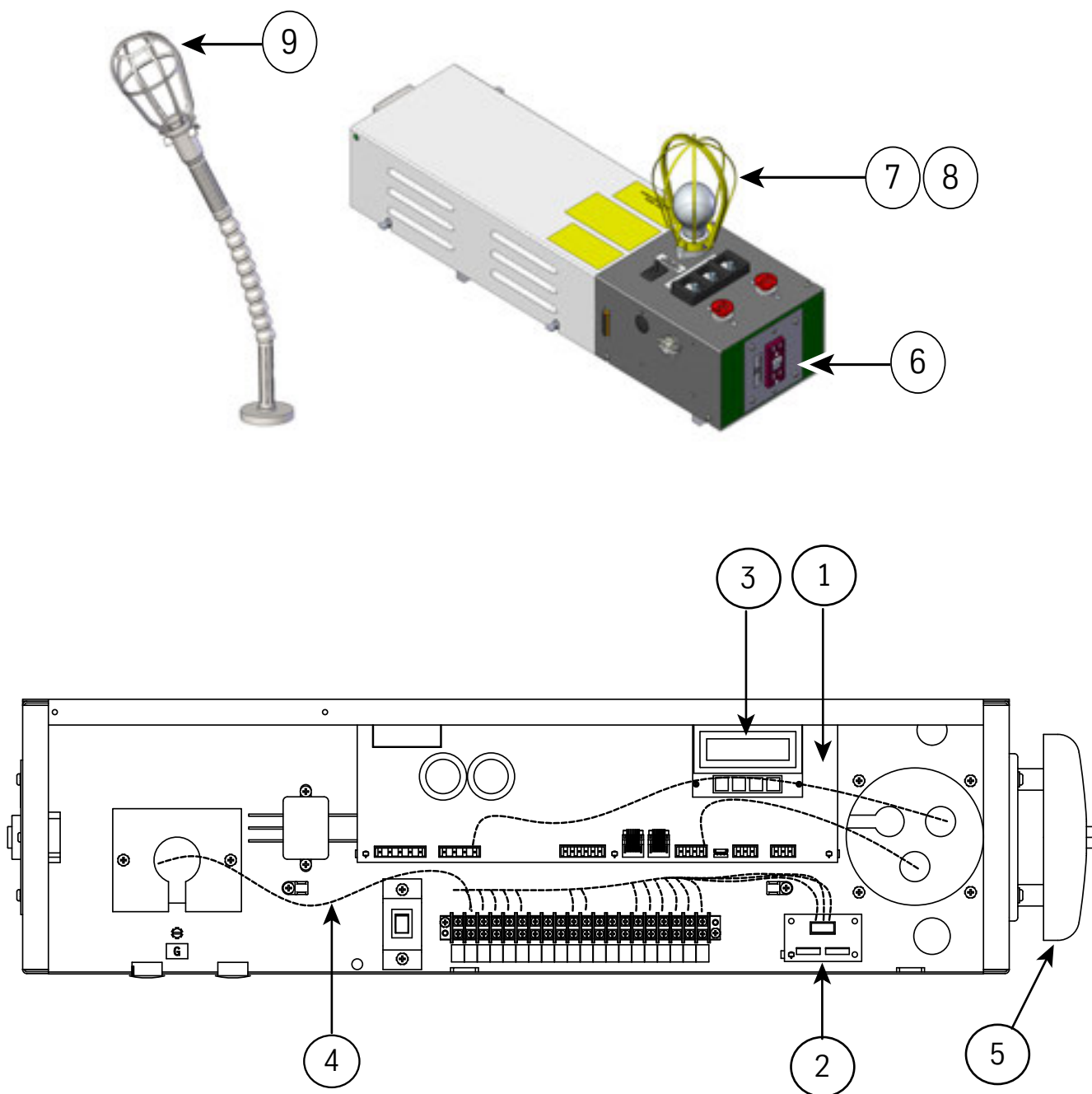
1504BV 2-Speed Left and Right Hand Assemblies

1504BV 2-Speed Left and Right Hand Assemblies*(continued)*

ITEM	PART NO.	PRINT NO.	DESCRIPTION
1		186CP	Box Assembly, Car Top
2		596FE001	Mount, Motor
3		677AG1	Pulley, Assembly, Idler
4	9817920	590DA2	Motor Assembly, Belt Pulley
5		125AD7	Belt, Drive, 36" Opening
		125AD8	Belt, Drive, 48" Opening
		125AD9	Belt, Drive, 54" Opening
6		171EP3	Switch Assembly, Gate
7		69865	Cam Assembly, Safety Edge Pickup
8	9834526	596CP1	Mount, Magnetic Sensor
9		286AT1	Conduit, Flexible, Aluminum, .375 x 15.00
10		232DC001	Cap, Header, End
11		125908	Track, Door, Rolled, Formed
12		860AF1	Track Door, Solid
13		461CE1	Hanger Assembly, Car, Fast Door, RH, 36" Opening
		461CE2	Hanger Assembly, Car, Fast Door, RH, 48" Opening
		461CE3	Hanger Assembly, Car, Fast Door, RH, 54" Opening
		461CE5	Hanger Assembly, Car, Fast Door, LH, 36" Opening
		461CE6	Hanger Assembly, Car, Fast Door, LH, 48" Opening
		461CE7	Hanger Assembly, Car, Fast Door, LH, 54" Opening
		461CF1	Hanger Assembly, Car, Slow Door, RH, 36" Opening
		461CF2	Hanger Assembly, Car, Slow Door, RH, 48" Opening
		461CF3	Hanger Assembly, Car, Slow Door, RH, 54" Opening
		461CF5	Hanger Assembly, Car, Slow Door, LH, 36" Opening
		461CF6	Hanger Assembly, Car, Slow Door, LH, 48" Opening
		461CF7	Hanger Assembly, Car, Slow Door, LH, 54" Opening

(Parts not shown/not labeled in drawing)

14		461AJ1	Hanger, Pad Button, #4 Stainless Steel
		461AJ4	Hanger, Pad Button, #8 Stainless Steel
		461AJ3	Hanger, Pad Button, #4 Bronze
		461AJ5	Hanger, Pad Button, #8 Bronze
15		274CF1	Clamp, Belt
16		196AJB3	Bracket, Cam Pickup
17		717CJ2	O-Ring, 0.062" x 0.750" (ID) x 0.875" (OD)
18		448AB1	Grommet, Rubber, 1.062 Hole, .875 (ID)
19	9952172	146693	Spacer, Track
20		123794	Support, Cord, Safety Edge
21	9811291	41129	Clip, Cable, Electrical
22		196ALH2	Bracket, Weldment, Idler Pulley Adjustment
23		286AG6	Conduit, Connector, Screw-in, .375 Zinc, Flex

186CP Car Top Box

Right Hand View, Top Cover Removed

186CP Car Top Box*(continued)*

ITEM	PART NO.	PRINT NO.	DESCRIPTION
1	9863877	6300PA3	PCB Assy, Universal Door Controller (UDC)
2	9765841	6300WK1	PCB Assembly, SE Interface
3	9876954	6300HL1	PCB Assembly, VVVF User Interface Tool (UIT)
4		462LD1	Harness Assy, Linear Door Operator, Front
		462LD2	Harness Assy, Linear Door Operator, Rear
		462MG1	Harness Assy, Linear Door Operator, Cimarron
		462LE1	Harness Assy, DK Encoder, LD-03
		462LD3	Harness Assy, Linear Door Operator, Front, Extended
		462LD4	Harness Assy, Linear Door Operator, Rear, Extended
5	9782527	108252	Audible, Emergency Alarm Bell
	9736254	177AM1	Audible, Signal Alarm Horn, 12V
6		687BR1	Receptacle, Ground Fault Circuit Interrupter
7	9781821	78182	Socket, Light
8		109789	Guard, Lamp
9	9875412	850RW1	Tools, Magnetic-Based Trouble Light
(Parts not shown/not labeled in drawing)			
10	9743637	76703	Switch, Light, Snap-in
11	9748632	127195	Guard, Pushbutton
12	9739555	127196	Switch, Pushbutton
13	9810985	109888	Switch Assembly, Inspection
	9810857	108150	Switch Assembly, Run-Stop
14		286AH37	NM Connector, Zinc Die Cast, .500

This page
intentionally
left blank.



VERTICAL EXPRESS

HD-11 Door Operator with UIT



HD-11 Door Operator with UIT

Contents

Safety Precautions	3
General Safety	3
Electrical Safety	3
Mechanical Safety	4
Arrival of Equipment	5
Overview	7
Mechanical Installation and Adjustment	8
Prepare the Door Operator	8
Mounting the Door Operator	9
Setting the Stroke	10
Adjusting the Drive Arms	11
Setting the Mechanical Stops	13
Electronic Setup and Adjustment	14
Preparation	14
Limit Setting	14
Direction Check	16
Auto Null	16
Door Scan	17
Profile Adjustments	17
Closing Force	20
Closing Kinetic Energy	20
Set the Gate Switch	21
Final Security	21
Diagnostics	22
The User Interface Tool (UIT)	22
Overview of Adjustments, Parameters, and Commands	22
The UIT Menu Tree	23
Adjustments	24
Parameters	32
Fault Codes	35

Contents
(continued)

Technical Information 38

 Record Flight Time 38

 Jumper Settings 38

 Upload FLASH Program Software 39

 Determine the Software Version/Revision 40

 Cycle Mode 40

 Restart the IGBT Power Module 41

 Shut Down the IGBT Power Module 41

 Restore Factory Defaults 41

Troubleshooting 42

 Power Up Verification 42

 LED Verification 43

 Power Supplies Check 43

 Checking the Encoder 45

 Troubleshooting Guide 46

Maintenance 49

Replacement Parts 50

Safety Precautions

IMPORTANT! Read this page before any work is performed on elevator equipment. The procedures contained in this manual are intended for the use of qualified elevator personnel. In the interest of your personal safety and the safety of others, do not attempt any procedure that you are not qualified to perform.

All procedures must be accomplished in accordance with the applicable rules in the latest edition of the National Electrical Code, the latest edition of ASME A17.1, and any governing local codes.

Terms in This Manual



CAUTION statements identify conditions that may result in damage to the equipment or other property if improper procedures are followed.



WARNING statements identify conditions that may result in personal injury if improper procedures are followed.

General Safety



Before applying power to the controller, check that all factory wire connections are tight on relays, contactors, fuse blocks, resistors, and terminals on cards and DIN rail terminals. Connections loosened during shipment may cause damage or intermittent operation.

Other specific warnings and cautions are found where applicable and do not appear in this summary. See the *Elevator Industry Field Employees' Safety Handbook* for electrical equipment safety information on installation and service.

Electrical Safety

All wiring must be in accordance with the National Electrical Code and be consistent with all state and local codes.

Use the Proper Fuse

To avoid fire hazards, use only a fuse of the correct type, voltage, and current rating. See the job specific drawings sheet (Power Supplies) for fusing information.

Electric shocks can cause personal injury or loss of life. Circuit breakers, switches, and fuses may not disconnect all power to the equipment. Always refer to the wiring diagrams. Whether the AC supply is grounded or not, high voltage will be present at many points.

Printed Circuit Cards

Printed circuit boards may be damaged if removed or installed in the circuit while applying power. Before installation and/or removing printed circuit boards, secure all power.

Always store and ship printed circuit cards in separate static bags.

Electrical Safety*(continued)***Mainline Disconnect**

Unless otherwise directed, always Turn OFF, Lock, and Tag out the mainline disconnect to remove power from elevator equipment. Before proceeding, confirm that the equipment is de-energized with a volt meter. Refer to the *Elevator Industry Field Employees' Safety and Accident Prevention Program Manual* for the required procedure.

Test Equipment Safety

Always refer to manufacturers' instruction book for proper test equipment operation and adjustments.

Megger or buzzer-type continuity testers can damage electronic components. Connection of devices such as voltmeters on certain low level analog circuits may degrade electronic system performance. Always use a voltmeter with a minimum impedance of 1M Ohm/Volt. A digital voltmeter is recommended.

When Power Is On

To avoid personal injury, do not touch exposed electrical connections or components while power is ON.

Mechanical Safety

See the *Elevator Industry Field Employees' Safety Handbook* for mechanical equipment safety information on installation and service.

Static Protection Guidelines

IMPORTANT!

Read this page before working with electronic circuit boards.

Elevator control systems use a number of electronic cards to control various functions of the elevator. These cards have components that are extremely sensitive to static electricity and are susceptible to damage by static discharge.

Immediate and long-term operation of an electronic-based system depends upon the proper handling and shipping of its cards. For this reason, the factory bases warranty decisions on the guidelines below.

Handling

- Cards shipped from the factory in separate static bags must remain in the bags until time for installation.
- Anti-static protection devices, such as wrist straps with ground wire, are required when handling circuit boards.
- Cards must not be placed on any surface without adequate static protection.
- Only handle circuit cards by their edges, and only after discharging personal static electricity to a grounding source. DO NOT touch the components or traces on the circuit card.
- Extra care must be taken when handling individual, discrete components such as EPROMS (which do not have circuit card traces and components for suppression).

Shipping

- Complete the included board discrepancy sheet.
- Any card returned to the factory must be packaged in a static bag designed for the card.
- Any card returned to the factory must be packaged in a shipping carton designed for the card.
- "Peanuts" and styrofoam are unacceptable packing materials.

Note: Refer to the *Vertical Express Replacement Parts Catalog* to order extra static bags and shipping cartons for each card.

Failure to adhere to the above guidelines will VOID the card warranty!

Arrival of Equipment

Receiving

Upon arrival of the equipment, inspect it for damage. Promptly report all visible damage to the carrier. All shipping damage claims must be filed with the carrier.

Storing

During storage in a warehouse or on the elevator job site, precautions should be taken to protect the equipment from dust, dirt, moisture, and temperature extremes.

Handling

The door operator is packaged in a cardboard box and crated. If possible, leave completely crated when handling.

This page
intentionally
left blank.

Overview

The following is a list of the major components of a door operator including a description of their functions, an overview of some of the critical adjustments, and maintenance information. See Figure 1 on page 8.

- Adjustable Arm - The arm mounted to the drive wheel is used to change the amount of linear door movement or stroke.
- Connecting Arm - Connects the drive arm to the door panel.
- Door Operator Support - A metal plate welded to the header. The door operator is mounted to the door operator support with four bolts through the four mounting slots of the door operator.
- Drive Arm - The linkage connected between the drive arm support and the connecting arm.
- Drive Arm Support - The bracket containing two holes is located on top of the door operator. The drive arm should be connected to the right-hand hole, looking from the hatch, at the front of the door operator.
- Drive Wheel - A metal sheave containing a slotted cam surface. The adjustable arm mounts to the drive wheel and is adjusted in the slotted cam surface. The drive wheel is driven by the jack shaft sheave using 3 V belts.

To change the linear door travel or stroke, move the adjustable arm:

- Closer to the center of the drive wheel = less door travel for the same amount of wheel rotation.
- Further from the center of the drive wheel = more door travel for the same amount of wheel rotation.
- Idler Arm - An adjustable arm mounted to the front of the door operator which controls the tension of the 3 V belts between the jack shaft sheave and the drive wheel.
- Intermediate Arm - Adjustable linkage connected between the drive wheel adjustable arm and the pivot arm. The connection at the pivot arm is adjustable to control the length of the intermediate arm.
- Mechanical Stops - Metal L brackets mounted to the front of the door operator. The stops have slots to adjust the amount of drive wheel rotation and, once positioned, they limit the physical rotation of the drive wheel.
- Motor - 115V or 230V DC Motor
- Pivot Arm - Connects the drive arm to the intermediate arm and provides an adjustment for the length of the intermediate arm.
- Sheave, Jack Shaft - A spoked sheave driven by the door operator motor with a single V belt. The motor sheave drives the jack shaft sheave which drives the drive wheel.
- Sheave, Motor - A sheave attached directly to the door operator motor shaft.
- Support Strut - Unistrut legs on the rear of the door operator which are used to secure the rear of the operator to the car top, and also to plumb the face of the drive wheel.

Overview

(continued)

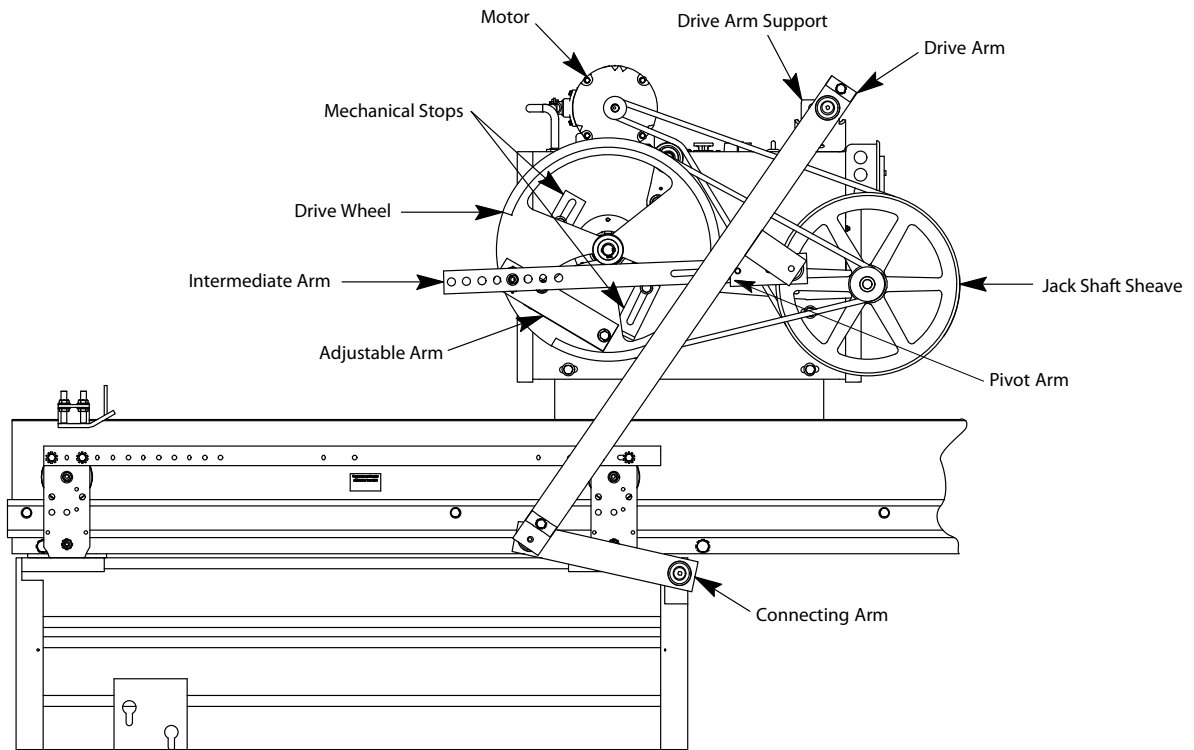


Figure 1 - Single Speed Door Operator

Mechanical Installation and Adjustment

Prepare the Door Operator

Note: Installation and adjustment of the door operator is best accomplished from an upper landing. Place the car top at a comfortable working height, and use the landing as a working platform.

1. Turn OFF, Lock, and Tag out the mainline disconnect.
2. Remove the door operator from the shipping carton and crate. Locate and store the bag of parts.
3. Remove the cover from the rear of the operator by loosening the two top screws and the two lower rear screws.
4. Inspect the wiring. Make sure all connections are secure.
5. Loosen the bolts holding the mechanical stops.
6. While observing the shaft containing the cams (inside the operator), rotate the drive wheel.

Mechanical Installation and Adjustment

(continued)

7. Check and adjust, as necessary, the tension of the 3 Vee belts between the drive wheel and the jack shaft sheave. See Figure 2.
 - a. Loosen the two bolts on the idler arm, and turn the locknut on the adjustment screw (located at the end of the idler arm).
 - b. Securely tighten the idler arm bolts and the locknut.

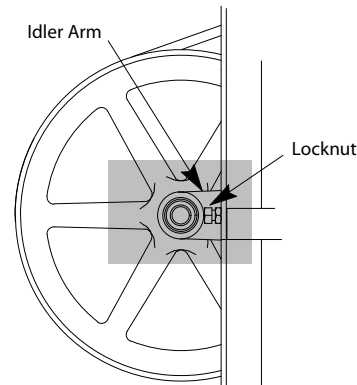


Figure 2 - Locknut Adjustment Screw

8. Check and adjust as necessary the tension on the single V belt between the motor sheave and jack shaft sheave:
 - a. Loosen the four motor mounting bolts and position the motor.
 - b. Securely tighten the motor mounting bolts.

Mounting the Door Operator - See Figure 3.

1. Lift the door operator to the car top. Center the operator in the slots of the door operator support. Install the four bolts and tighten. See Detail A.
- Note:** The operator may require repositioning within the slots to achieve the correct drive arm-to-connecting arm relationship with the doors fully open. The hole in the drive arm support bracket may also be used to achieve this relationship. For more details, see Figure 5 on page 13.
2. Attach the drive arm to the right hand hole in the drive arm support, as you look at the front of the operator, in the drive arm support. See Detail B.
 3. Attach the connecting arm to the door panel. See Detail C.
 4. Install the rear support. See Detail D.
 - a. Attach the rear foot mount to the car top. Use the support clips to attach the strut to the mount.
 - b. With a level, plumb the face of the drive wheel. Loosen the cap screws inside the door operator frame and adjust the strut nuts up or down in the support struts (as needed).
 - c. Tighten all bolts securely.

Mounting the Door Operator

(continued)

- With a level, check the drive arm for plumb. If necessary, position the drive arm from the door with no more than 3/8" (10mm) flat washers.

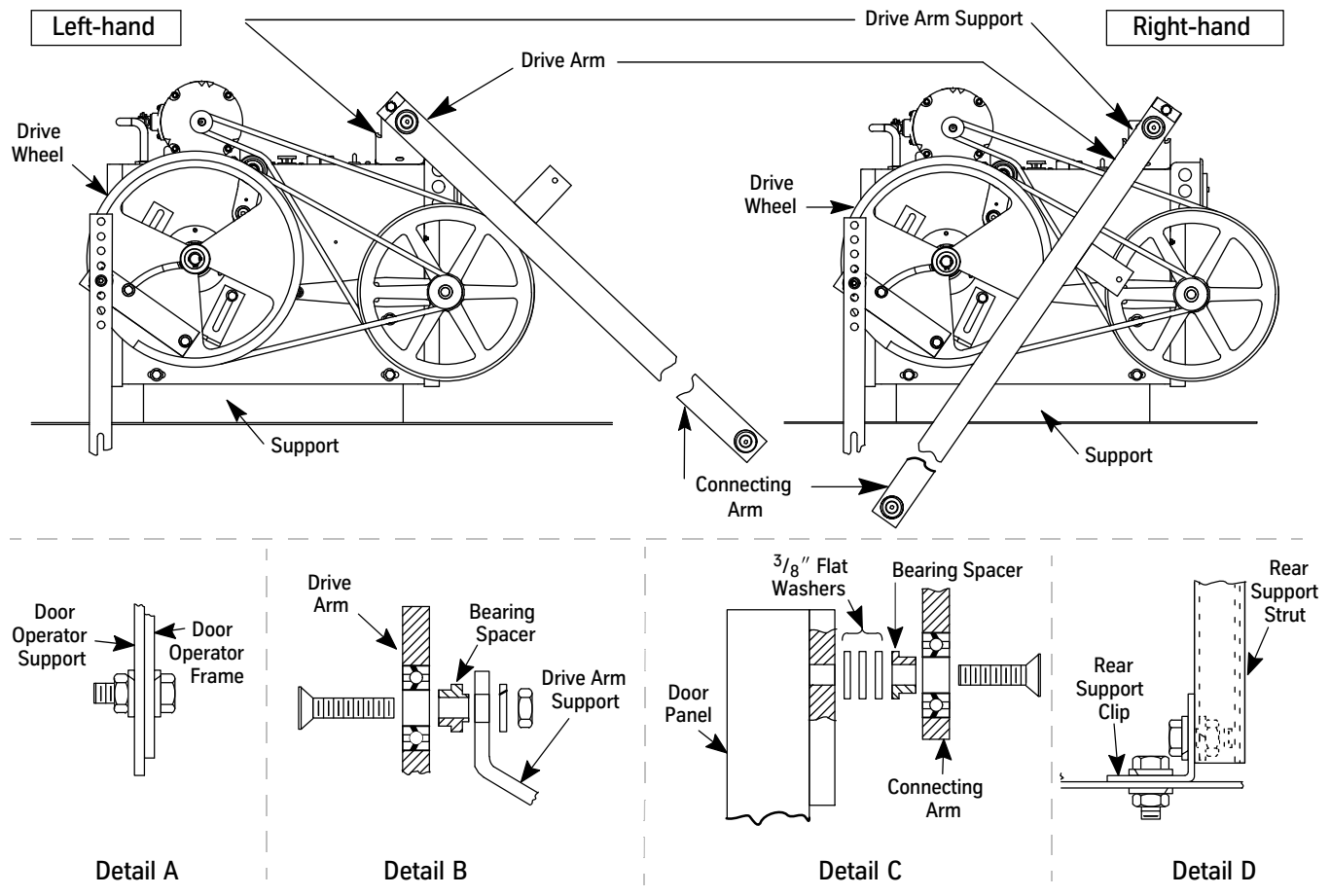


Figure 3 - Mounting the Door Operator

Setting the Stroke

Notes:

- The two cap screws securing the intermediate arm to the pivot arm should be loose when setting the stroke.
- Fully Open Position - The point where the doors are flush with or slightly recessed behind the open door jamb.
- Fully Closed Position - The point where the leading edge of the door contacts the door jamb, or in the case of center opening doors, the point where the two leading edges of the doors contact.

Setting the Stroke

(continued)

1. Place the doors in the fully open position.
2. Measure the distance from **B** to **C** and record this measurement as Door Open (DO). See Figure 4.
3. Place the doors in the fully closed position.
4. Measure the distance from **B** to **C** and record this measurement as Door Closed (DC). See Figure 4.
5. Calculate the stroke using the following formula:

$$\text{STROKE} = \frac{DO - DC}{2} + \frac{1}{8} \text{ "}$$
6. Loosen the two cap screws in the adjustable arm.
7. Move the adjustable arm in the circular slot of the drive wheel so that the distance from **A** to **B** is equal to the calculated stroke length. See Figure 4.
8. Tighten the two cap screws in the adjustable arm.

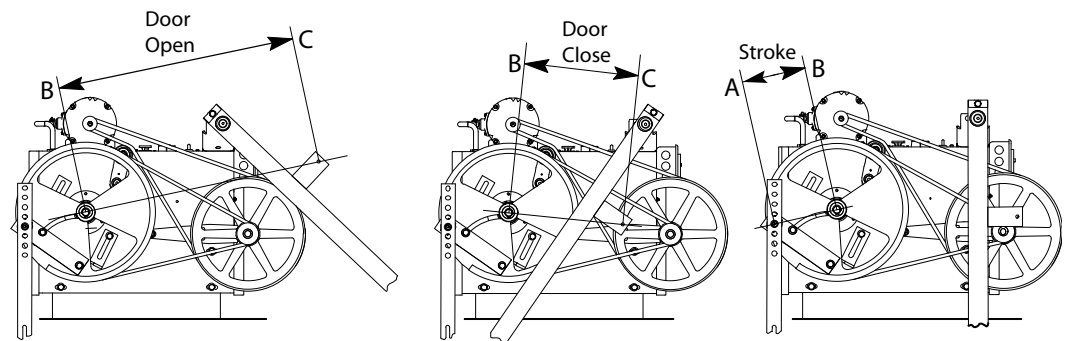


Figure 4 - Door Operator Stroke

Adjusting the Drive Arms

See Figure 5 on page 13 for all steps in this procedure.

1. Place the doors in the fully open position.
 2. Slide the pivot arm to the end of the slot in the intermediate arm so that the hole in the bearing is exposed.
 3. Attach the pivot arm to the intermediate arm through the bearing with a 3/8" (10mm) flathead socket cap screw.
- Note:** Ensure that the spacer plate is between the two arms, the bearing spacer is installed, and that the doors are still in the fully open position.

Adjusting the Drive Arms

(continued)

4. Align the drive arm and connecting arm in a straight line. Vice grips may be used to hold these two arms in alignment.
5. Maintain the doors in fully open position, and rotate the drive wheel until all three points A, B, and C are in a straight line.
6. Tighten the two cap screws attaching the pivot arm to the intermediate arm.
7. Use a pencil to trace a line along both sides of the adjustable arm on the drive wheel.

Note: This will be the reference mark in the event that the stroke requires further adjustment.

8. Remove the vice grips and move the doors to the fully closed position.

Note: If the doors will not fully close: loosen the two cap screws in the adjustable arm, and reposition the arm toward the outside of the drive wheel in small increments of 1/8" (3mm).

9. Measure the distance from the top of the intermediate arm to the center of the drive wheel. The correct distance for this measurement is 1/2" (13mm) to 1 1/2" (38mm). Ensure that the doors can be opened from the inside per local code. The smaller this diameter, the more difficult it will be to pull the car doors open manually.

If the measurement is correct - Securely tighten the cap screws in the adjustable arm and the cap screws connecting the intermediate arm to the pivot arm. Proceed to *Setting the Mechanical Stops*.

If the measurement is less than 1/2" (13mm) - Loosen the two cap screws in the adjustable arm. Reposition the arm toward the outside of the drive wheel and tighten the two cap screws.

If the measurement is more than 1 1/2" (38mm) - Loosen the two cap screws in the adjustable arm. Reposition toward the center of the drive wheel and tighten the two cap screws.

- a. Move the doors to the fully open position, and check the alignment of the connecting arm and the three points A, B, and C.
- b. Move the doors to the fully closed position, and measure the distance from the top of the intermediate arm to the center of the drive wheel.
- c. If these measurements are not correct, repeat the adjustment of the arm until the correct operation and measurement is obtained.

Note: Once the stroke has been properly adjusted, check to ensure that the two cap screws in the adjustable arm and the two cap screws holding the pivot arm to the intermediate arm are securely tightened.

Adjusting the Drive Arms

(continued)

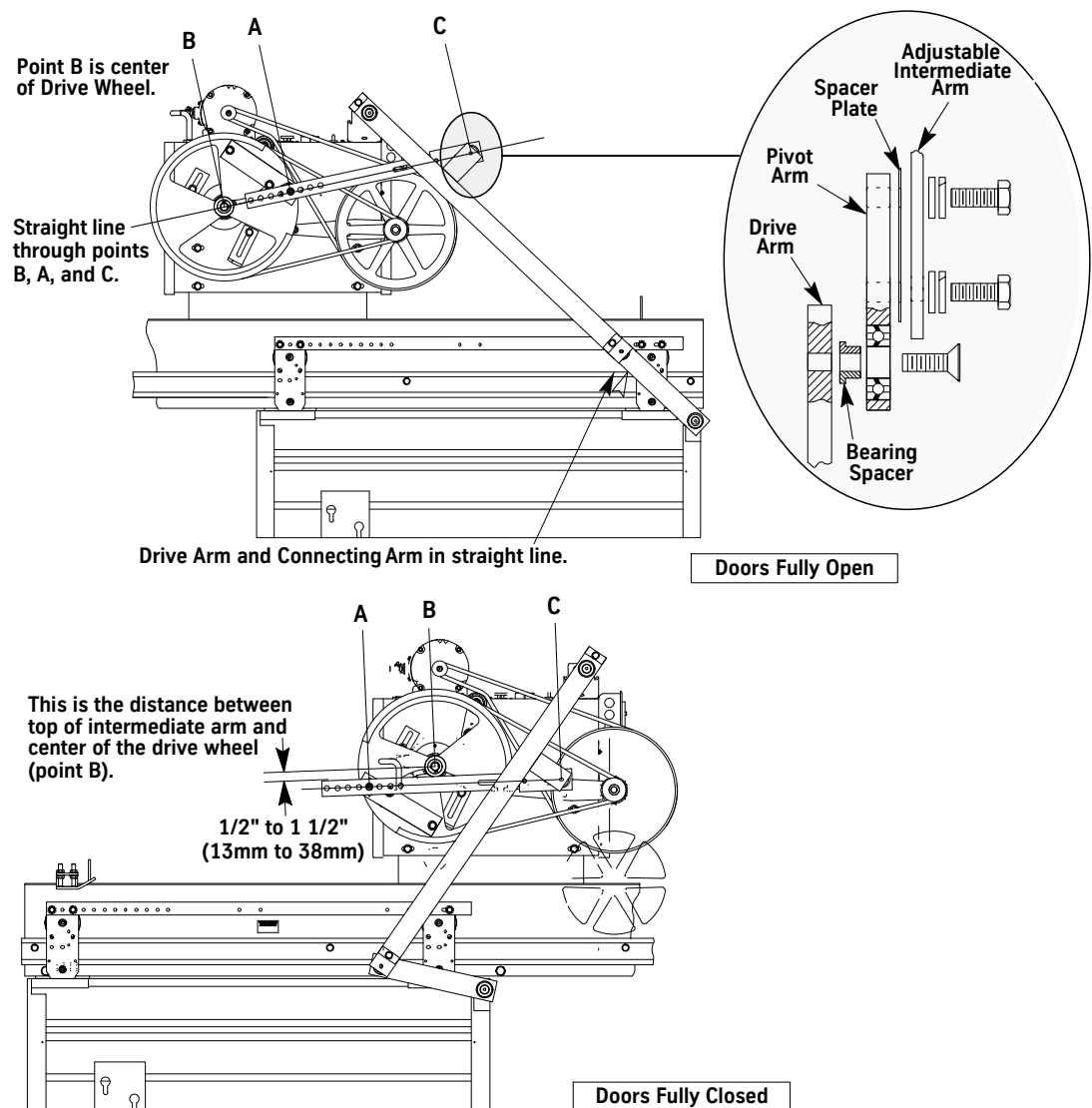


Figure 5 - Adjusting the Drive Arms

Setting the Mechanical Stops

1. Move the doors to the fully open position.
2. Position the open mechanical stop 1/8" (3mm) from the inside surface of the drive wheel, and tighten the bolt securely.
3. Move the doors to the fully closed position.
4. Position the closed mechanical stop 1/8" (3mm) from the inside surface of the drive wheel, and tighten the bolt securely.

Electronic Setup and Adjustment



The configuration done by manufacturing uses adjustment and parameter values that are different from the default values shown in the Diagnostics section.

Preparation

1. Turn OFF, Lock, and Tag out the mainline disconnect.
2. Route the door operator harness to the swing return, and connect the harness connectors to the appropriate connectors on the car wiring interface card.
3. If required, connect the safety edge cables to the safety edge box.

Note: On jobs with both front and rear doors, adjust front and rear door operators separately.

4. Turn ON the mainline disconnect.
5. Verify that the VBUS and WD LEDs on the door card are ON.

Note: If LEDs are not ON, refer to the *Troubleshooting* section.

Limit Setting

1. Turn OFF, Lock, and Tag out the mainline disconnect.
2. Manually move the door to the fully closed position, noting which direction the cam shaft rotates. See Figure 6.
3. Loosen DCL and DOL cams, and rotate them until their magnets face the door card.
4. Loosen the door card mounting bracket screws.
5. Slide the door card and bracket toward or away from the DCL and DOL cams until there is 1/8" between the card and the cams. The card **MUST** be square with the DCL and DOL cams.

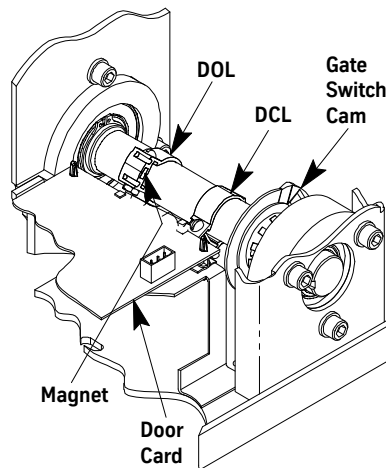


Figure 6 - Door Operator Cams

6. Tighten the door card mounting bracket screws.
7. Slide the DCL and DOL cams to align the center of their magnets with the center of their respective magnetic sensors at the edge of the door card.

Limit Setting

(continued)

8. Ensure that the door configuration jumpers on the door card are installed per Table 1. See Figure 7 on page 16 for locations.
9. Turn ON the mainline disconnect.



WARNING

To prevent automatic movement of the door while adjusting limit switches, place the elevator on Inspection Operation.

10. Rotate the DCL cam in the same direction that the cam shaft rotated in Step 3 until the DCL LED just turns ON. Tighten the set screw.
11. Move the door to the fully open position, noting which direction the cam shaft rotates.
12. Rotate the DOL cam in the same direction the cam shaft rotated in the previous step until the DOL LED just turns ON. Tighten the set screw.

Jumper	Jumper Setting/Position	Description
JP1	Jumper on 1 and 2	Selects the DSP to run as a microcontroller. Factory Use Only.
	Jumper on 2 and 3	Selects the DSP to run as a microprocessor. Factory Use Only.
JP2	Jumper on 1 and 2	Provides +5 VDC programming voltage for the DSP core FLASH. Factory Use Only.
	Jumper on 2 and 3	Removes +5 VDC programming voltage to the DSP core FLASH. Factory Use Only.
JP3*	On	Selects Zmodem Mode for uploading new s/w. Field Selectable.
	Off (default)	Selects Normal Mode for running. Field Selectable.
JP4*	On (default)	Selects Rear Door Mode for receiving rear door commands. Field Selectable.
	Off	Selects Front Door Mode for receiving front door commands. Field Selectable.
JP5*	On	Selects RS485 Communication Link Mode. (Door Parameters D12 and D13=8) Field Selectable.
	Off	Selects CAN Communication Link Mode. (Door Parameters D12 and D13=7 or 9) Field Selectable.
JP6*	On	Selects 100K baud for CAN communication link. (JP6 ON for ISIS 1) (Door Parameters D12 and D13=9) Field Selectable.
	Off (default)	Selects 50K baud for CAN communication link. (JP6 OFF for TAC 50/03 and TAC 50/04) (Door Parameters D12 and D13=7) Field Selectable.

* Must push reset to take affect.

Table 1 - 6300PA4 Door Operator Card Configuration Jumpers

Limit Setting

(continued)

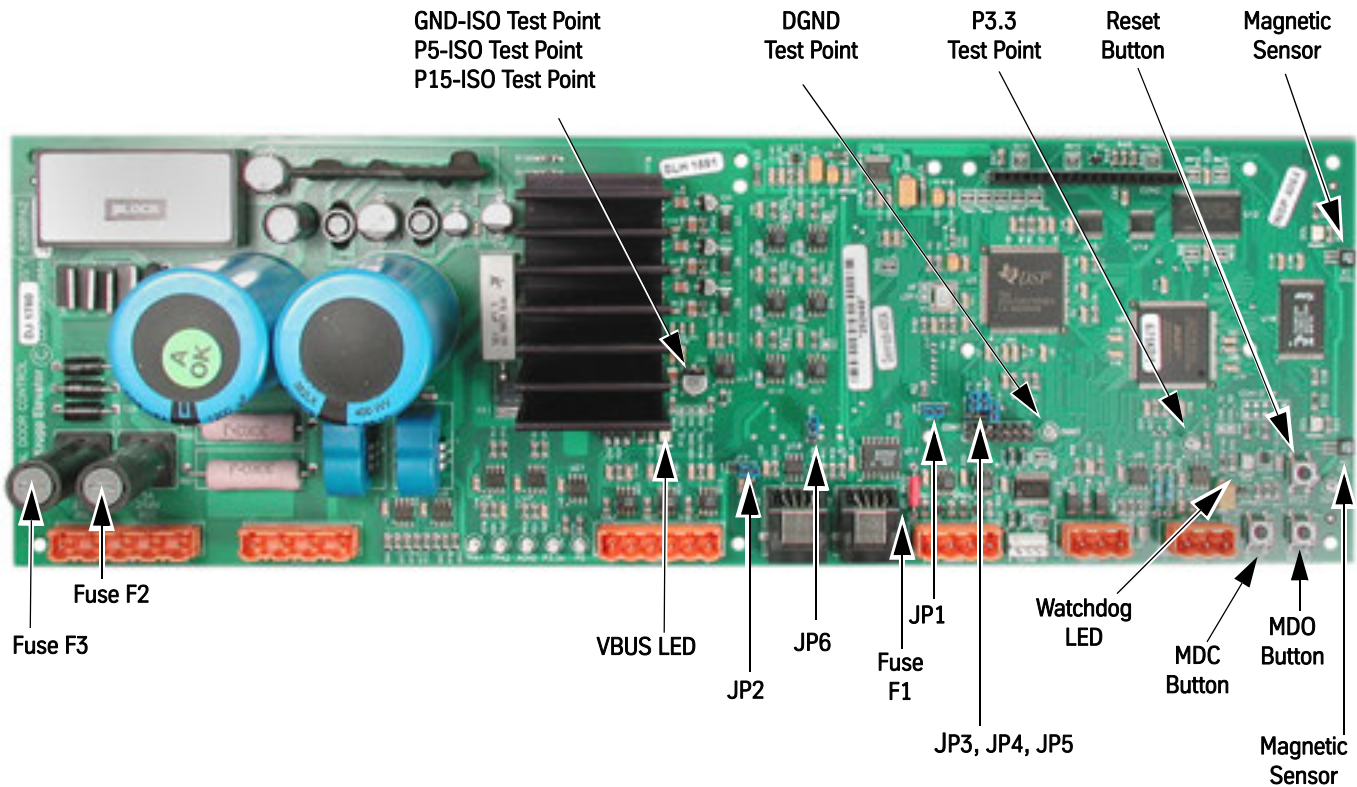


Figure 7 - 6300PA2 Door Operator Card

Direction Check

1. Check the Door Open Limit (DOL) and the Door Close Limit (DCL).
 - a. Place car on Inspection Operation.
 - b. Press MDO on the door card to open the door. Verify that the door opens fully, and that the DOL LED turns ON.
 - If the doors move in the open direction, continue with this procedure.
 - If the doors do NOT move in the open direction, use the UIT and scroll to MAIN->SYSTEM->ADJ->LHO to change the value. (LHO = 1 for left hand, and LHO = 0 for right hand). Repeat Step 1b.

Auto Null

1. Begin with the doors fully closed.
 2. Use the UIT and scroll to MAIN->DOOR->CMD->AUTONULL.
 3. Press Enter and the UIT displays: Nulling ADC offsets
- Note:** When complete, the UIT displays: Null complete
4. Save the autonull parameters to FLASH by selecting Save.

Door Scan

1. Place the car on Inspection Operation.
2. Make sure that the door is fully closed or fully open.
3. On the UIT, scroll to MAIN->PROFILE1->CMD->LEARN TRAVEL.
4. Press Enter and the UIT displays:
Travel = (some number)
Ent to Re-Learn
5. Press Enter and the UIT displays:
Travel = 0.000
Move Doors Now
6. Press MDO until the DOL LED turns ON and the UIT displays:
Travel = (learned value)
Save to Flash
7. Save the door scan to FLASH.
 - a. Scroll to MAIN->SYSTEM->CMD->SAVETOFLASH, press ENTER, and the UIT displays:
ENT to save
ESC to exit
 - b. Press ENTER, and the UIT displays: Adj's have been saved to FLASH

Profile Adjustments

The doors should perform well with default settings. However, if changes to the performance are required, see the *Diagnostics* section.

1. Place the car at the appropriate landing of the profile that is to be adjusted.
 2. Use the UIT, scroll to MAIN->CONTROL->CMD->CYCLE MODE, and press ENTER to place the door in cycle mode.
- Note:** Some adjustments can not be changed with the door in motion. If the cycle mode does not have a delay, make adjustment changes only when the door is at rest on either limit.
3. Scroll to MAIN>CONTROL>ADJ>CDT to adjust the delay time at each limit. Some delay at the door close limit is necessary to allow other adjustments to be changed.



To avoid mechanical damage to the doors when increasing open and close high speed, do NOT make drastic changes.

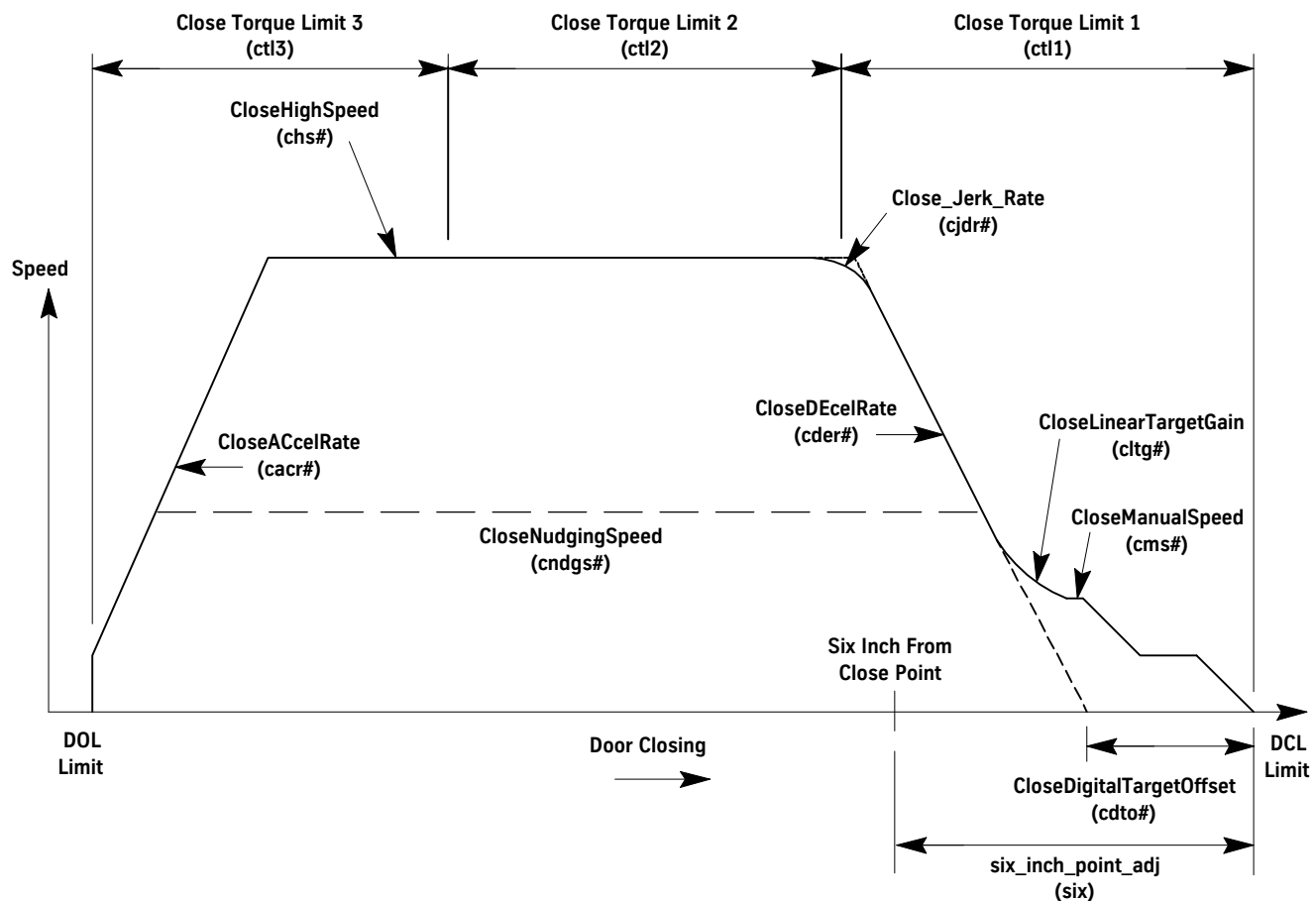
4. On the UIT, scroll to MAIN->PROFILE#->ADJ-> and make the necessary door open and door close adjustments. See “- Door Closing Profile” on page 18 and “- Door Opening Profile” on page 19.
5. Save any adjustment changes to FLASH.

IMPORTANT!

Save changes to FLASH when the door is on DCL or the changes may not be accepted.

Profile Adjustments

(continued)

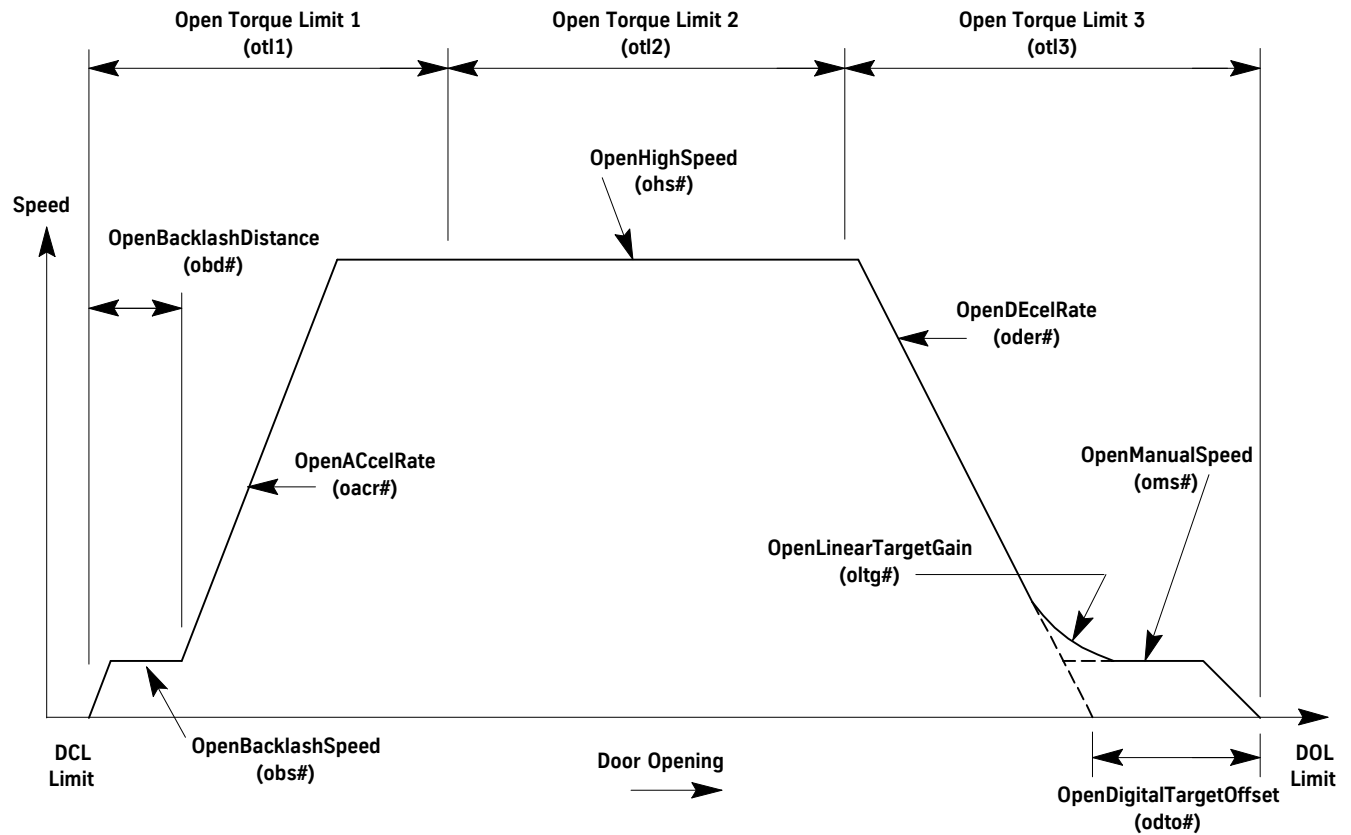


Profile#	Adjustment	Door Adjustment
cacr#	CloseACcelRate	ctl1 Close Torque Limit 1
cbs#	CloseBacklashSpeed	ctl2 Close Torque Limit 2
cbt#	CloseBacklashTime	ctl3 Close Torque Limit 3
chs#	CloseHighSpeed	
cder#	CloseDecelRate	
cms#	CloseManualSpeed	
cltg#	CloseLinearTargetGain	
cdto#	CloseDigitalTargetOffset	
cndgs#	CloseNudgingSpeed	
Note: # = Profile Number		

Figure 8 - Door Closing Profile

Profile Adjustments

(continued)



Profile#	Adjustment	Door Adjustment
oacr#	OpenACcelRate	otl1 Open Torque Limit 1
obs#	OpenBacklashSpeed	otl2 Open Torque Limit 2
obd#	OpenBacklashDistance	otl3 Open Torque Limit 3
ohs#	OpenHighSpeed	
oder#	OpenDEcelRate	
oms#	OpenManualSpeed	
oltg#	OpenLinearTargetGain	
odto#	OpenDigitalTargetOffset	
Note: # = Profile Number		

Figure 9 - Door Opening Profile

Closing Force

1. Use the UIT, scroll to MAIN->DOOR->ADJ->STALL, and note the value so that it can be set back later.
2. Press ENTER, scroll to 0 (zero), and press ENTER again. This sets the value of STALL to 0.
3. Use a force gauge to measure the closing force. See Figure 10.

Notes:

- The closing force should be less than 30 lbf. in the middle 1/3 of travel.
- If the closing force is too high: Scroll to MAIN->DOOR->ADJ->CTL2, reduce the value, re-measure and repeat until the closing force is within limits.



Figure 10 - Safe Use of the Door Gauge

4. Scroll to MAIN->DOOR->ADJ->STALL, and set STALL back to its original value.
5. Save the values to FLASH.
6. Scroll to MAIN->SYSTEM->CMD->SAVETOFLASH, press ENTER, and the UIT displays:
ENT to save
ESC to exit
7. Press ENTER, and the UIT displays: Adj's have been saved to FLASH.

Closing Kinetic Energy

1. Place the car at the landing where the test will be performed.
2. Place car on Inspection Operation.
3. Use the UIT, scroll to MAIN->DOOR->MON->DOOR_trav, and record the value.
4. Use either MDC or MDO to move the doors to one of the following positions:
 - Center Opening Doors: 1" from fully open
 - Single Speed Doors: 2" from fully open
5. Scroll to MAIN->DOOR->MON->DOOR_pos, and record the value.
6. Subtract the DOOR_pos value from the DOOR_trav value.
7. Scroll to MAIN->DOOR->MON->ADJ->SWM1, and enter the value from the previous step.
8. Use either MDC or MDO to move the doors to one of the following positions:
 - Center Opening Doors: 1" from fully closed
 - Single Speed Doors: 2" from the face of the strike column
9. Scroll to MAIN->DOOR->MON->DOOR_pos, and record the value.
10. Scroll to MAIN->DOOR->MON->ADJ->SWM2, and enter the value from the previous step.

Closing Kinetic Energy

(continued)

11. Determine the minimum allowable closing time from the door operator nameplate.
12. Place the car on Automatic Operation.
13. Scroll to MAIN->DOOR->CMD->STOPWATCH, and press ENTER.
14. Choose the close time, press ENTER, and the UIT displays: POS Mark 1 n.nnn (value from SWM1).
15. Press ENTER, and the UIT displays: POS Mark 2 n.nnn (value from SWM2).
16. Press DOOR OPEN, and when door is fully open, press ENTER and the UIT displays: Stopwatch armed.
17. When the door closes, the UIT displays the closing time. If the closing time is less than the minimum allowable closing time specified, reduce the value of the close high speed (CHS#) adjustment and repeat until the closing time is greater than or equal to the minimum.
18. Save any adjustment changes to FLASH.

Set the Gate Switch

1. Position the door 1 1/2" from fully closed.
2. Rotate the disk in the CLOSE direction until the shorting bar just touches the two leaf contacts. See Figure 11.
3. Locate a tab on the locking ring that lines up with a notch in the contact disk.
4. Rotate the drive wheel until the door is fully closed and ensure that the shorting bar has not run past the leaf contacts.
5. Open and close the door to verify that the gate switch shorting bar enters the leaf contacts at 1 1/2" from fully closed.

Note: Verify that the shorting bar remains between the leaf contacts in the fully closed position. Be sure that the gate switch leaf contacts do not rub on the thin portion of the plastic disk during normal operation.

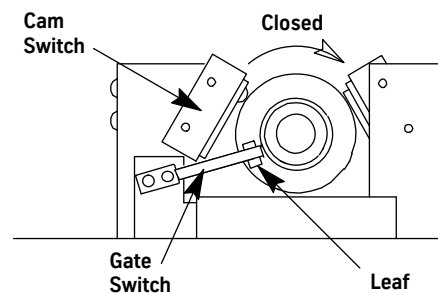


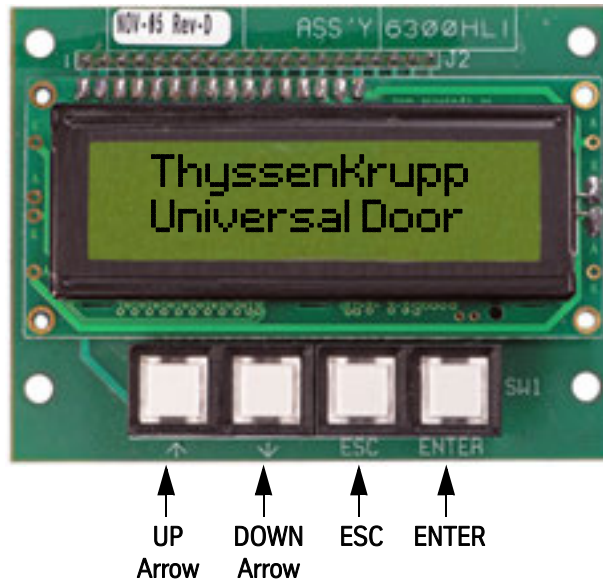
Figure 11 - Gate Switch

Final Security

Recheck all bolts, cap screws, cam hex screws, and belt tensions for proper tightness.

Diagnostics

The User Interface Tool (UIT)



UP or DOWN Arrow - Scrolls through menus, adjustments, and displays.

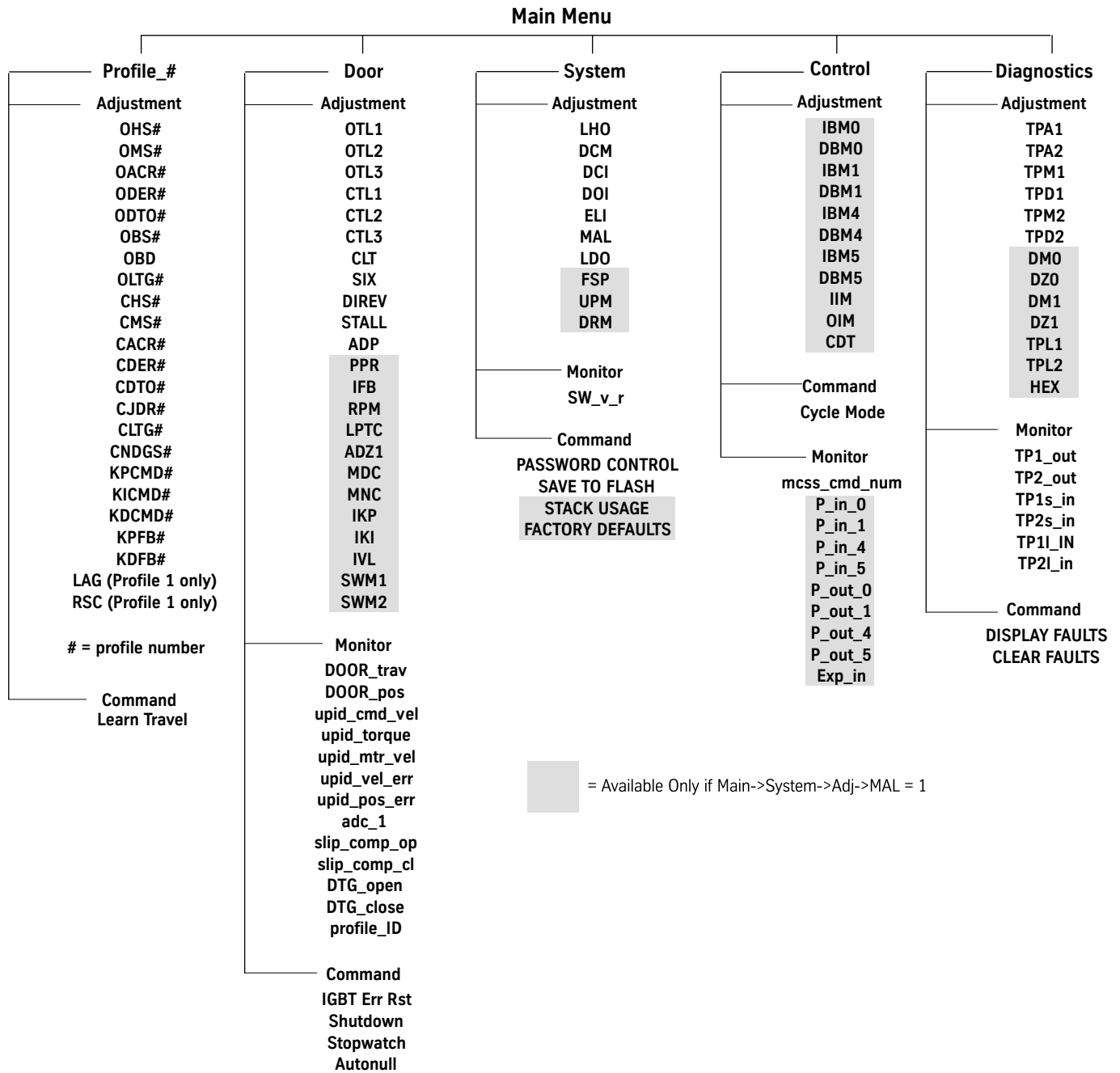
ESC - Exits the current level of a menu, adjustment, or display.

ENTER - Selects a menu, adjustment, or display.

Overview of Adjustments, Parameters, and Commands

- All adjustments must be made when the doors are idle.
- Before the card is reset or powered down, save any adjustment changes to FLASH.
- When the adjustment is a speed value:
Increase the value = The door runs at a faster speed.
Decrease the value = The door runs at a slower speed.
- When the adjustment is an acceleration or deceleration rate value:
Increase the value = The door accelerates or decelerates faster.
Decrease the value = The door accelerates or decelerates slower.
- When the adjustment is a distance or point value:
Increase the value = The distance or point is further from either the door open limit (DOL) or door close limit (DCL), depending on whether the door is opening or closing.
Decrease the value = The distance or point is closer to either the door open limit (DOL) or door close limit (DCL), depending on whether the door is opening or closing.
- Door position is stored at 0 on DCL and at Travel (TRV) on DOL.
- Speeds are (+) in the opening direction, and (–) in the closing direction.

The UIT Menu Tree



Adjustments

Control Adjustments

Mnemonic	Adjustment	Definition					
CDT	Cycle Delay Time	The time (in seconds) that the door control will delay at each limit when the doors are on continuous cycle mode Min: 0 Default: 32 Max: 255					
DBM0	De-Bounce Bit Mask 0	The signals shown in the table can have additional de-bouncing by setting the corresponding bit. The default indicates that all these signals are de-bounced. Min: 0 Default: 255 Max: 255					
Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
X	Input	Input	Input	X	X	X	X
X	Electronic DCL	Encoder Phase B	Encoder Phase A	X	X	X	X
DBM1	De-Bounce Bit Mask 1	The signals shown in the table can have additional de-bouncing by setting the corresponding bit. The default indicates that all these signals are de-bounced. Min: 0 Default: 255 Max: 255					
Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
Input	Input	X	X	X	X	X	X
Hall Limit DOL	Hall Limit DCL	X	X	X	X	X	X
DBM4	De-Bounce Bit Mask 4	The signals shown in the table can have additional de-bouncing by setting the corresponding bit. The default indicates that all these signals are de-bounced. Min: 0 Default: 255 Max: 255					
Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
X	X	Input	Input	X	X	X	X
X	X	VBUS	SE	X	X	X	X
DBM5	De-Bounce Bit Mask 5	The signals shown in the table can have additional de-bouncing by setting the corresponding bit. The default indicates that all these signals are de-bounced. Min: 0 Default: 255 Max: 255					
Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
X	X	Input	Input	Input	Input	Input	Input
X	X	Electronic DOL	X	F/Rn	CAN/485n	MDC	MDO

Control Adjustments (Continued)

Mnemonic	Adjustment		Definition				
IBM0	Invert Bit Mask 0		The signals shown in the table can be inverted by setting the corresponding bit. The default indicates that the Encoder Phase B and Encoder Phase A signals are inverted. Min: 0 Default: 32 Max: 255				
Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
X	Input	Input	Input	X	X	X	X
X	Electronic DCL	Encoder Phase B	Encoder Phase A	X	X	X	X
IBM1	Invert Bit Mask 1		The signals shown in the table can be inverted by setting the corresponding bit. The default indicates that the Hall Limit DOL and Hall Limit DCL signals are inverted. Min: 0 Default: 192 Max: 255				
Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
Input	Input	X	X	X	X	X	X
Hall Limit DOL	Hall Limit DCL	X	X	X	X	X	X
IBM4	Invert Bit Mask 4		The signals shown in the table can be inverted by setting the corresponding bit. The default value indicates that the SE signal should be high when not obstructed. If the value is set to 0, then SE signal should be low when not obstructed. Min: 0 Default: 0				
Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
X	X	Input	Input	X	X	X	X
X	X	VBUS	SE	X	X	X	X
IBM5	Invert Bit Mask 5		The signals shown in the table can be inverted by setting the corresponding bit. The default indicates that the Electronic DOL, MDC, and MDO signals are inverted. Min: 0 Default: 35 Max: 255				
Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
X	X	Input	X	Input	Input	Input	Input
X	X	Electronic DOL	X	F/Rn	CAN/485n	MDC	MDO

Control Adjustments (Continued)

Mnemonic	Adjustment	Definition					
IIM	Input Invert Mask	This is the input invert mask for the I/O Expansion. The signals shown in the table can be inverted by setting the corresponding bit. The default indicates that all of the input signals are inverted. Min: 0 Default: 95 Max: 255					
Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
X	Input	Input	Input	Input	Input	Input	Input
X	DCL	DOL	HDI2	HDI1	NDG	CD	OD
OIM	Output Invert Mask	This is the output invert mask for the I/O Expansion. The output signals shown in the table can be inverted by setting the corresponding bit. The default indicates that none of the signals are inverted. Min: 0 Default: 0 Max: 255					
Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
X	X	X	X	Output	Output	Output	Output
X	X	X	X	DRL	DL6	DCL	DOL

Diagnostic Adjustments

Notes:

- These values are for diagnostic purposes and cannot be changed using the UIT.
- The test points have a range of 0V minimum to +3V maximum.
- The test point outputs are based on Equation 1 and Equation 2.

$$\text{Equation 1} = \text{TP1out} = ((\text{TP1in} * \text{TPM1}) / \text{TPD1}) * 0.73\text{mV} + 1.5\text{V}$$

$$\text{Equation 2} = \text{TP2out} = ((\text{TP2in} * \text{TPM2}) / \text{TPD2}) * 0.73\text{mV} + 1.5\text{V}$$

Diagnostic Adjustments

Adjustment	Minimum	Default	Maximum	Definition
DM0	0	2048	4095	DAC 0 Multiplier - Multiplier for DAC0; 2048 = 1.000. Do not use DM0, use TPM1 instead.
DM1	0	2048	4095	DAC 1 Multiplier - Multiplier for DAC1; 2048 = 1.000. Do not use DM1, use TPM2 instead.
DZ0	-1228	0	1228	DAC 0 Offset - Zero offset for DAC0. Adjust for 1.500V output when input to DAC0 = 0.
DZ1	-1228	0	1228	DAC 1 Offset - Zero offset for DAC1. Adjust for 1.500V output when input to DAC1 = 0.
HEX	–	0	–	Values in Hex - Set to 1 to display numerical values in hexadecimal format. Set to 0 to display numerical values in decimal format.
TPA1	0	2048	32767	Test Point 1 Address - Address for the variable information to be output at Test Point1.

Diagnostic Adjustments (Continued)

Adjustment	Minimum	Default	Maximum	Definition
TPA2	0	2048	32767	Test Point 2 Address - Address for the variable information to be output at Test Point 2.
TPD1	0	0	32767	Test Point 1 Divider - Divider for Test Point 1. Used to facilitate viewing signals on Test Point 1. Refer to Equation 1.
TPD2	0	0	32767	Test Point 2 Divider - Divider for Test Point2. Used to facilitate viewing signals on Test Point 2. Refer to Equation 2.
TPL1	–	0	–	Test Point 1 Length - Length of variable for Test Point 1. Set to 0 for short and set to 1 for long.
TPL2	–	0	–	Test Point 2 Length - Length of variable for Test Point 2. Set to 0 for short and set to 1 for long.
TPM1	1	1	32767	Test Point 1 Multiplier - Multiplier for Test Point 1. Used to facilitate viewing signals on Test Point 1. See Equation 1.
TPM2	1	1	32767	Test Point 2 Multiplier - Multiplier for Test Point 2. Used to facilitate viewing signals on Test Point 2. See Equation 2.

Door Adjustments

Adjustment	Minimum	Default	Maximum	Definition
ADP*	1	1	DPL	Active Door Profile - Manually selects which door profile to use.
ADZ0*	-8192	0	8192	A/D Digital Zero0 - The digital zero value for the analog to digital input number 0. This is on the W phase.
ADZ1*	-8192	0	8192	A/D Digital Zero1 - The digital zero value for the analog to digital input number 1. This is on the U phase.
CLT	0	10	25	Closing Torque (%) - This adjustment sets the closing torque limit. This adjustment is a percent of Maximum Drive Current.
CTL1	0	20	100	Close Torque Limit 1 (%) - An adjustment value that represents the maximum allowable door motor current during the last third of close cycle.
CTL2	0	20	100	Close Torque Limit 2 (%) - An adjustment value that represents the maximum allowable door motor current during the middle third of close cycle.
CTL3	0	40	100	Close Torque Limit 3 (%) - An adjustment value that represents the maximum allowable door motor current during the first third of close cycle.
DIREV	0	100	500	Smooth Turnaround (RPM) - This is the speed of the motor that must be reached before reversing the door motor to re-open the doors after a safety edge has been activated.
IFB*	0	0	1	Invert Feedback - Do Not Change.
IKI*	0	807	6400	Current Loop Integral Gain - Do Not Change.
IKP*	0	1.25	8.0	Current Loop Proportional Gain - Do Not Change.
IVL*	10	95	100	Current Loop Voltage Limit - Do Not Change.

Door Adjustments (Continued)

Adjustment	Minimum	Default	Maximum	Definition
LPTC*	0	.015	.050	Low Pass Time Constant - This value is used as the time constant for the low pass filter. This adjustment is in milliseconds.
MDC*	MNC	6.79	6.8	Maximum Drive Current - The maximum drive current in Amps rms. Do Not Change.
MFC*	0	1.0	MNC	Motor Field Current - Motor field current in Amps rms. Do Not Change.
MNC*	MFC	1.4	MDC	Motor Nameplate Current - Motor nameplate current in Amps rms. Do Not Change.
MTP*	2.0	6.0	8.0	Motor Poles - The number of poles of the AC door motor. Do Not Change.
OTL1	0	50	100	Open Torque Limit 1 (%) - An adjustment value that represents the maximum allowable door motor current during the first third of open cycle. This is a percentage of the maximum drive current.
OTL2	0	45	100	Open Torque Limit 2 (%) - An adjustment value that represents the maximum allowable door motor current during the middle third of open cycle.
OTL3	0	20	100	Open Torque Limit 3 (%) - An adjustment value that represents the maximum allowable door motor current during the last third of open cycle.
PPR*	64	500	2048	Encoder Resolution - This is the pulses per revolution of the door operator motor encoder.
RPM*	500	1150	2048	Motor RPM - This is the nameplate door operator motor RPM.
RSF*	.10	3.1	6.0	Rated Slip Frequency - The rated slip frequency of the AC motor in Hertz. Do Not Change.
SIX	0	1.0	15.9	Six Inch Point (rev)- This is the point at which the six inch from close signal will be sent to the controller. This adjustment is in tenths of motor revolutions. Note: To determine the relationship of travel distance to motor RPM, see Door Parameter POS.
STALL	0	50	300	Stall Velocity - This sets the motor RPM that is used to determine when the door motor is stalled and the reduced stall torque adjustment value is applied to the door motor. This adjustment is in RPM.
SWM1	0	0	32.767	Stop Watch Mark 1 (Rev) - Used in conjunction with the Stopwatch feature. SWM1 is Mark 1.
SWM2				Stop Watch Mark 2 (Rev) - Used in conjunction with the Stopwatch feature. SWM2 is Mark 2.
*System Adjustment MAL must equal 1 for the availability of the adjustment.				

Profile Adjustments

Notes:

- # = Profile Number
- Several different door operation profiles are available.
- Each profile has adjustments for both Open and Close; The profile adjustments have the same minimum, default, and maximum values.
- Each value may be adjusted for a different purpose.
- Adjustment values can relate to one another only within the same door operation profile.

Profile Adjustments

Adjustment	Minimum	Default	Maximum	Definition
CACR#	0	1200	3600	Close Acceleration Rate (RPM/sec) - Close acceleration rate of door motor in rpm/sec. This is the rate the motor speed changes when transitioning from zero speed and the door open limit to top speed.
CDER#	0	900	1919	Close Deceleration Rate (RPM/sec) - Close deceleration rate of door motor in rpm/sec. This is the rate the motor speed changes when transitioning from top speed to manual close speed.
CDTO#	-2.0	0	2.0	Close Digital Target Offset (Rev) - This adjustment shifts the deceleration portion of the opening cycle away from the door close limit. Increasing this value will cause the doors to begin deceleration further from the close limit.
CHS#	Close manual speed adjustment value.	300	Rated RPM of motor in RPM adjustment.	Close High Speed (RPM) - Maximum close speed of the door motor in rpm. This is the speed of the motor that the control system will attain during a close door cycle.
CJDR#	0	3100	8192	Close Jerk Rate (RPM/sec ²) - This is the jerk rate in the close direction when transitioning from top close speed to deceleration. This controls the amount of rounding/ smoothing that occurs during the transition. Units are RPM/sec/sec.
CLTG#	60	120	3000	Close Linear Target Gain - 1/min
CMS#	0	40	Close high speed adjustment value.	Close Manual Speed (RPM) - Manual close speed of door motor in rpm. This is the speed of the motor when the doors are closed with the manual push buttons or during the last portion of a close cycle.
CNDGS#	0	125	Close high speed adjustment	Nudge Close Speed (RPM) - This is the speed of the door motor when nudging operation is activated.
KDCMD#	0	0	327.67	Speed Control Derivative Gain - Do Not Change.
KDFB#	0	0	327.67	Speed Feedback Derivative Gain - Do Not Change.
KICMD#	0	22.2	3276.7	Speed Control Integral Gain - Do Not Change.
KPCMD#	0	0	327.67	Speed Command Proportional Gain - Do Not Change.
KPFB#	0	3.33	327.67	Speed Feedback Proportional Gain - Do Not Change.
LAG	0	0.150	0.250	Profile Lag Compensation (sec) - Adjusts the compensation in the profile that accounts for the delay between the demand and the motor response. Units are in seconds. Available only in Profile1. Do Not Change.

Profile Adjustments (Continued)

Adjustment	Minimum	Default	Maximum	Definition
OACR#	0	1200	3600	Open Acceleration Rate (RPM/sec) - Open acceleration rate of door motor in rpm/sec. This is the rate the motor speed changes when transitioning from backlash speed to top speed.
OBD	0	1.0	10	Open Backlash Distance (Rev) - Sets the distance that the doors will move at open backlash speed (OBS#) at the beginning of an open cycle. The backlash distance begins just after the doors leave the door close limit and is in motor revolutions. This distance is used to allow the hoistway door to be picked up by the car door interlock rollers, and is effective in the opening cycle only. Note: To determine the relationship of travel distance to motor RPM, see Door Parameter POS.
OBS#	0	60	Open high speed adjustment value.	Open Backlash Speed (RPM) - This is the speed of the door motor in rpm during the open backlash distance (OBD#). This speed is used to keep the door speed low until the car door interlock rollers pick up the hoistway door.
ODER#	0	1200	3839	Open Deceleration Rate (RPM/sec) - Open deceleration rate of door motor in rpm/sec. This is the rate the motor speed changes when transitioning from top speed to manual open speed.
ODTO#	-2.0	0	2.0	Open Digital Target Offset (Rev)- This adjustment shifts the deceleration portion of the opening cycle away from the door open limit. Increasing this value will cause the doors to begin deceleration further from the open limit.
OHS#	Open manual speed adjustment value.	400	Rated RPM of motor in RPM adjustment.	Open High Speed (RPM) - Maximum open speed of the door motor in rpm. This is the speed of the motor that the control system will attain during an open door cycle.
OLTG#	60	150	3000	Open Linear Target Gain (Rev) - 1/min.
OMS#	0	40	Open high speed adjustment value.	Open Manual Speed (RPM) - Manual open speed of door motor in rpm. This is the speed of the motor when the doors are opened with the manual push buttons or during the last portion of an open cycle.
RSC	0	0	2000	Re-open Slip Compensation - This is the slip compensation factor used during a re-open. Available only in Profile 1. Do Not Change.

System Adjustments

These adjustments will not take effect until the new value is saved to FLASH and the door operator card is reset.

System Adjustments

Adjustment	Minimum	Default	Maximum	Definition
DCI	–	0	–	Discrete Controller Interface - - Set to 1 for relay controller or discrete signal interface (modernization jobs). - Set to 0 for serial controller interface; DCL and DOL can be selected to input through hall effect or through the I/O Expansion card. See Electronic Limit Interface (System Adjustment ELI).
DCM	–	1	–	DC Motor Control Selection - Set to 1 to select DC motor control, 0 to select AC motor control.
DOI	–	0	–	Discrete Operator Interface - Set to 1 to allow door operator card to accept signals from the expansion interface card. Set to 0, and the door operator card does not accept signals from the expansion interface card.
DPL	1	5	5	Door Profile Limit - Number of active profiles.
DRM	1	4	50	Multiple for Slow Clock - Do Not Change.
ELI	–	0	–	Electronic Limit Interface - - Set to 1 for DCL and DOL signal inputs from header hall effect sensors. - Set to 1 to use UDC card with Linear Door Operator. - If set to 0 and discrete controller interface (System Adjustment DCI) is set to 1, then DCL and DOL are input through the hall effect sensors on the UDC card (harmonic operator). - If set to 1 and DCI is set to 1, then DCL and DOL are input through the I/O Expansion Card.
FSP	250	1000	2500	Sample Frequency - Do Not Change.
LDO	–	0	–	Linear Door Operator - Set to 1 to select the linear door operator application, 0 for harmonic application.
LHO	–	1	–	Left Hand Operation - Set to 1 for left hand operation, 0 for right hand operation
MAL	–	0	–	Menu Access Level - Set to 1 for full menu access, 0 for restricted or limited menu access.
UPM	1	2	50	Multiple for Medium Clock - Do Not Change.

Parameters

CAN Parameters

These values are viewable only to aid in factory-level diagnostics. Not for field use.

Mnemonic	Command	Definition
CEC	Transmit and Receive Error Counters	Displays the value of the transmit and receive error counters.
ESR	Error Status Register	Displays the value of the error status register.
GSR	Global Status Register	Displays the value of the global status register.
MDER	Mailbox Direction/Enable Register	Displays the value of the mailbox direction/enable register.
RCR	Receive Control Register	Displays short test point 1 input variable.
TCR	Transmission Control Register	Displays the value of the transmission control register.

Control Parameters

These values are viewable only to aid in diagnostic purposes.

MCS = Motion Control State Number - Indicates the current motion control state shown below.

Motion Control State Number	Description
4	Direction Reversal
8	Stop Door
9	Hold Closed
10	Nudge Close
11	Manual Open
12	Manual Close
13	Open Door
14	Close Door

Control Parameters

(continued)

For the availability of the following parameters, System Adjustment MAL must equal 1.

Mnemonic	Command		Definition				
PIN0	Input Parameter 0		Use to view the status of the parameters shown in the table.				
Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
X	Electronic	Encoder Phase	Encoder Phase	X	X	X	X
PIN1	Input Parameter 1		Use to view the status of the parameters shown in the table.				
Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
Hall Limit	Hall Limit	X	X	X	X	X	X
PIN4	Input Parameter 4		Use to view the status of the parameters shown in the table.				
Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
LCD Back	X	VBUS	SE	X	X	X	X
PIN5	Input Parameter 5		Use to view the status of the parameters shown in the table.				
Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
X	FTP	Electronic DOL	VF/PWMn	F/Rn	CAN/485n	MDC	MDO
POUT0	Output Parameter 0		Use to view the status of the parameters shown in the table.				
Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
POUT1	Output Parameter 1		Use to view the status of the parameters shown in the table.				
Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
POUT4	Output Parameter 4		Use to view the status of the parameters shown in the table.				
Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
LCD Back	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
POUT5	Output Parameter 5		Use to view the status of the parameters shown in the table.				
Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
X	FTP	X	VF/PWMn	X	X	X	X

Diagnostic Parameters

These values are viewable only to aid in diagnostic purposes.

Mnemonic	Command	Definition
TPL1	Test Point 1 Long In	Displays long test point 1 input variable.
TPL2	Test Point 2 Long In	Displays long test point 2 input variable.
TPO1	Test Point 1 Out	Displays test point 1 voltage out (above and below 1.5V nominal).
TPO2	Test Point 2 Out	Displays test point 2 voltage out (above and below 1.5V nominal).
TPS1	Test Point 1 Short In	Displays short test point 1 input variable.
TPS2	Test Point 2 Short In	Displays short test point 2 input variable.

Door Parameters

These values are viewable only to aid in diagnostic purposes.

Mnemonic	Command	Definition
ADC0	Analog to Digital Converter 0	Displays the value of analog to digital converter number 0, which is the lwfbk signal (W phase current feedback).
ADC1	Analog to Digital Converter 1	Displays the value of analog to digital converter number 1, which is the lufbk signal (U phase current feedback).
CSC	Close Slip Compensation	This value is automatically set. It indicates the amount of belt slip during a close door cycle. This value is in motor revolutions. Do Not Change.
DPID	Profile ID	Displays current profile.
DTGC	Distance To Go Close	Calculated value based on travel and close slip compensation.
DTGO	Distance To Go Open	Calculated value based on travel and open slip compensation.
OSC	Open Slip Compensation	This value is automatically set. It indicates the amount of belt slip during an open door cycle. This value is in motor revolutions. Do Not Change.
POS	Door Position	This parameter displays the position of the door in motor revolutions from the door close limit (DCL). To use this feature, move the doors to the desired position and read the number displayed. Used for setting OBD and SIX. Minimum = 0 Default = 0 Maximum = TRV
TRV	Door Travel	This is the travel value learned when a door scan is performed. The value is in motor revolutions
UCV	UPID Command Velocity	Displays the dictated or commanded velocity.
UMV	UPID Motor Velocity	Displays the dictated or commanded motor velocity.
UPE	UPID Position Error	Displays the difference between calculated position and actual position.
UTQ	UPID Torque	Displays the dictated or commanded torque.
UVE	UPID Velocity Error	Displays the difference between dictated or commanded velocity and actual velocity.

System Parameters

This value is viewable only to aid in diagnostic purposes.

Mnemonic	Command	Definition
VER	Software Version/Revision	Displays the version/revision of door operator software.

Fault Codes

- 2000 Series Fault Code = Front Door Operator
- 3000 Series Fault Code = Rear Door Operator

Fault Codes

Fault Code	Description / Causes / Solutions
2036 / 3036	IGBT FAULT - A defective IGBT. Possible Causes • This can be caused by an over current condition. Possible Solutions • Try to restart the power module. See <i>Restart IGBT Power Module</i>. • If the fault can not be cleared, verify that the doors are free of binds. If the doors bind, correct the cause of the bind and restart the power module. See <i>Restart IGBT Power Module</i>. • Check for wiring shorts. • If the fault remains, replace the door card or motor, or check for shorts.
2050 / 3050	ENCODER FAULT - An invalid encoder count. Possible Causes • This can be caused by an over current condition. Possible Solutions 1. Verify that the encoder wiring is correct (e.g. phase A and phase B are not swapped). 2. Verify that encoder is working properly. See <i>Checking Encoder</i>. 3. Make sure the magnetic limits are fastened securely on the cam shaft.  Do not overtighten, the cams are plastic and can be damaged rather easily. 4. Verify that all of the belts are in good shape and replace (if necessary). 5. Check the belt tension. Note: Tighten the belt (if necessary). Do not overtighten the drive belt because it can cause premature motor bearing failure. 6. Verify that the DCL and DOL limits activate at the proper time. If necessary, readjust the limits and perform a new door scan. 7. If the fault remains, replace the door card.
2051 / 3051	XS BELT SLIP FLT - Excessive Belt Slip. Possible Solutions 1. Make sure the magnetic limits are fastened securely on the cam shaft.  Do not overtighten, the cams are plastic and can be damaged rather easily. 2. Verify that all of the belts are in good shape and replace (if necessary). 3. Check the belt tension. Note: Tighten the belt (if necessary). Do not overtighten the drive belt because it can cause premature motor bearing failure. 4. Verify that the DCL and DOL limits activate at the proper time. If necessary, readjust the limits and perform a new door scan. 5. If the fault remains, replace the door card.

Fault Codes (Continued)

Fault Code	Description / Causes / Solutions
2053 / 3053	MOTOR WIRE WRONG - The door timed out, more than 14 seconds, while trying to power off a limit during scan. Possible Solutions 1. Verify that the motor is wired properly. 2. Verify that Left Hand Operation (LHO) is set correctly. 3. Perform a new door scan. 4. If the fault remains, replace the door card.
2054 / 3054	REV ENCODER FLT Possible Solutions 1. Verify that the encoder wiring is correct (e.g., phase A and phase B are not swapped). 2. Verify that the encoder is working properly. 3. Perform a new door scan. 4. If the fault remains, replace the door car.
2055 / 3055	TRAVEL FAULT - An invalid door travel value. Possible Solutions 1. Verify that the motor is wired properly. 2. Verify that the system adjustments are set correctly. 3. Perform a new door scan. 4. Verify that the encoder wiring is correct (e.g. phase A and phase B are not swapped). 5. Verify that encoder is working properly. 6. Verify that the DCL and DOL limits activate at the proper time. If necessary, readjust the limits and perform a new door scan. 7. If the fault remains, replace the door card.
2056 / 3056	OPEN OS FAULT - Door overspeed in open direction with Open Command. Possible Solutions • Verify that the RPM adjustment is set correctly.
2057 / 3057	CLOSE OS FAULT - Door overspeed in close direction with Close Command. Possible Solutions • Verify that the RPM adjustment is set correctly.
2058 / 3058	CL RUNAWAY FAULT - Door over speed in close direction with no Close Command.
2059 / 3059	BUS POWER FAULT - Loss of BUS supply. Possible Solutions • Check fuse F2 on the door card and replace (if necessary). • Verify the wires for power (wires going to CON11) are securely fastened and in the correct place. • If the fault remains, replace the door card.
2060 / 3060	OP RUNAWAY FAULT - Doors overspeed in open direction with no Open Command.
2061 / 3061	OP OV DRIVE FAULT - Doors overdriven in open direction with Open Command.
2062 / 3062	CL OV DRIVE FAULT - Doors overdriven in close direction with Close Command.
2063 / 3063	IFBK FAULT - Failure to regulate the DC current (only) on DCL. Possible Causes • An open motor armature circuit. • A defective board, replace the board.

Fault Codes (Continued)

Fault Code	Description / Causes / Solutions
2064 / 3064	I SERIAL COM FAULT - Failure to receive data from the controller within 5 seconds. Possible Solutions • Check for a defective door board. • Check for a defective controller board. • Check the wiring.
2065 / 3065	I SCALE FAULT - Current adjustments are out of range. Possible Solutions 1. Correct the Maximum Drive Current (MDC) and/or the Motor Nameplate Current (MNC). 2. After making corrections, save and reset the board.
2066 / 3066	DOL DCL FAULT - Both DOL and DCL are on at the same time. Possible Solutions 1. Adjust the cam and/or magnet. 2. Replace the switch. 3. Replace the board.
2067 / 3067	DOL FAILURE - The Door Open Limit (DOL) sensor failed to operate after 60 seconds. Possible Solutions • Adjust the cam and/or magnet. • Perform a door scan. • Replace the reed switch. • Replace the board.
2068 / 3068	DCL FAILURE - The Door Close Limit (DCL) sensor failed to operate after 60 seconds. Possible Solutions • Adjust the cam and/or magnet. • Perform a door scan. • Replace the reed switch. • Replace the board.
2069 / 3069	MAX TORQUE FAULT - One or more torque limit adjustments are greater than the maximum allowed torque. Possible Solutions 1. Adjust the Open Torque Limit (OTL#) and/or the Close Torque Limit (CTL#). 2. Correct the Maximum Drive Current (MDC) and/or the Motor Nameplate Current (MNC). 3. After making corrections, save and reset the board.

Technical Information

Record Flight Time

This procedure requires two people - one in the car, and one on top of the car.

1. Place the car at the landing where the test will be performed.
2. Place car on Inspection Operation.
3. Use the UIT, scroll to MAIN->DOOR->ADJ->SWM1, and enter 0 (zero).
4. Scroll to MAIN->DOOR->MON->DOOR_trav, and record the value.
5. Use MDC or MDO to move the doors to 3/4 fully open position.
6. Scroll to MAIN->DOOR->MON->DOOR_pos, and record the value.
7. Subtract the POS value from the TRV value, and enter this value in door adjustment SWM2.
8. Place the car on Automatic Operation. The doors will close.
9. Scroll to MAIN->DOOR->CMD->STOPWATCH, and press ENTER.
10. Choose the flight time, press ENTER, and the UIT displays: POS Mark 1 n.nnn (value from SWM1).
11. Press ENTER, and the UIT displays: POS Mark 2 n.nnn (value from SWM2).
12. Press and hold Door Open (to open the doors), enter a car call for the next landing - Up/ Down.
13. Release Door Open. The doors will close, and the car will run to the selected car call. When the car makes its run and the doors open, the flight time is displayed.

Note: SWM1 and SWM2 values are retained, without saving, until the Door Operator Power is cycled or the Door Card is reset.

Jumper Settings

If the card is not communicating with IMS, verify that the jumpers are set as shown in Table 2. If not, power down the card, set the jumper(s) to the proper setting, and power up the card.

Jumper	Jumper Setting/Position	Description
JP1	Jumper on 1 and 2 (default)	Selects the DSP to run as a microcontroller. Factory Use Only.
	Jumper on 2 and 3	Selects the DSP to run as a microprocessor. Factory Use Only.
JP2	Jumper on 1 and 2	Provides +5 VDC programming voltage for the DSP core FLASH. Factory Use Only.
	Jumper on 2 and 3 (default)	Removes +5 VDC programming voltage to the DSP core FLASH. Factory Use Only.
JP3	On	*Selects Zmodem Mode for uploading new software. Field Selectable.
	Off (default)	*Selects Normal Mode for running. Field Selectable.
JP4	On	*Selects Rear Door Mode for receiving rear door commands. Field Selectable.
	Off (default)	*Selects Front door mode for receiving front door commands. Field Selectable.
JP5	On (default)	*Selects RS485 communication link mode. Field Selectable. (Door Parameters D12 and D13=8).
	Off	*Selects CAN communication link mode. Field Selectable. (Door Parameters D12 and D13=7 or 9).
JP6	On	*Selects 100K baud for CAN communication link. (JP6 ON for ISIS 1) Field Selectable. (Door Parameters D12 and D13 = 9).
	Off (default)	*Selects 50K baud for CAN communication link. (JP6 OFF for TAC 50-03 and TAC 50-04) Field Selectable. (Door Parameters D12 and D13=7).
*Reset must be pressed for changes to take effect.		

Table 2 - Jumper Settings

Upload FLASH Program Software

If the FLASH code becomes corrupted, the FLASH code can be reinstalled.

1. Turn OFF, Lock, and Tag out the mainline disconnect.
2. Install a UIT (User Interface Tool) on CON2.
3. Use a serial cable with a 4-pin connector adapter to connect a laptop with the HyperTerminal software to the UDC Card at CON6.
4. Click Start.
5. Select Programs -> Accessories -> HyperTerminal. The Connection Description window opens.
6. Type in a name, such as "FLASH COMM", select an Icon, and then click OK. The Connect To window opens.
7. Select the arrow beside Connect Using:, then select COM1 (or the port that will be used) from the list and click OK. The COM1 Properties window opens.
8. Type in the following properties:
 - Bits per second: 38400
 - Data bits: 8
 - Parity: None
 - Stop bits: 1
 - Flow Control: Hardware
9. Click OK. This session will be activated.
10. Select File -> Save.
11. Select File -> Properties. The Properties dialog box opens.
12. Select Settings. Verify the following:
 - The function, arrow, and ctrl keys act as terminal keys
 - The backspace key sends: Ctrl+H
 - Emulation: Auto detect
 - Telnet terminal ID: ANSI
 - Back scroll buffer lines: 500
13. Click ASCII Setup, and verify the following:
 - Line delay: 0 milliseconds
 - Character delay: 0 milliseconds
 - *Wrap lines that exceed terminal width* is the only item checked

Upload FLASH Program Software

(continued)

14. Click OK on both dialog boxes.
15. Select the Transfer pull-down menu, then select Send File.
16. Use the Browse Command to find the correct file, click the filename, and then click Open.
17. Install jumper JP3, and press Reset (on the door card).
18. Turn ON the mainline disconnect.

Note: The UIT displays the status message "ZMODEM READY." If this message is not shown, replace the door card.

19. To start the software upload, click Send in the HyperTerminal screen.
20. When the upload is complete, the UIT displays:
ThyssenKrupp
Universal Door
21. Remove jumper JP3, press Reset, and the UIT displays:
ThyssenKrupp
Universal Door
22. Turn OFF, Lock, and Tag out the mainline disconnect.
23. Remove the cable from CON6.

Determine the Software Version/Revision

1. Begin with the doors fully closed.
2. Scroll to MAIN->SYSTEM->MON->SW_v_r and press ENTER.
Note: The UIT will display the software version and revision. The first two digits are the version, and the second two digits are the revision.
2. Press ESC until the main menu displays.

Cycle Mode

The cycle command (CYC), when activated, will cause the doors to continuously cycle. The delay at the DOL and the DCL is controlled by the cycle delay time (CDT) adjustment.

Activate the Cycle Command

1. Scroll to MAIN->CONTROL->CMD->Cycle Mode, press ENTER, and the UIT displays:
ENT to ENABLE
CYCLE Mode
2. Press ENTER, and the UIT displays:
Control/Cmd
Cycle Mode

Note: The doors will start cycling.

Cycle Mode

(continued)

Deactivate the Cycle Command

1. Scroll to MAIN->CONTROL->CMD->Cycle Mode, press ENTER, and the UIT displays:
ENT to ENABLE
CYCLE Mode
2. Press ENTER, and the UIT displays:
Control/Cmd
Cycle Mode

Note: The doors will stop cycling.

Restart the IGBT Power Module

The power module may be reset if an overcurrent circuit condition has caused the power module to send a shutdown signal to the DSP. The power module can only be reset after the fault condition has been cleared.

1. Scroll to MAIN->DOOR->CMD->IGBT ERR Rst, press ENTER, and the UIT displays:
ENT to Proceed
ESC to Exit
2. To reset the power module, press ENTER, and the UIT displays:
PWM Reenabled

Note: The power module has now been reset.

3. Press ESC until the main menu displays.

Shut Down the IGBT Power Module

This command prevents any motor operation including the Manual Door Open (MDO) and Manual Door Close (MDC) functions.

1. Scroll to MAIN->DOOR->CMD->Shutdown, and press ENTER.

Note: The UIT display will not change, and the power module has now been shutdown.

2. Press ESC until the main menu displays.

Restore Factory Defaults

Each HD-03 Door Operator is shipped with certain parameters and adjustments modified to match the job condition. The defaults, however, remain the same for all units.



The supplied configuration of the door operator uses adjustment and parameter values that are different from the default values shown in the Diagnostics Section. Using the Factory Defaults Command (FDF) could result in a maladjusted or non-functioning door operator.

1. Begin with the doors fully closed.
2. Scroll to MAIN->SYSTEM->CMD->FACTORY DEFAULTS, press ENTER, and the UIT displays:
ENT to Restore
ESC to Exit
3. Press ENTER, and the UIT displays:
Values Restored

Note: All adjustments, parameters and commands are now set to the factory defaults.

4. Press ESC until the main menu displays.

Troubleshooting

Power Up Verification

1. Turn OFF, Lock, and Tag out the mainline disconnect.
2. Unplug the connectors from the door card.
3. Turn ON the mainline disconnect.
4. Measure AC voltage on the door operator terminal strip across AC1S and AC2. The voltages should match the voltages in Table 3. If the voltage measured is zero (0), verify the following:
 - The power switch in the door control box is ON.
 - The AC1S switch is ON in the swing return.
 - The connections in the swing return are good.
 - The power is ON at the elevator controller.
 - The fuses in the elevator controller are good.
 - The connections in elevator controller are good.
5. Measure the AC voltage across AC1S and ACG.
 - a. If the voltage is in range of 0 and 80 VAC, measure AC2 to ACG.
 - b. If AC2 to ACG is in range of 103 and 126 VAC, AC1S and AC2 have been reversed; Reverse AC1S and AC2.
6. With the system still powered Up, measure the DC voltages on the door operator terminal strip across P24 and G24. The voltages should match the voltages in Table 3. If the voltage measured is zero (0), verify the following:
 - The P24 switch in the swing return is ON.
 - The connections in the swing return are good.
 - The power is ON at the elevator controller.
 - The fuses in the elevator controller are good.
 - The connections in the elevator controller are good.

Voltage	Meter Setting	Positive Meter Probe	Negative Meter Probe	Voltage Measured
AC1S	Volts AC	AC1S terminal 6	AC2 terminal 5	103 - 126 VAC
AC1S	Volts AC	AC1S terminal 6	ACG terminal 4	103 - 126 VAC
AC2	Volts AC	AC2 terminal 5	ACG terminal 4	0 - 80 VAC
P24	Volts DC	P24 terminal 17	G24 terminal 20	22 - 26 VDC

Table 3 - Voltage Settings

LED Verification

1. Turn OFF, Lock, and Tag out the mainline disconnect. Reconnect the connectors on the door card (located inside the door operator).
2. Make sure the doors are in the fully closed position.
3. Turn ON the mainline disconnect.
4. Verify that the VBUS and WD LEDs are ON. See Figure 12 on page 44.

Note: If the VBUS or the WD LED does not come ON, see “Troubleshooting Guide” on page 46.

5. Verify that the door is still in the fully closed position, and that the DCL LED is ON. If the LED does not come ON, see “Troubleshooting Guide” on page 46.
6. Turn OFF the toggle switch (located in the door operator).
7. Manually move the doors to the fully open position.
8. Turn ON the toggle switch.
9. With the door in the fully open position, verify that the DOL LED is ON. If the LED does NOT come ON, see “Troubleshooting Guide” on page 46.

Power Supplies Check

1. Turn the door card ON and measure the voltages at the specified points on the door card. The voltage for each measurement should be in the range noted.



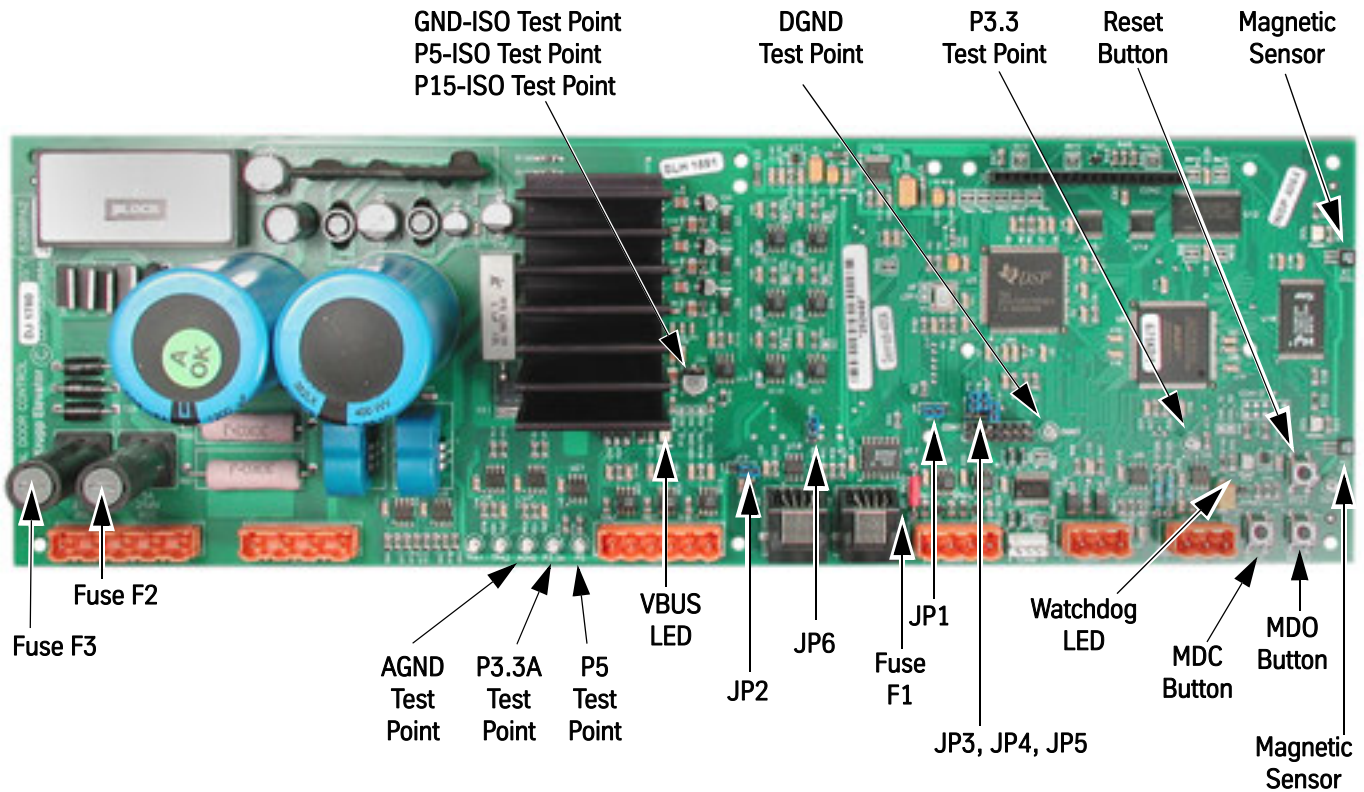
When checking door card power supplies, take great care to avoid electrical shock and/or damage to the door card.

The power supply for the door motor is named V-Buss. The voltage for this power rail is generated from the incoming 115 VAC, and the 115 VAC is rectified and filtered to produce the DC power supply. A VBUS indicator LED is provided on the card.

2. The VBUS LED will indicate whether this power supply is good.
 - If the VBUS LED is not ON, see “Troubleshooting Guide” on page 46.
 - If 115 VAC is available at CON11, pins 1 and 2, and the VBUS LED is not ON, replace the door operator card.

LED Verification and Power Supplies Check

(continued)



Power Supply	Measurement Locations	Acceptable Voltage Range (VDC)
P5	P5 Test Point to DGND Test Point	4.875 to 5.125
P3.3	P3.3 Test Point to DGND Test Point	3.2 to 3.37
P3.3A	P3.3A Test Point to AGND Test Point	3.2 to 3.4
P5_ISO	P5_ISO Test Point to GND_ISO Test Point	4.5 to 5.5
P15_ISO	P15_ISO Test Point to GND_ISO Test Point	14.625 to 15.375

Figure 12 - Door Card Power Supply Check

Checking the Encoder

Perform this check to ensure that the encoder signals are working properly.

1. Before conducting this test, verify that fuse F1 on the door card is good.
2. Use a digital multimeter, and measure the voltage across fuse F1.
 - If the voltage reads higher than 1.5 volts, replace the fuse.
 - If the voltage reads below 1.5 volts, the fuse is good.

The best way to check the encoder signals is with an oscilloscope. If an oscilloscope is not available, use the digital multimeter method.

Oscilloscope Method

Required tool: An oscilloscope with two working channels.

1. Set the vertical channel to 5V/div.
2. Set the horizontal channel to 1uS/div.
3. Connect the ground leads for both channels to the GND test point.
4. Connect the channel A probe to CON8-2 (PHA).
5. Connect the channel B probe to CON8-3 (PHB).
6. Slowly rotate, by hand, the door motor.

Note: PHA and PHB should be 90 degrees out-of-phase, and toggle between 0 to 1 and 4.5 to 5 volts.

If both signals, PHA and PHB, toggle as they should then the encoder is working. The door card may need replacing.

Digital Multimeter Method

Required tool: A digital multimeter set to measure DC volts.

1. Connect the negative lead to the GND test point, and the positive lead to CON8-2 (PHA).
2. Slowly rotate, by hand, the door motor.
3. Connect the negative lead to the GND test point, and the positive lead to CON8-3 (PHB).
4. Slowly rotate, by hand, the door motor.

Note: The digital multimeter display should toggle between less than 1 volt and greater than 4 volts.

If both signals, PHA and PHB, toggle as they should then the encoder is working. The door card may need replacing.

Troubleshooting Guide

For assistance, please call 1-866-HELP-TKE.

Problem	Possible Causes or Solutions																																			
Doors Run the Opposite Direction When First Powered Up	1. Change the hand of the operator by changing the LHO adjustment. 2. To verify that the change corrected the problem, press MDO to verify that the doors move in the open direction. 3. Press MDC to verify that the doors move in the close direction. 4. Save this adjustment change to FLASH.																																			
Door Motor Vibrates When Trying to Move the Door	1. Verify that the proper motor type is selected in the DCM adjustment. 2. Verify that the motor leads are connected per the Motor Connections Chart below. Note: The motor and encoder connections must match what is shown in the charts below. If any of these connections are not correct, unstable operation will result. ! CAUTION Do not change motor or encoder connections to change door direction. To change door direction, use the LHO Adjustment. 3. Verify that the encoder is connected per the Encoder Connections Chart below. 4. Verify 5 VDC to encoder connector. • Use a digital multimeter to measure the voltage from CON8-1 to CON8-4. Place the red probe on CON8-1 and the black probe on CON8-4. • If the voltage reads less than 4.5 volts, check the fuse. • If the voltage reads above 4.5 volts, check the encoder signals. 5. Verify that the encoder power fuse F1 on the door card is good. 6. Verify that the encoder works. Motor Connections <table><tr><th>Connector-Pin</th><th>VFD Cable Wire No.</th><th>AC Motor Leads</th><th>DC Motor Leads</th></tr><tr><td>CON10-2</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>no connect</td></tr><tr><td>CON10-4</td><td>2</td><td>2</td><td>Red</td></tr><tr><td>CON10-3</td><td>3</td><td>3</td><td>Black</td></tr><tr><td>GND Screw</td><td>Green</td><td>Green</td><td>no connect</td></tr></table> Encoder Connections <table><tr><th>Connector-Pin</th><th>Wire Color</th><th>Signal</th></tr><tr><td>CON8-1</td><td>Red</td><td>P5</td></tr><tr><td>CON8-2</td><td>White</td><td>PHA</td></tr><tr><td>CON8-3</td><td>Green</td><td>PHB</td></tr><tr><td>CON8-4</td><td>Black</td><td>GND</td></tr></table>	Connector-Pin	VFD Cable Wire No.	AC Motor Leads	DC Motor Leads	CON10-2	1	1	no connect	CON10-4	2	2	Red	CON10-3	3	3	Black	GND Screw	Green	Green	no connect	Connector-Pin	Wire Color	Signal	CON8-1	Red	P5	CON8-2	White	PHA	CON8-3	Green	PHB	CON8-4	Black	GND
Connector-Pin	VFD Cable Wire No.	AC Motor Leads	DC Motor Leads																																	
CON10-2	1	1	no connect																																	
CON10-4	2	2	Red																																	
CON10-3	3	3	Black																																	
GND Screw	Green	Green	no connect																																	
Connector-Pin	Wire Color	Signal																																		
CON8-1	Red	P5																																		
CON8-2	White	PHA																																		
CON8-3	Green	PHB																																		
CON8-4	Black	GND																																		

Problem (Continued)	Possible Causes or Solutions
Doors Will Not Open to Fully Open Position	1. Verify that the DOL limit is adjusted properly, and that the DOL LED comes ON when the magnet is aligned with the hall-effect sensor. 2. Verify that the mechanical stop is set properly and is not interfering with the open cycle. 3. Verify that the drive arms are setup and aligned properly.
Doors Will Not Close to Fully Closed Position	1. Verify that the DCL limit is adjusted properly, and that the DCL LED comes ON when the magnet is aligned with the hall-effect sensor. 2. Verify that the mechanical stop is set properly and is not interfering with the close cycle. 3. Verify that the drive arms are setup and aligned properly.
VBUS LED Will Not Light	1. Verify that the power switch in the operator is in the ON position. 2. Check for 115VAC across pins 1 and 2 of CON11. 3. Check fuse F2 on the door card; Replace if necessary. 4. Verify that the wires for power (those going to CON11) are securely fastened and in the correct place.
WD LED Will Not Light	1. Verify that power switch in operator that is located on the PC card shelf is in the ON position. 2. Check fuse F3 on the door card; Replace if necessary. 3. Verify that the wires for power (those going to CON11) are securely fastened and in the correct place.
DCL or DOL LED Will Not Light	Note: The DCL or DOL LEDs will not light unless the magnet cam is aligned with the hall-effect sensor on the end of the card. 1. Verify proper alignment of the magnetic limit cam with the hall-effect sensor. If not aligned properly, adjust the magnetic limit cam on the door operator cam shaft. 2. Verify that the DCI, ELI, and LDO adjustments are all set to 0 (zero). 3. Verify that the power switch in the operator is in the ON position. 4. Check fuse F3 on the door card; Replace if necessary. 5. Verify that the wires for power (those going to CON11) are securely fastened and in the correct place.
Doors Will Not Reverse on Safety Edge Activation	1. Verify that the wires for safety edge signal are securely fastened and in the correct connector. The safety edge signal wire goes to CON9-5 on the UDC. 2. Verify that the SE signal return wire (G24) is connected to CON9-6. 3. Verify that the signal is getting to the UDC card. a. Use a digital multimeter to place the black probe on CON9-6 and the red probe on CON9-5. b. Activate the safety edge, and verify that the digital multimeter reads less than 2 volts. The safety edge input is active low. • If the voltage at CON9 is greater than 2 volts, then the wiring in the safety edge enclosure will have to be changed so that the signal goes low when an obstruction is in the doorway. • Setting IBM4 to 0 will invert the active state for the SE Input.
MDO Starts to Open Doors, But Doors Reclose	Verify that the car is on Inspection Operation. The MDO is overridden by a close door command from the elevator controller.
MDC Starts to Close Doors, But Doors Reopen	Verify that the car is on Inspection Operation. The MDC is overridden by an open door command from the elevator controller, or by an active SE signal.

Problem (Continued)	Possible Causes or Solutions
Doors Will Not Set Up	1. Verify that the motor moves the door in the correct direction when MDC or MDO are pushed. 2. Verify that the encoder is connected properly. 3. Verify 5 VDC to the encoder connector. 4. Use a digital multimeter to measure the voltage from CON8-1 to CON8-4. Place the red probe on CON8-1, and the black probe on CON8-4. • If the voltage reads less than 4.5 volts, check the fuse. • If the voltage reads above 4.5 volts, check the encoder signals. 5. Verify that the encoder power fuse F1 on the door card is good. 6. Verify that the encoder works.
Doors Will Not Close After Opening, or Doors Open Without Command and Will Not Close	1. Verify that the SE signal is not active; The SE signal is active low. 2. Use a digital multimeter to place the black probe on CON9-6 and the red probe on CON9-5. 3. Activate the safety edge, and verify that the digital multimeter reads less than 2 volts. Note: If the voltage at the CON9 is greater than 2 volts then the wiring in the safety edge enclosure will have to be changed so that the signal goes low when an obstruction is in the door way.
Doors Will Not Move When MDO or MDC Is Pushed	1. Verify that there are no mechanical restrictions or binds. 2. Verify that the IGBT has not been shut down due to a fault. Check faults and follow the instructions for the particular faults that are listed. If the fault listed is the IGBT_FAULT, reset the IGBT power module. 3. If MDO does not work: a. Verify that the car is on Inspection Operation. The MDO is overridden by a close door command from the elevator controller. b. Verify that the DOL limit is not active. If it is active, the doors will not open. If on the DOL limit, move the doors off of the open limit and verify that MDO does cause the doors to open. 4. Verify that the car is on Inspection Operation. The MDC is overridden by an open door command from the elevator controller, or by an active SE signal. 5. If MDC does not work: a. Verify that the DCL limit is not active. If it is active, the doors will not close. If on the DCL limit, move the doors off of the close limit and verify that MDC does cause the doors to open. 6. Verify that VBUS LED is ON. 7. Verify that WD LED is ON. 8. Power down the card, remove the connector to the motor, and power up the card. 9. Connect a voltmeter to the motor output pins; be very careful not to short the pins together. 10. Press MDO or MDC, and verify that there is voltage on the motor output pins. a. If voltage is present, check the motor wiring. If wiring is good, the motor may be bad. b. If no voltage is present, verify that the correct door operator profile is loaded for the type of door and motor being used. If the correct door operator profile is loaded and the IGBT is not faulted out, the card may be damaged.

Maintenance

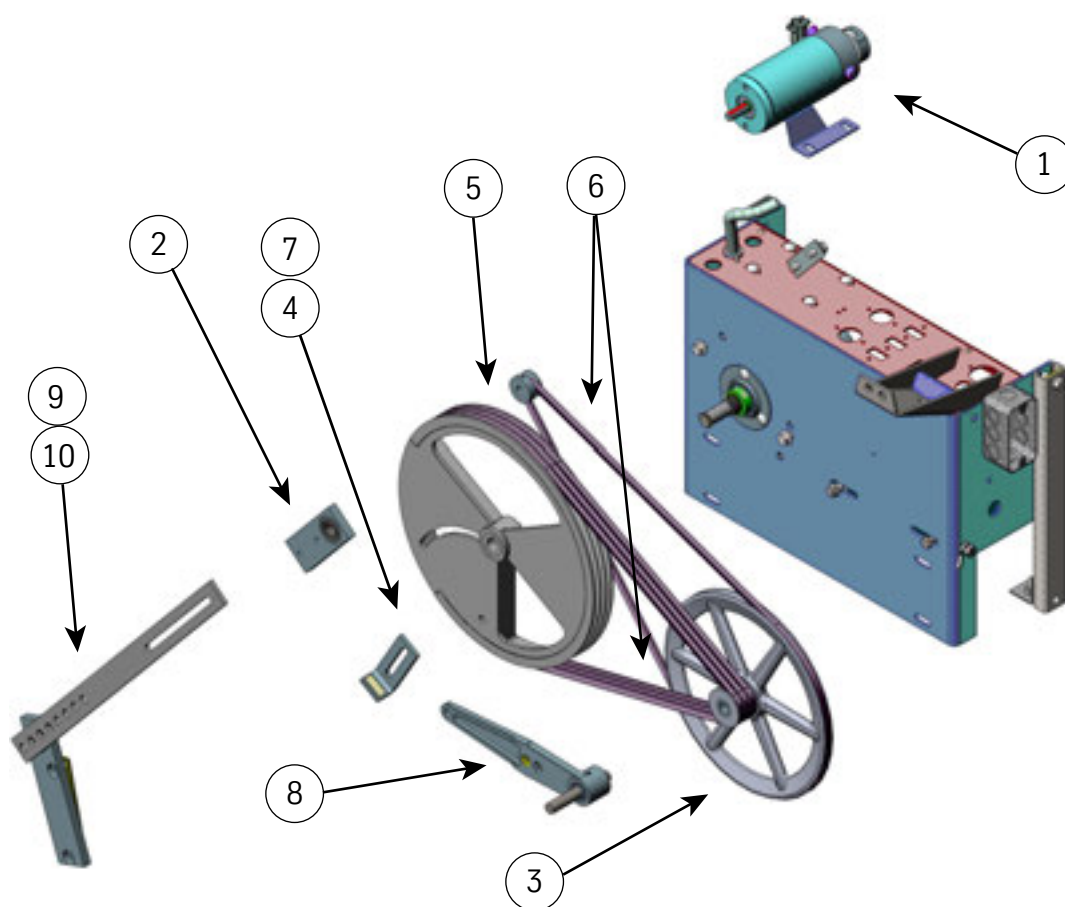
1. Check that the motor mounting bolts are tight.
2. Remove the brush covers (where applicable), blow out the brush holders, check the brushes for wear, and reinstall the covers.
3. Inspect the operator belts for the following:
 - a. Cracks or glazing
 - b. Even wear on both sides of the belt
 - c. The belts are not bottomed out in the grooves
 - d. Proper tension (belt slippage).

The following guidelines apply when testing, adjusting, or replacing belts:

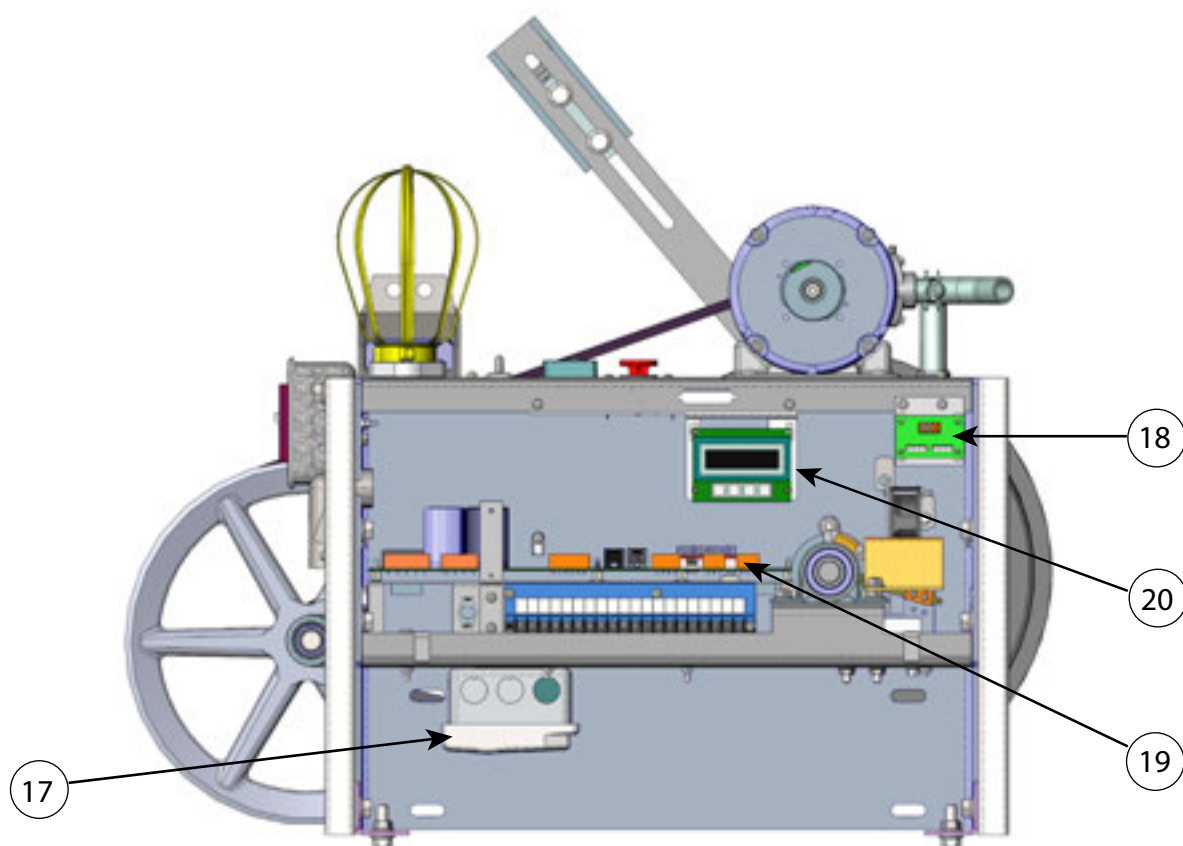
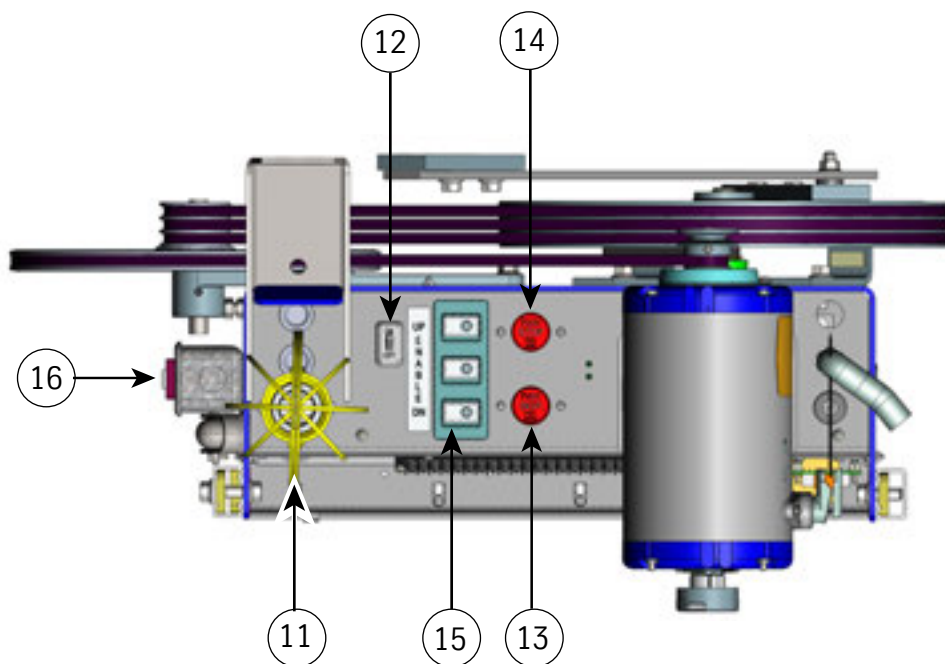
- Ideal tension is the lowest tension at which the belt will not slip at peak load.
 - All belts in the set should be tested for equal tension by pushing each belt down at the midpoint between the pulleys (typical deflection is 3/8" with 10 lbf applied).
 - If belts require tensioning, check the sheave alignment with a straight edge.
 - If belts are replaced on multi-groove sheaves, change the belts as a matched set.
4. Check that all of the linkage bolts are tight.
 5. Remove the door operator cover, rotate the door operator by hand, and check the operation of the DOL and DCL sensors.
 6. Check the operation of the gate switch, and make sure that it is adjusted per code.
 7. Use a burnishing tool or clean rough paper, and clean the gate switch contacts (if necessary).
 8. Replace the door operator cover.
 9. Check for excessive bearing wear.

Replacement Parts

3001AY_ HD-11 Door Operator



3001AY_ HD-11 Door Operator
(continued)



3001AY_ HD-11 Door Operator*(continued)*

ITEM	PART NO.	PRINT NO.	DESCRIPTION
1	9779504	591BF1	Motor Assy Door Operator Closed Loop, 115V
	9739593	591BJ1	Motor Assy Door Operator Closed Loop, 115V, 1/2 HP
2	9723985	123990	Pivot Arm Assy
3	9876686	67668	Jack Sheave Machining V Groove
4	9814656	114653	Stop Door Operator
5	9842214	750CV1	Sheave Drive Door Operator
6	9749470	77920	Belt Vee 3V 630 Door Operator
7		40148	Bumper Closing Vane Clutch
8	9838820	63882	Idler Arm Assy Adjustable
9		103268	Adjustable Arm (Intermediate)
10	9723997	123992	Adjustable Arm Assy
11		109789	Guard, Lamp
12	9743637	76703	Switch, Light
13	9739555	127196	Switch, Pushbutton
14	9810985	109888	Switch Assy, Inspection
15	9810857	108150	Switch Assy, Run-Stop, Horizontal
16		687BR1	Receptacle, Ground Fault Circuit Interrupter
17	9736254	177AM1	Audible, Signal, Alarm
18	9765841	6300WK1	PCB Assy, SE-Interface
19	9803889	6300PA4	PCB Assy, Universal Door Control
20	9876954	6300HL1	PCB Assy User Interface

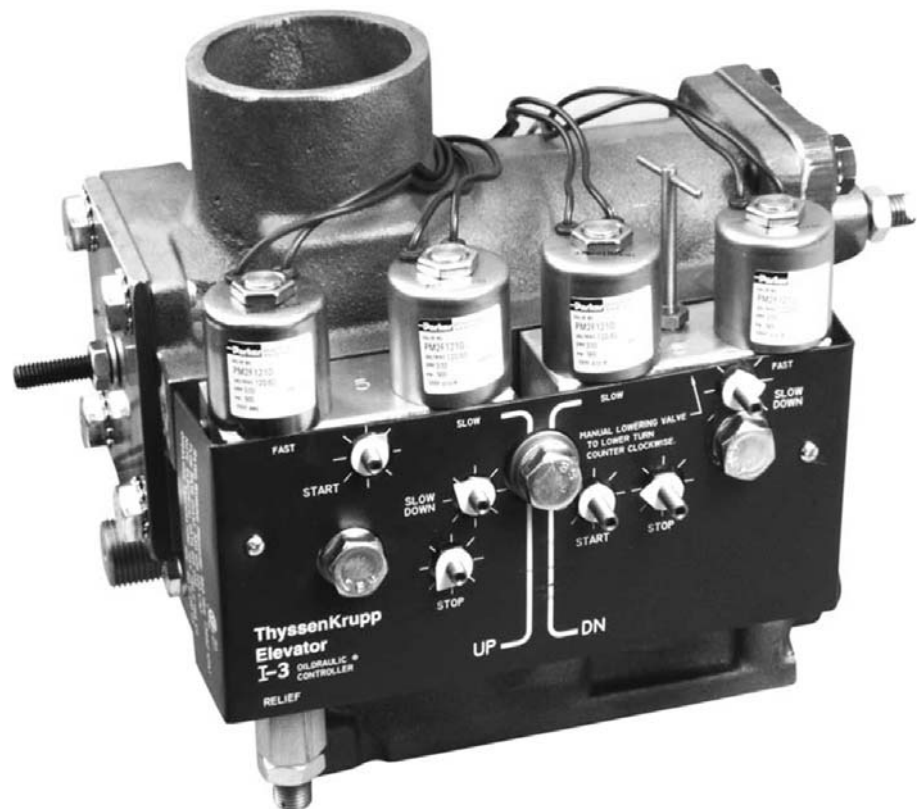
(Parts not shown/not labeled in drawing)

21	9875412	850RW1	Tools, Light, Magnetic-Based Trouble Light
22	9781821	78182	Light Socket
23		196ADY1	Bracket, Mounting, PC Board
24		378AW1	Fan Assy, Door Operator
25		286AH37	Connector, Nm, Zinc-Die Cast
26		196ALW1	Bracket, Extender, UIT
27		296KM20	Connector, PCB, Header
28	9863295	220EK1	Cable, Extender, UIT/UDC
29		196AEP1	Bracket, Safety Edge Interface Board



VERTICAL EXPRESS

I-2® / I-3® Valve



I-2 / I-3 Valve

Contents

Safety Precautions	3
General Safety	3
Electrical Safety	3
Mechanical Safety	4
Arrival of Equipment	5
Preliminary Settings	7
Oil Viscosity and Viscosity Control	7
Relief Pressure Setting	7
Low Pressure Setting	8
Lowering and Leveling Speed Setting	9
Quick Reference Guide for Valve Adjustments	10
Preliminary Adjustments	11
Relief Pressure Adjustment	11
Slowdown and Leveling Speed Adjustment	12
Final Adjustments	14
Valve-Up Section	14
Valve-Down Section	15
Performance Check with Full Load	16
Final Relief Pressure with Full Load	16
Troubleshooting Table	
Up Operation	17
Down Operation	18
Replacement Parts	19
Reference Material	20
Troubleshooting Flowcharts	20
Sequence of Events	52

This page
intentionally
left blank.

Safety Precautions

IMPORTANT! Read this page before any work is performed on elevator equipment. The procedures contained in this manual are intended for the use of qualified elevator personnel. In the interest of your personal safety and the safety of others, do not attempt any procedure that you are not qualified to perform.

All procedures must be accomplished in accordance with the applicable rules in the latest edition of the National Electrical Code, the latest edition of ASME A17.1, and any governing local codes.

Terms in This Manual



CAUTION statements identify conditions that may result in damage to the equipment or other property if improper procedures are followed.



WARNING statements identify conditions that may result in personal injury if improper procedures are followed.

General Safety



Before applying power to the controller, check that all factory wire connections are tight on relays, contactors, fuse blocks, resistors, and terminals on cards and DIN rail terminals. Connections loosened during shipment may cause damage or intermittent operation.

Other specific warnings and cautions are found where applicable and do not appear in this summary. See the *Elevator Industry Field Employees' Safety Handbook* for electrical equipment safety information on installation and service.

Electrical Safety

All wiring must be in accordance with the National Electrical Code and be consistent with all state and local codes.

Use the Proper Fuse

To avoid fire hazards, use only a fuse of the correct type, voltage, and current rating. See the job specific drawings sheet (Power Supplies) for fusing information.

Electric shocks can cause personal injury or loss of life. Circuit breakers, switches, and fuses may not disconnect all power to the equipment. Always refer to the wiring diagrams. Whether the AC supply is grounded or not, high voltage will be present at many points.

Printed Circuit Cards

Printed circuit boards may be damaged if removed or installed in the circuit while applying power. Before installation and/or removing printed circuit boards, secure all power.

Always store and ship printed circuit cards in separate static bags.

Electrical Safety*(continued)***Mainline Disconnect**

Unless otherwise directed, always Turn OFF, Lock, and Tag out the mainline disconnect to remove power from elevator equipment. Before proceeding, confirm that the equipment is de-energized with a volt meter. Refer to the *Elevator Industry Field Employees' Safety and Accident Prevention Program Manual* for the required procedure.

Test Equipment Safety

Always refer to manufacturers' instruction book for proper test equipment operation and adjustments.

Megger or buzzer-type continuity testers can damage electronic components. Connection of devices such as voltmeters on certain low level analog circuits may degrade electronic system performance. Always use a voltmeter with a minimum impedance of 1M Ohm/Volt. A digital voltmeter is recommended.

When Power Is On

To avoid personal injury, do not touch exposed electrical connections or components while power is ON.

Mechanical Safety

See the *Elevator Industry Field Employees' Safety Handbook* for mechanical equipment safety information on installation and service.

Static Protection Guidelines

IMPORTANT!

Read this page before working with electronic circuit boards.

Elevator control systems use a number of electronic cards to control various functions of the elevator. These cards have components that are extremely sensitive to static electricity and are susceptible to damage by static discharge.

Immediate and long-term operation of an electronic-based system depends upon the proper handling and shipping of its cards. For this reason, the factory bases warranty decisions on the guidelines below.

Handling

- Cards shipped from the factory in separate static bags must remain in the bags until time for installation.
- Anti-static protection devices, such as wrist straps with ground wire, are required when handling circuit boards.
- Cards must not be placed on any surface without adequate static protection.
- Only handle circuit cards by their edges, and only after discharging personal static electricity to a grounding source. DO NOT touch the components or traces on the circuit card.
- Extra care must be taken when handling individual, discrete components such as EPROMS (which do not have circuit card traces and components for suppression).

Shipping

- Complete the included board discrepancy sheet.
- Any card returned to the factory must be packaged in a static bag designed for the card.
- Any card returned to the factory must be packaged in a shipping carton designed for the card.
- "Peanuts" and styrofoam are unacceptable packing materials.

Note: Refer to the *Vertical Express Replacement Parts Catalog* to order extra static bags and shipping cartons for each card.

Failure to adhere to the above guidelines will VOID the card warranty!

Arrival of Equipment

Receiving

Upon arrival of the equipment, inspect it for damage. Promptly report all visible damage to the carrier. All shipping damage claims must be filed with the carrier.

Storing

During storage in a warehouse or on the elevator job site, precautions should be taken to protect the equipment from dust, dirt, moisture, and temperature extremes.

Handling

The door operator is packaged in a cardboard box and crated. If possible, leave completely crated when handling.

This page
intentionally
left blank.

Preliminary Settings

Oil Viscosity and Viscosity Control

- The power unit should be located in a room that is ventilated and heated between 50⁰F and 90⁰F.
- Adjust the valve when the oil is at its operating temperature of 100⁰F to 170⁰F.
- Ensure that the unit performance is checked when the oil temperature is at minimum heated range of 100⁰F or above.
- Changes in oil temperature will cause changes in valve behavior.

**WARNING**

Be **EXTREMELY** careful when making adjustments near moving belts. When operating the elevator from the controller, follow all safety precautions.

Relief Pressure Setting

**CAUTION**

The I-2/I-3 Valve requires a minimum static system pressure of 90 PSI.

1. Ensure that the car is empty.
2. Turn OFF, Lock, and Tag out the mainline disconnect.
3. Lower the car onto the buffers by opening the manual lowering valve. See Figure 1.
4. Close the manual lowering valve.
5. Install a pressure gauge on the quick connector (located on the far side of the valve).
6. Turn the relief pressure adjustment screw OUT until 5/8" extends beyond the relief assembly housing, and tighten the locknut.

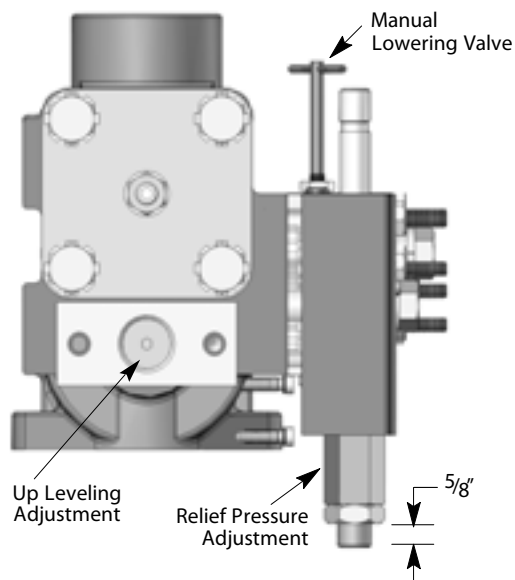


Figure 1 - Relief Pressure Setting

Preliminary Settings

(continued)

Low Pressure Setting

Note: OUT = Counterclockwise, CCW
IN = Clockwise, CW

1. Turn the low pressure adjustment screw OUT 1 3/4" beyond the cover plate. See Figure 2.
2. Turn the low pressure adjustment screw IN by hand until it touches the regulator piston.
3. Turn the up leveling adjustment screw OUT until it stops.
4. Turn the up leveling adjustment screw IN four (4) turns.

Adjustment Needles

Note: To make adjustments, do not loosen the nuts on the adjustment needle stems. They should be snug against the valve body at all times.

1. Turn the up start, up stop, and up slowdown adjustment needles IN to the fully closed position. See Figure 2.
2. Turn the up start needle OUT nine (9) turns.
3. Turn the up stop needle OUT three (3) turns.

Note: The up slowdown needle should remain closed.

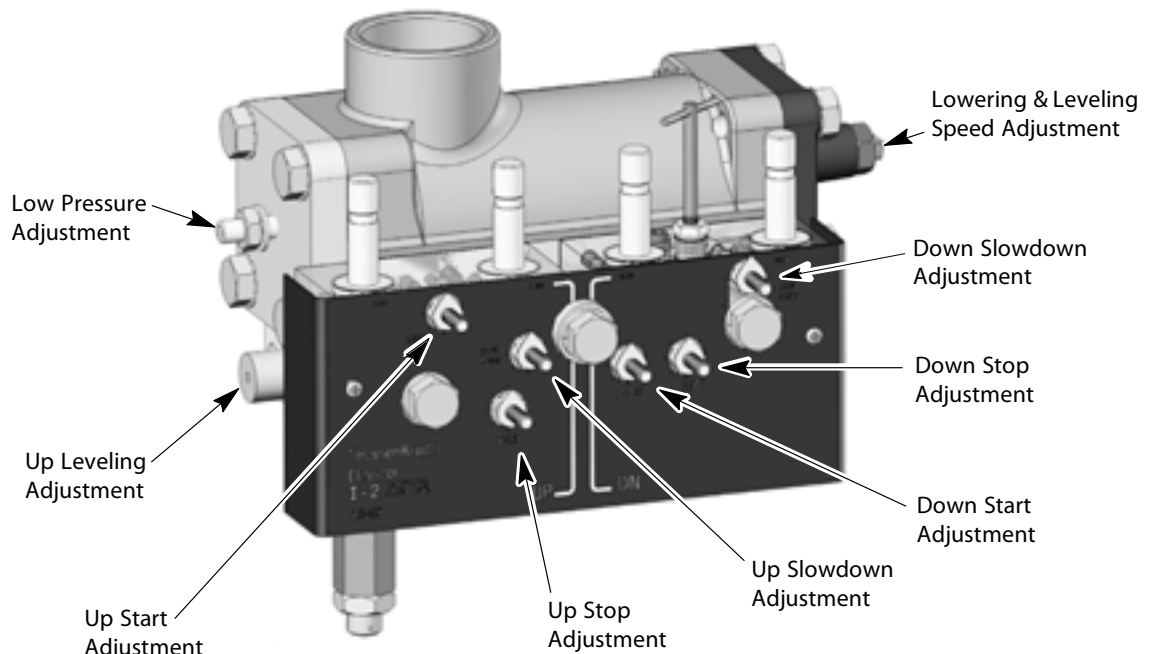


Figure 2 - Low Pressure Setting

Lowering and Leveling Speed Setting



To avoid damage to the piston face and seat, never turn the lowering and leveling speed adjustment unless the car is resting on the buffers or the car is in motion.

1. With the car set on the buffers, adjust the lowering and leveling screw so that 3/4" extends beyond the valve body. See Figure 3.
2. Make sure the flat end of the screw is pointed 45° counterclockwise to the tank return line.
3. Tighten the locknut.

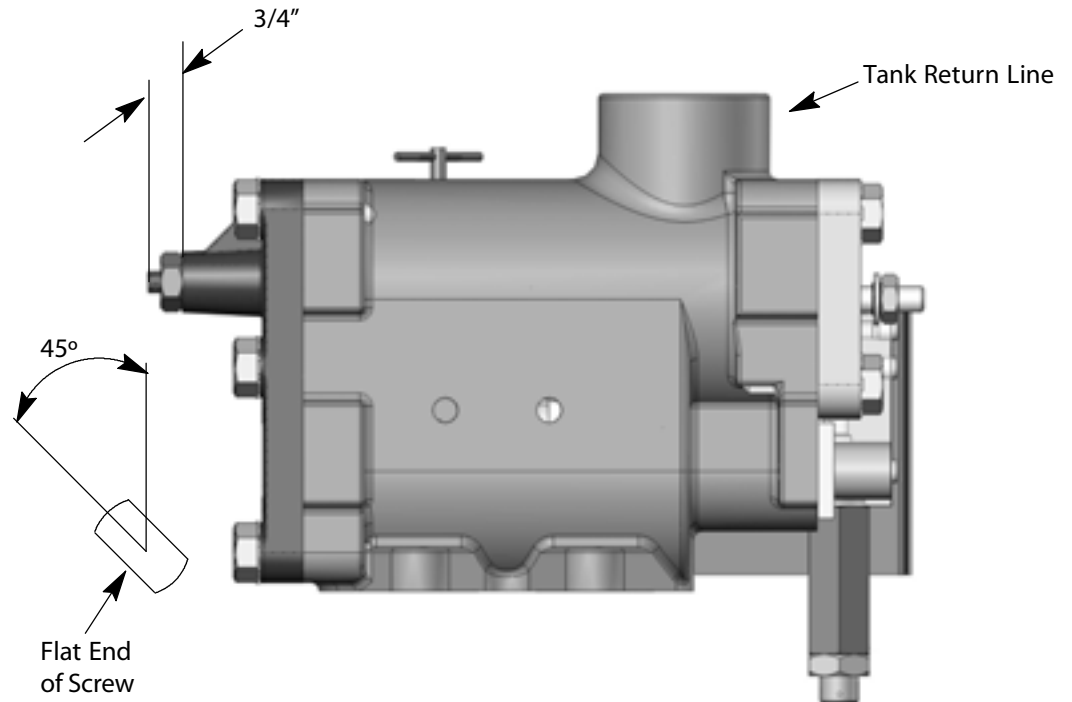


Figure 3 - Lowering and Leveling Speed Setting

Adjustment Needles

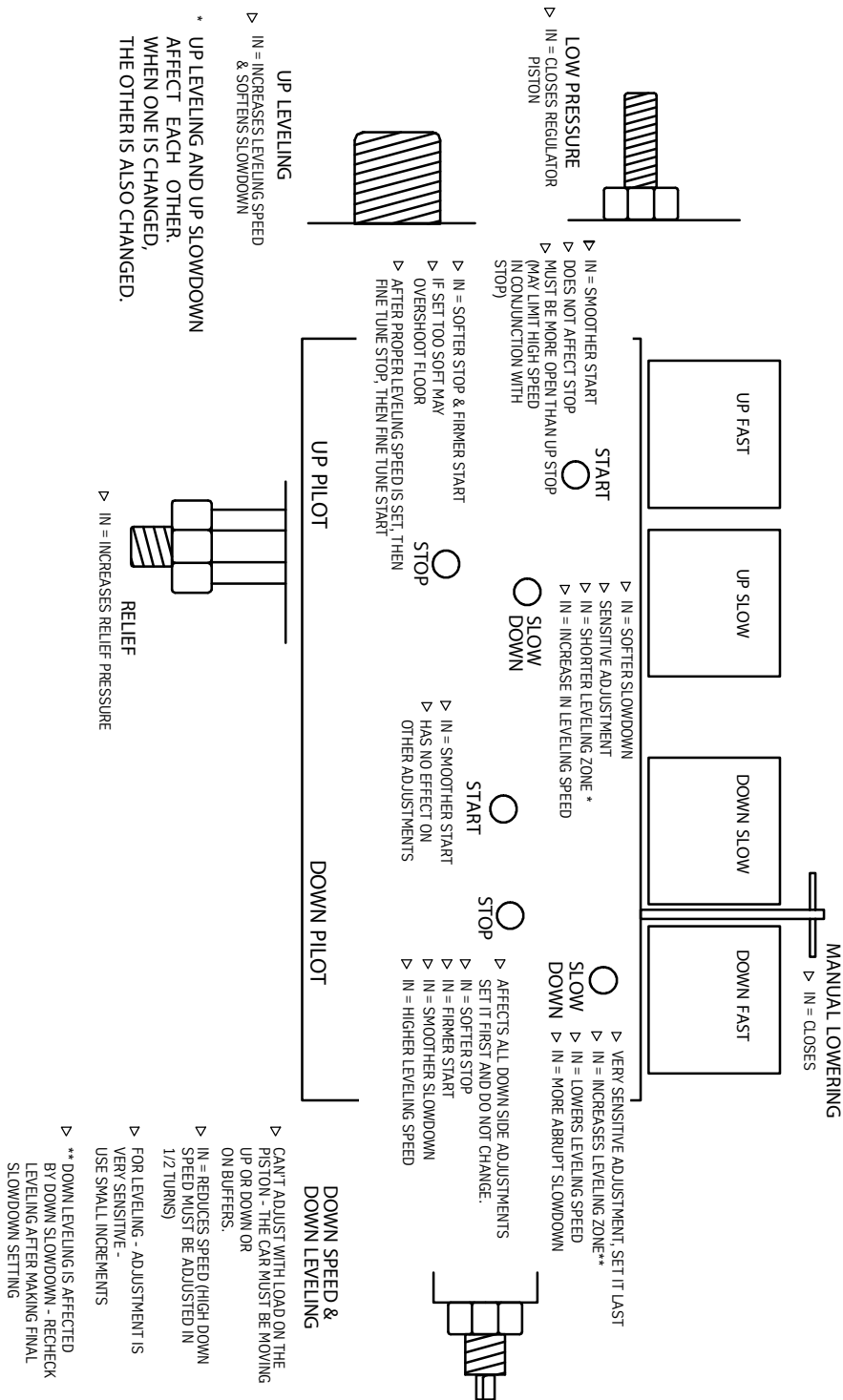
Note: To make adjustments, do not loosen the nuts on the adjustment needle stems. They should be snug against the pilot body assembly at all times.

1. Turn the down start, down stop, and the down slowdown adjustment IN to the fully closed position.
2. Turn the down start adjustment OUT nine (9) turns.
3. Turn the down stop adjustment OUT ten (10) turns.

Note: The down slowdown adjustment must remain closed at this time.

Quick Reference Guide for Valve Adjustments

VALVE ADJUSTMENT EFFECTS



Preliminary Adjustments



When operating the elevator from the controller, follow all safety precautions.

1. Ensure that the car is empty and the manual lowering valve is closed.
2. Turn OFF, Lock, and Tag out the mainline disconnect.
3. Disable the up slow solenoid by disconnecting the solenoid wire from the controller. See the appropriate controller diagrams.
4. Disable the up fast solenoid by placing the controller on Inspection Operation.

Note: The type of controller will determine how Inspection Operation is accomplished.

5. Turn the power on, and start the motor.
6. Turn the low pressure adjustment IN just until the car starts to move.
7. Turn the low pressure adjustment OUT until the car movement stops.
8. After the car stops, turn the low pressure adjustment OUT an additional one-half (1/2) turn.
9. Use these instructions on valves marked with SP on the cover plate or the valve nameplate:

Note: The car must be stopped and started to check the setting.

- a. Turn the low pressure adjustment OUT three (3) turns.
 - b. Check for too much time delay between the motor starting and the car movement.
 - c. Turn the low pressure adjustment IN until excessive delay is eliminated.
10. Tighten the locknut.
 11. Stop the motor, and turn the power off.
 12. Remove any jumpers that may have been used.
 13. Reconnect the up slow solenoid wire to the controller.

Relief Pressure Adjustment

1. Close the line shut-off valve, and install a pressure gauge.
2. With the controller on Inspection Operation, turn the power on, start the motor, and read the pressure.



Stop the power unit IMMEDIATELY if pressure exceeds 625 PSI.

3. Adjust the relief valve to relieve at the pressure indicated on the power unit nameplate. See Figure 4 on page 12.
4. Tighten the locknut, and Turn OFF, Lock, and Tag out the mainline disconnect.
5. Relieve the jack pressure by opening the manual lowering valve.
6. Close the manual lowering valve.

Relief Pressure Adjustment

(continued)

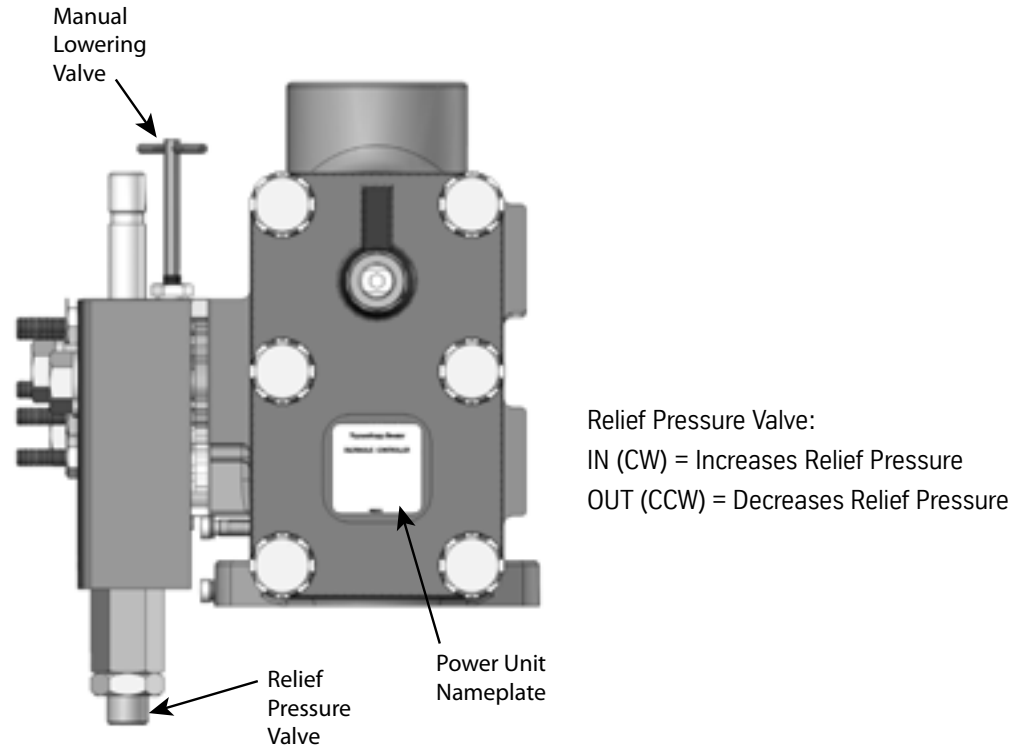


Figure 4 - Relief Pressure Adjustment

7. Turn on the power, and recheck the relief pressure.
8. Turn OFF, Lock, and Tag out the mainline disconnect, and repeat Steps 5 and 6.
9. Open the line shut-off valve.

Slowdown and Leveling Speed Adjustment

1. Turn the up slowdown adjustment OUT ten (10) turns (this action ensures that the car does not initially start up). See Figure 5 on page 13 for all steps in this procedure.
2. With the car on Inspection Operation, start the car up. Slowly turn the up slowdown adjustment screw IN until the car moves at 10 to 12 fpm.
3. Recheck the up leveling speed.
4. Verify that the down stop adjustment screw has been turned OUT ten (10) turns (this action ensures the car does not initially start down).
5. Place the car on Inspection Operation, and start the car down. Slowly turn the down stop adjustment screw IN until the car runs down at 15-20 fpm.

Slowdown and Leveling Speed Adjustment

(continued)

6. Turn the lowering and leveling speed adjustment by less than one-quarter turn increments, to adjust the leveling speed to 10-12 fpm. Pause between each change.

Note: If the lowering and leveling speed adjustment is turned too far (more than one-quarter turn) the car will lock in the down direction. If this happens, run the car up on Inspection Operation while another person in the machine room turns the lowering and leveling speed adjustment screw OUT a small amount.

7. Tighten the locknut.
8. If the car does not stop, turn the down stop adjustment screw OUT until the stop is positive.
9. Recheck the down leveling speed.

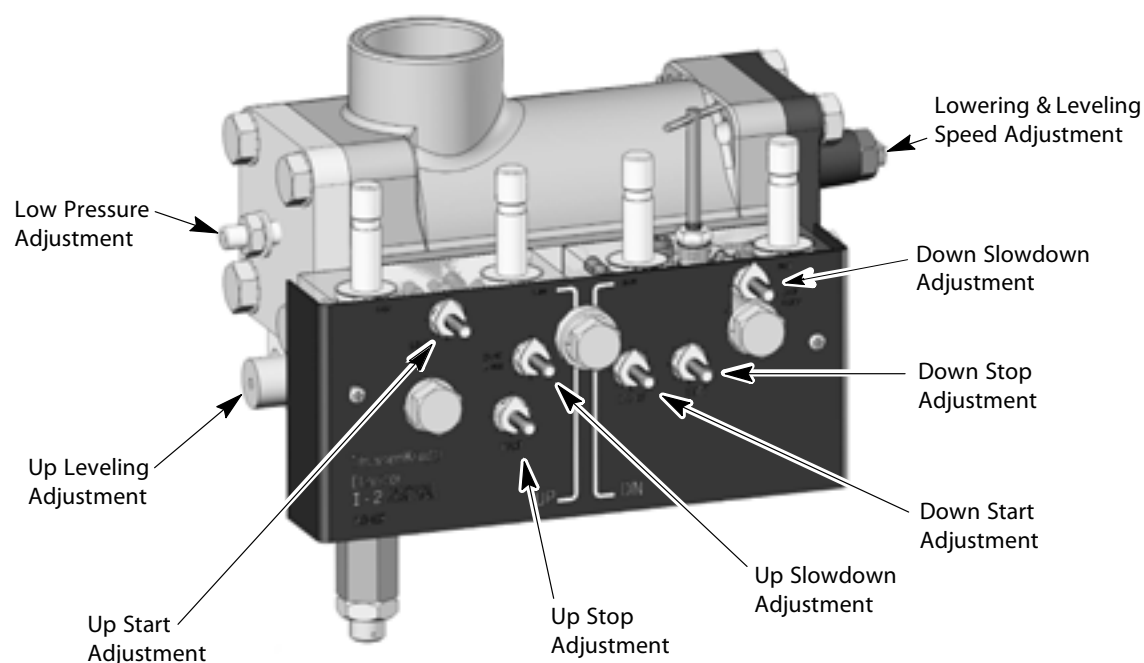


Figure 5 - Slowdown and Leveling Speed Adjustment

Final Adjustments

The manufacturing presets of the valve adjustments are attached to the inside of the controller. These values ensure movement of the car and also reduce final adjustment time. Perform these adjustments in the order given because they affect each other.



To be adjusted, the I-2/I-3 Valve requires a minimum static system pressure of 90 PSI.

Valve-Up Section

Up Slowdown and Up Leveling Speed

1. Verify that the car is empty.
2. Place the controller on Automatic Operation, and send the car to the lowest landing.
3. Run the car to the floor above and observe the leveling zone.
4. Adjust the up slowdown for 3 to 4 inches of leveling.

Up Slowdown - Adjust for 3 to 4 inches of Leveling	
IN (cw)	Shorten Leveling Zone
	Increase Leveling Speed
	Softer Up Slowdown



Each time the up slowdown is adjusted, the up leveling speed must be rechecked.

5. Run the car on Inspection Operation, and adjust the up leveling speed adjuster. The leveling speed should be 10-12 fpm.

Up Leveling -10 to 12 fpm	
IN (cw)	Increase Leveling Speed
	Softer Up Slowdown



When operating the car from the controller, ensure all safety precautions are followed.

6. Place the car on Automatic Operation.
7. Check the leveling zone for 3 to 4 inches, and the leveling speed for 10 to 12 fpm.
8. Continue to adjust the up slowdown needle and the up leveling adjuster until the desired performance is achieved.

Up Stop and Up Start

Because the up stop adjustment affects the up start adjustment, it must be adjusted first.

1. Adjust the up stop for a soft but positive stop.
2. Adjust the up start for a smooth but positive start.
3. Check to be certain full up speed is reached on a one-floor run, which may require the up start to be more positive.
4. Slightly alter the slowdown adjustment to achieve optimum performance, if necessary.

	Up Stop	Up Start
IN (cw)	Stop Softer	Start Smoother
	Start Firmer	Limit High Speed

Valve-Down Section**Lowering Speed**

1. Place the car on Automatic Operation.
2. Set the lowering speed.
 - a. Use an empty car, and turn the lowering speed adjustment in one-half turn increments.
 - b. After each adjustment, leave the flat end of the screw pointed 45⁰F to the tank return line.

Lowering Speed	
OUT (ccw)	One-half Turn Increments
	Increase Lowering Speed

**WARNING**

If no speed change occurs with one full turn on the lowering speed adjuster, DO NOT CONTINUE TO TURN IT OUT. Check for a stop open wider than a start, or a mechanical piston binding.

Down Leveling Speed and Down Stop

The down leveling speed and the down stop adjustment must be performed together since the down stop adjustment affects the down leveling speed. The down leveling speed, however, does not affect the down stop adjustment.

1. Place the controller on Inspection Operation.
2. Adjust the down stop for a positive stop.
3. Adjust the down leveling speed to 10-12 fpm.
4. Tighten the locknut on the down leveling speed adjustment.
5. Recheck the down leveling speed.

Down Stop	
IN (cw)	Stop Softer
	Increase Leveling Speed
Down Leveling Speed	
OUT (ccw)	Less than one-quarter turn increments
	Increase Leveling Speed

Down Start

1. Place the controller on Automatic Operation.
 2. Adjust the down start adjustment to obtain a smooth start.
- Note:** Ensure that the car achieves full speed on a one-floor run. If not, make the down start more positive.

Down Start	
IN (cw)	Start Smoother

Valve-Down Section

(continued)

Down Slowdown

The effect of the down slowdown adjustment is the opposite of the previous adjustments. Turning OUT on the down slowdown adjustment will shorten the leveling zone. Turning IN on the down slowdown adjustment will lengthen the leveling zone. Make this adjustment in small increments as soon as a change is observed in the leveling zone. The car will overshoot the landing if the adjustment is turned OUT too far.

1. Turn the down slowdown adjustment OUT in small increments until the car has a leveling zone of 3 to 4 inches.
2. It may be necessary to slightly alter the point in the hoistway where the slowdown is initiated to achieve optimum valve and car performance.

Note: This action is usually accomplished by either switch location or selector settings.

Performance Check with Full Load

1. Place a capacity load on the car.
2. Run the car on Automatic Operation, and check performance at all floors. All valve functions will become firmer at upper landings. If adjustments are necessary, it will affect the empty car performance.

Notes:

- The down leveling speed will increase and the down leveling zone will be shorter. It may be necessary to change the down slowdown adjustment to be certain there is at least two (2) inches of leveling.
 - If necessary, turn IN on the down slowdown to increase the leveling zone.
 - The up leveling speed will increase. The up leveling zone will change between no load and full load. Do not change any adjustments made with no load if there is at least one (1) inch of up leveling zone with a full load.
 - If necessary, turn OUT on the up slowdown adjustment to increase the up leveling zone.
3. Verify that the car is obtaining full speed in both directions on a one-floor run.
 4. Record the working pressure in the up direction.

Note: The working pressure value will be used in the next procedure.

5. Remove the capacity load from the car.

Final Relief Pressure with Full Load

1. Place the controller on Inspection Operation, and close the line shut-off valve.
2. Start the pump, and read the relief pressure.
3. Add 25% to the working pressure recorded in Step 4 of the previous procedure, and set the relief valve to relieve at this new pressure value.
4. Stop the power unit, and tighten the locknut on the relief pressure adjustment.
5. Recheck the relief pressure.



WARNING

Stop the power unit IMMEDIATELY if pressure exceeds 625 PSI.

6. Open the line shut-off valve, and place the car on Automatic Operation.

Troubleshooting

Verify the following list before using the troubleshooting tables.

See also "Troubleshooting Flowcharts" in the reference material section starting on page 20.

1. No binding in the hoistway.
2. The proper voltage is being supplied to the power unit.
3. All valve adjustments have been completed as recommended.
4. All vee belts on the power unit have the proper tension.
5. There is no oil on the belts to cause slippage.

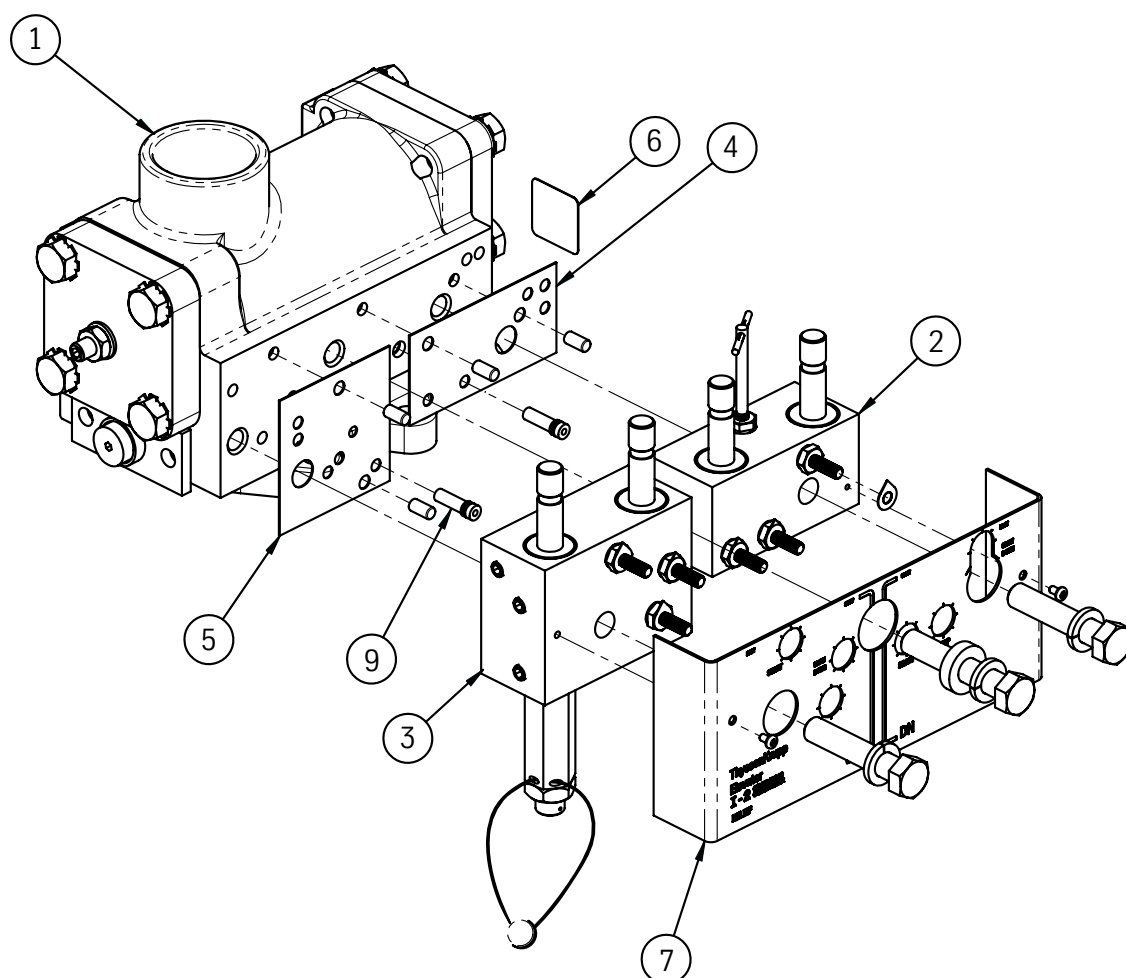
Troubleshooting Table - Up Operation

Problem	Solution
Pump runs, but the car does not run at high speed.	1. Check that the line shut-off valve is fully open. 2. Check for the correct motor rotation. 3. Check for the correct relief pressure setting. 4. Check that the up fast solenoid pulls IN.* 5. Turn OUT on the up start adjustment. 6. Turn IN on the up stop adjustment. 7. Make sure that the regulator piston is free. 8. Make sure that the up pilot piston is free.
Car will not slowdown to leveling speed.	1. Check that the up slow solenoid pulls IN.* 2. Check that the up fast solenoid drops OUT.* 3. Turn OUT on the up slowdown adjustment. 4. Check the up leveling speed. Set for 10 to 12 fpm. 5. Make sure that the regulator piston is free. 6. Make sure that the pressure control piston is free.
Car will not make a hydraulic stop.	1. Check that the up slow solenoid drops OUT.* 2. Check for the correct low pressure adjustment. 3. Turn OUT the up stop adjustment. 4. Make sure that the regulator piston is free. 5. Make sure that the up pilot piston is free.
Acceleration, deceleration, leveling speed, or stop is erratic.	1. Make sure that the check valve piston is free. 2. Make sure the spring on the regulator piston does not bind.
Leveling speed slows down or car stalls after slowdown (check if releveing speed slows down).	1. Turn IN on the slowdown adjustment. 2. Replace the leveling adjuster/strainer.
* Check the solenoids for voltage and for damage to the solenoid tube. Check the plunger for binding. Do not reseal. If the seat in the pilot body is damaged, replace the pilot.	

Troubleshooting Table - Down Operation

Problem	Solution
Car will not lower	1. Check that the line shut-off valve is fully open. 2. Check the solenoids.* 3. Turn OUT the down start adjustment. 4. Turn IN on the down stop adjustment.
Slow or bouncy down start	1. Turn OUT on the down start adjustment. 2. Turn IN on the down stop adjustment. 3. Bleed the jack of air or loosen packing, if possible.
Abrupt down start	1. Turn IN on the down start adjustment. 2. Turn OUT on the down stop adjustment.
Car will not stop when started down	1. Tighten the manual lowering valve. 2. Turn OUT on the down stop adjustment. 3. Check if the solenoid valve is not closing (residual magnetism).*
Down stop too soft or bouncy	1. Turn OUT on the down stop adjustment. 2. Bleed the jack of air or loosen packing, if possible
Down stop rough	1. Turn IN fully on the down slowdown adjustment. 2. Turn IN on the down stop adjustment. 3. Turn OUT, in small increments, on the down slowdown.
Leveling bouncy	1. Check the leveling speed. Set for 10 to 12 fpm. 2. Bleed the jack of air or loosen packing, if possible.
Car will not slowdown to leveling speed	1. Check the down fast solenoid.* 2. The down slowdown adjustment may be open too much (too soft). 3. The leveling speed may be set too fast. Set for 10 to 12 fpm.
Slowdown rough	Turn OUT on the down slowdown adjustment.
Car settles (leaks) down	1. Run car to lowest position. 2. Inspect oil line, jack, and power unit for leaks. 3. Close the line valve.
Car settles (leaks) down and the oil level in the tank is less than when first set.	1. Tightly close the manual lowering valve, and run the car to the top. 2. Shut off the power and record the car location. 3. Wait 15 minutes, record the car location, and note the amount the car has settled "X". 4. Let car sit for 8 hours, record the car location, and note the amount the car has settled "Y". 5. If "Y" is not more than 25 times "X" arrange for homing to the lowest floor and verify proper performance. 6. Close down the first car location, wait 15 minutes and record the car location. Note the amount the car has settled "Z". 7. If "Z" is less than "X", replace the down pilot body and adjust the down functions. 8. Remove and examine the lowering and check valve pistons. 9. If the piston seat is damaged, reseal the piston and verify proper operation. 10. If the piston seat is not damaged, replace the valve and adjust the job.
* Check the solenoids for voltage and for damage to the solenoid tube. Check the plunger for binding. Do not reseal. If the seat in the pilot body is damaged, replace the pilot.	

Replacement Parts

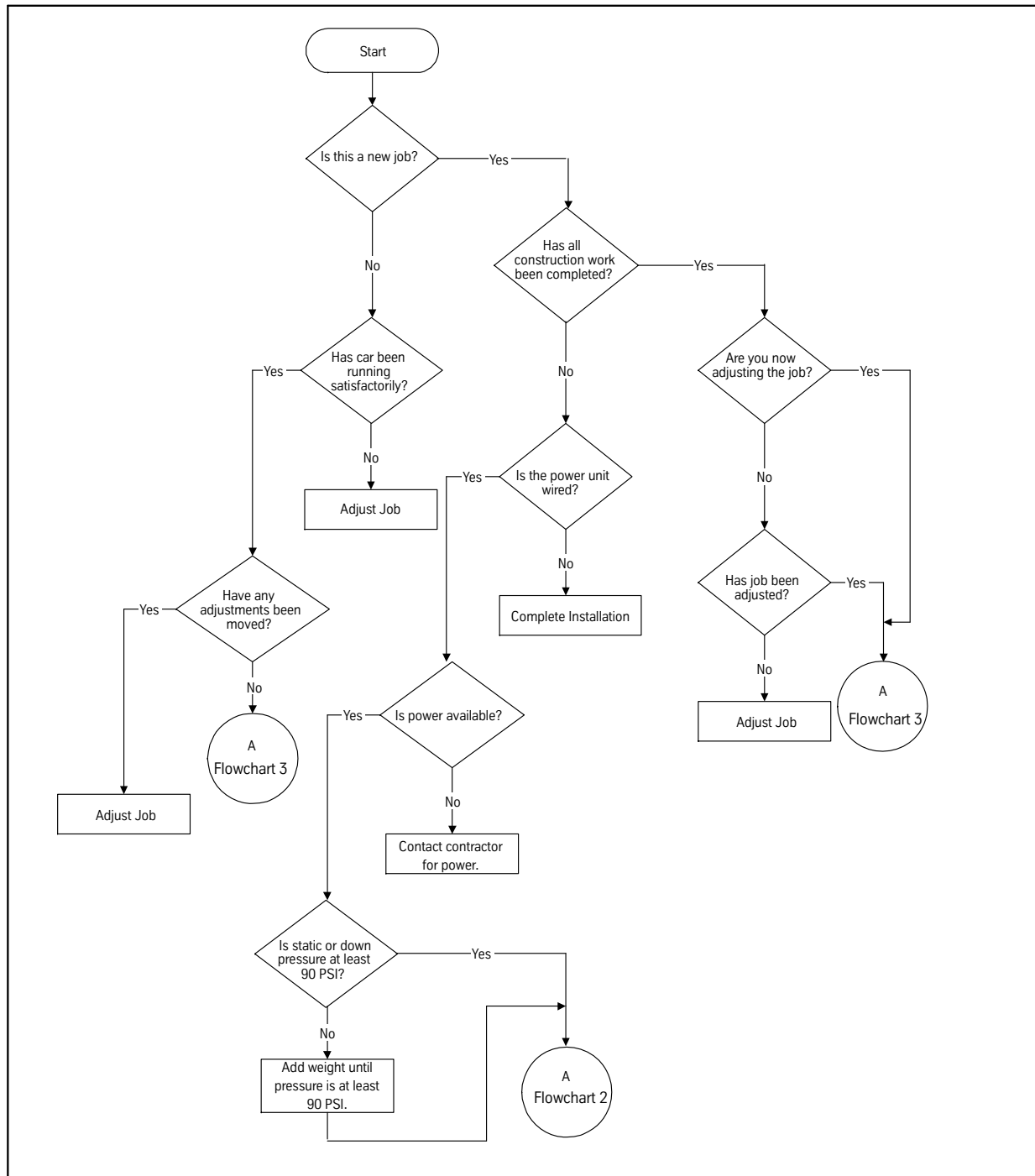


ITEM	PART NO.	PRINT NO.	DESCRIPTION
1		148323	Valve Main Body Assembly, I-2, 125 GPM EP Units
		137744	Valve Main Body Assembly, I-2, 120-215 GPM Units
		137743	Valve Main Body Assembly, I-2, 30-100 GPM Units
		189131	Valve Main Body Assembly, I-2F, 125 GPM EP Units
		189128	Valve Main Body Assembly, I-2F, 120-215 GPM Units
		189127	Valve Main Body Assembly, I-2F, 30-100 GPM Units
		114874	Valve Main Body Assembly, I-3, Down
2		886BC1	Valve Pilot Assembly Down
3		886BD1	Valve Pilot Assembly Up
4	9781493	124213	Gasket, Down Pilot
5	9781481	124214	Gasket, Up Pilot
6		606DG1	Nameplate Valve
7		141EC2	Valve Faceplate, I-2, I-2F
		141ED2	Valve Faceplate, I-3
8		117327	Indicator Adjustment
9	9824467	799AB1	Strainer Assembly, Stainless Steel

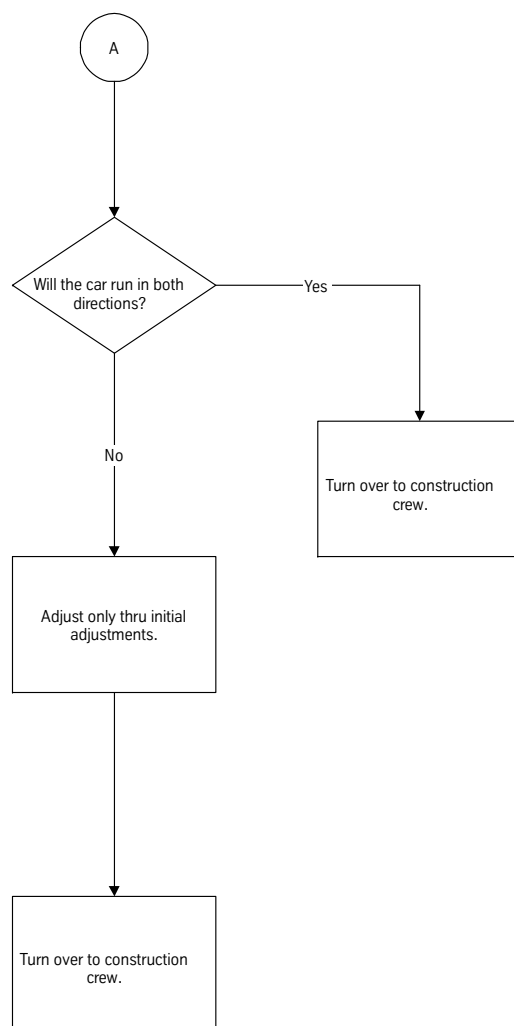
Reference Material

The material included in this section is only for reference and was obtained from the previous publication. The Technical Publications Department does not update or maintain this information.

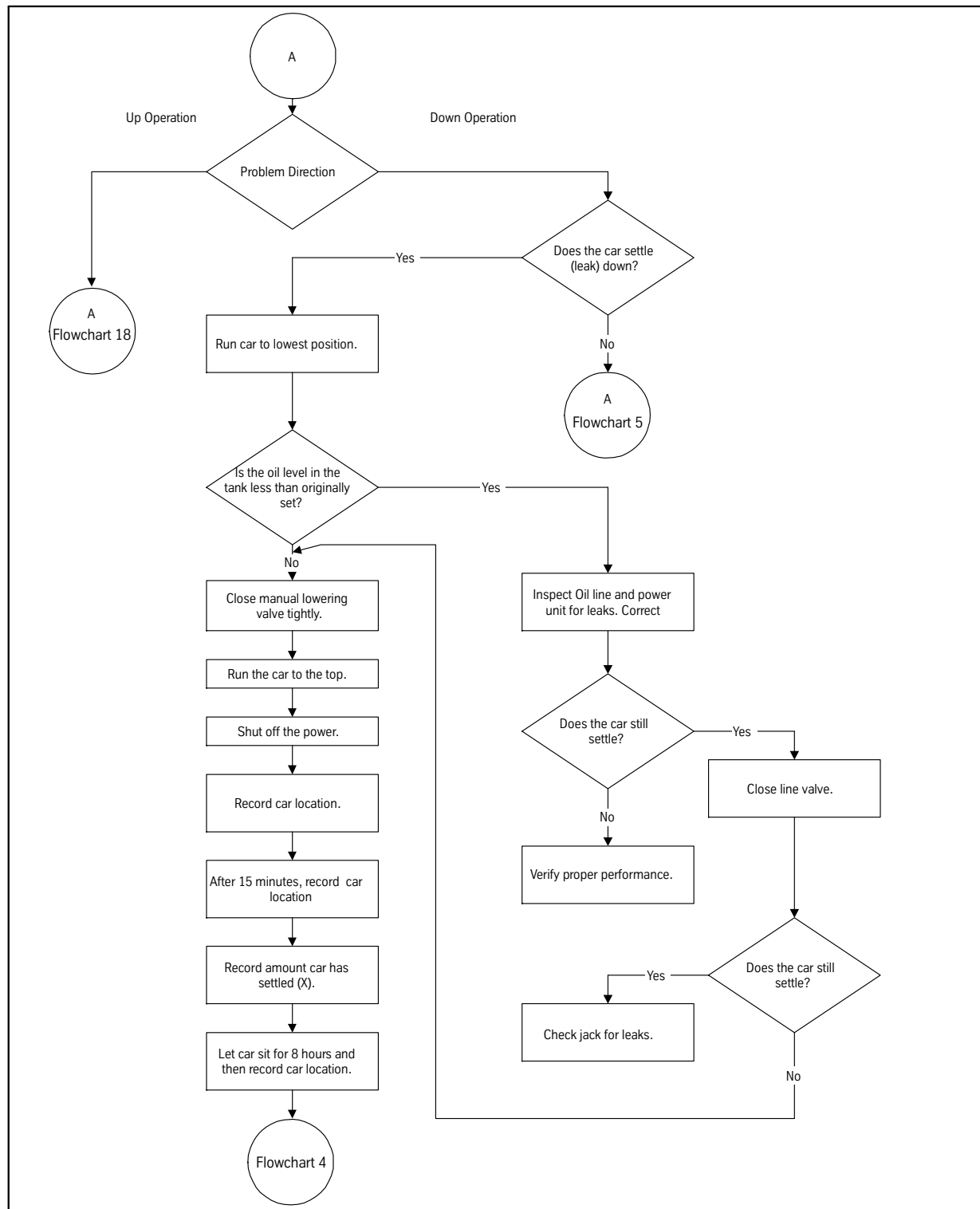
Troubleshooting Flowcharts



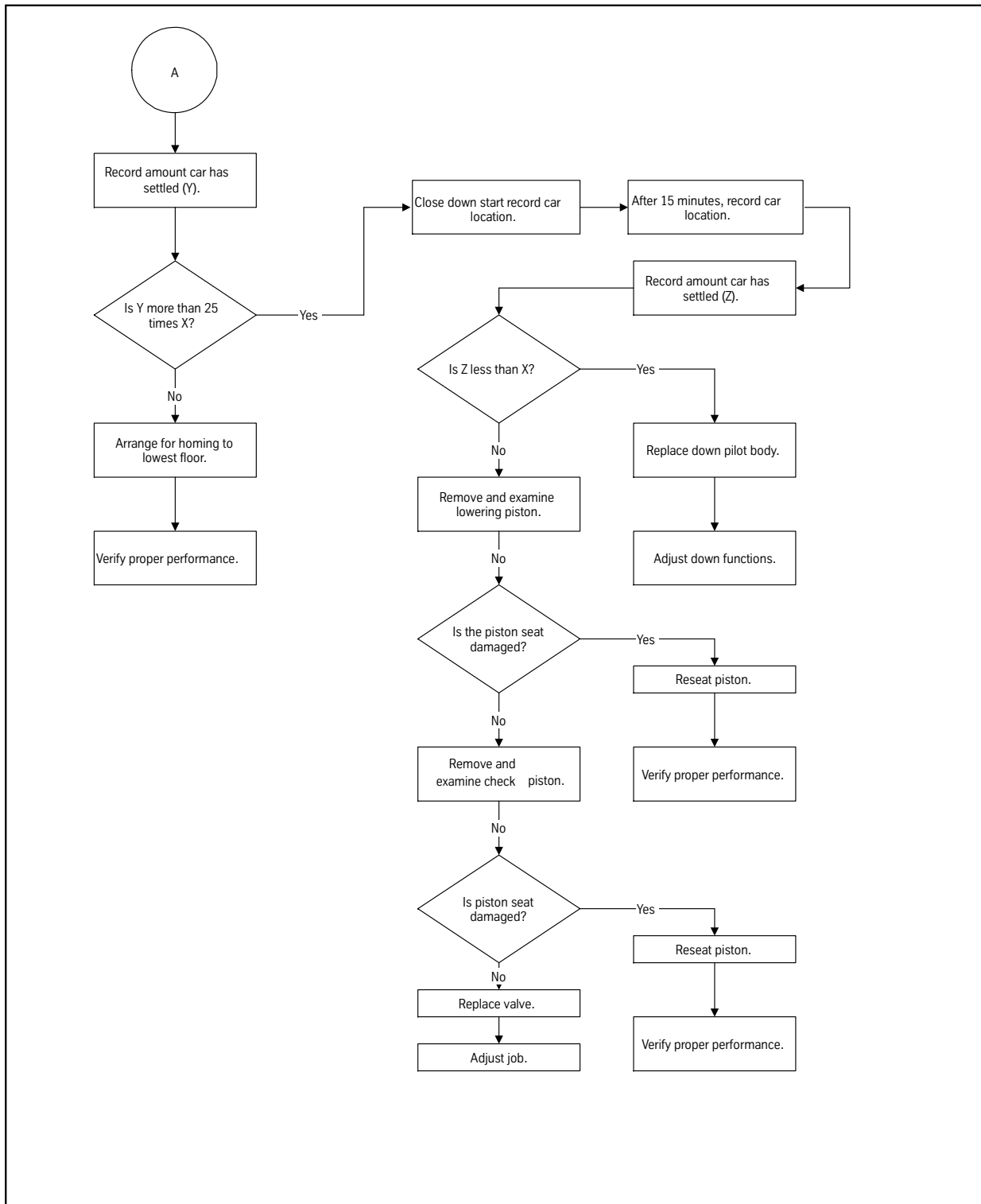
Flowchart 1



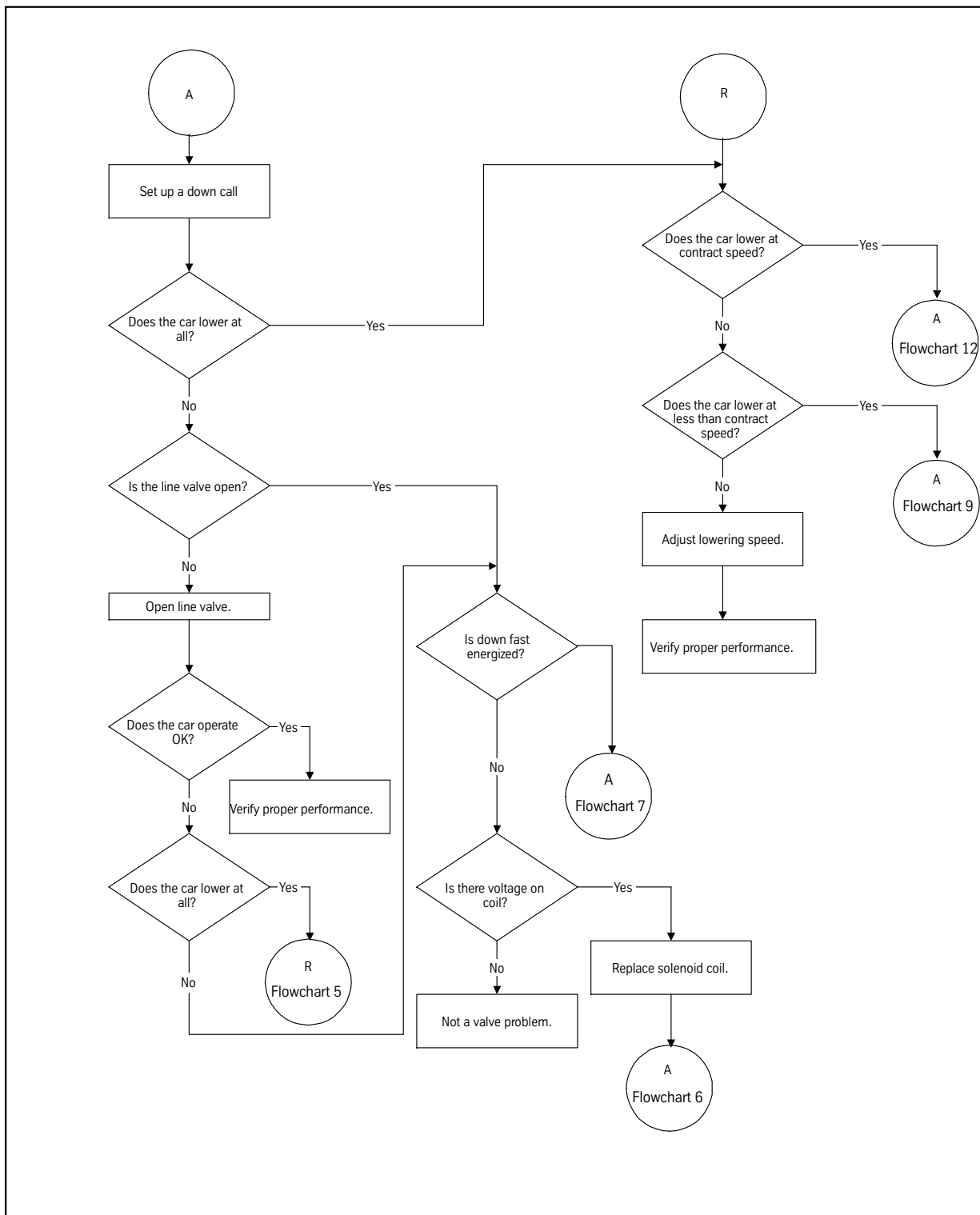
Flowchart 2



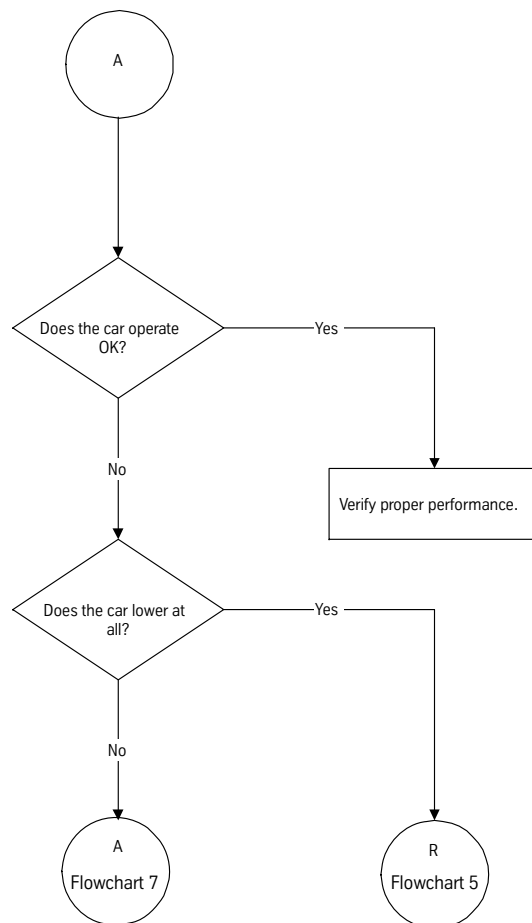
Flowchart 3



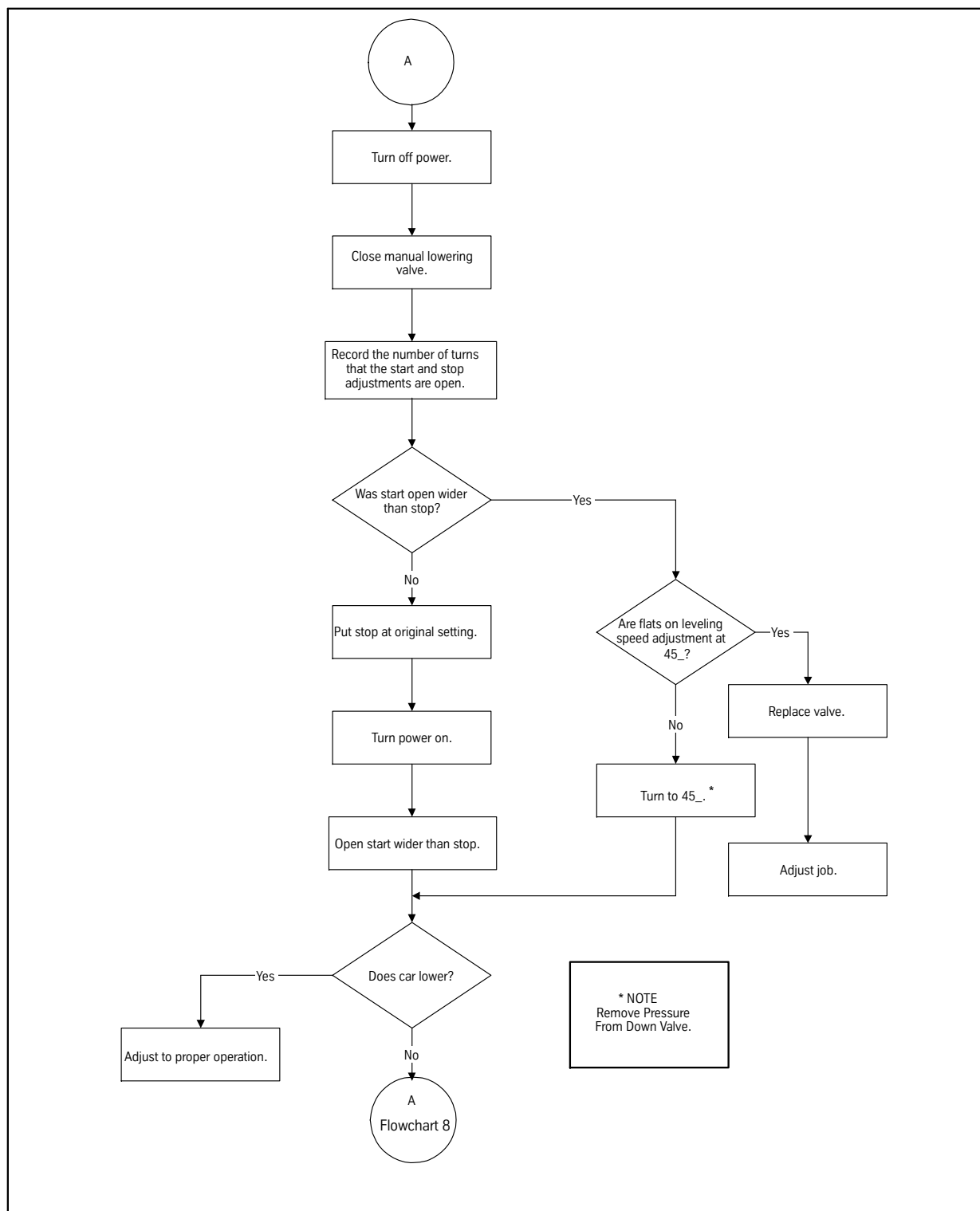
Flowchart 4



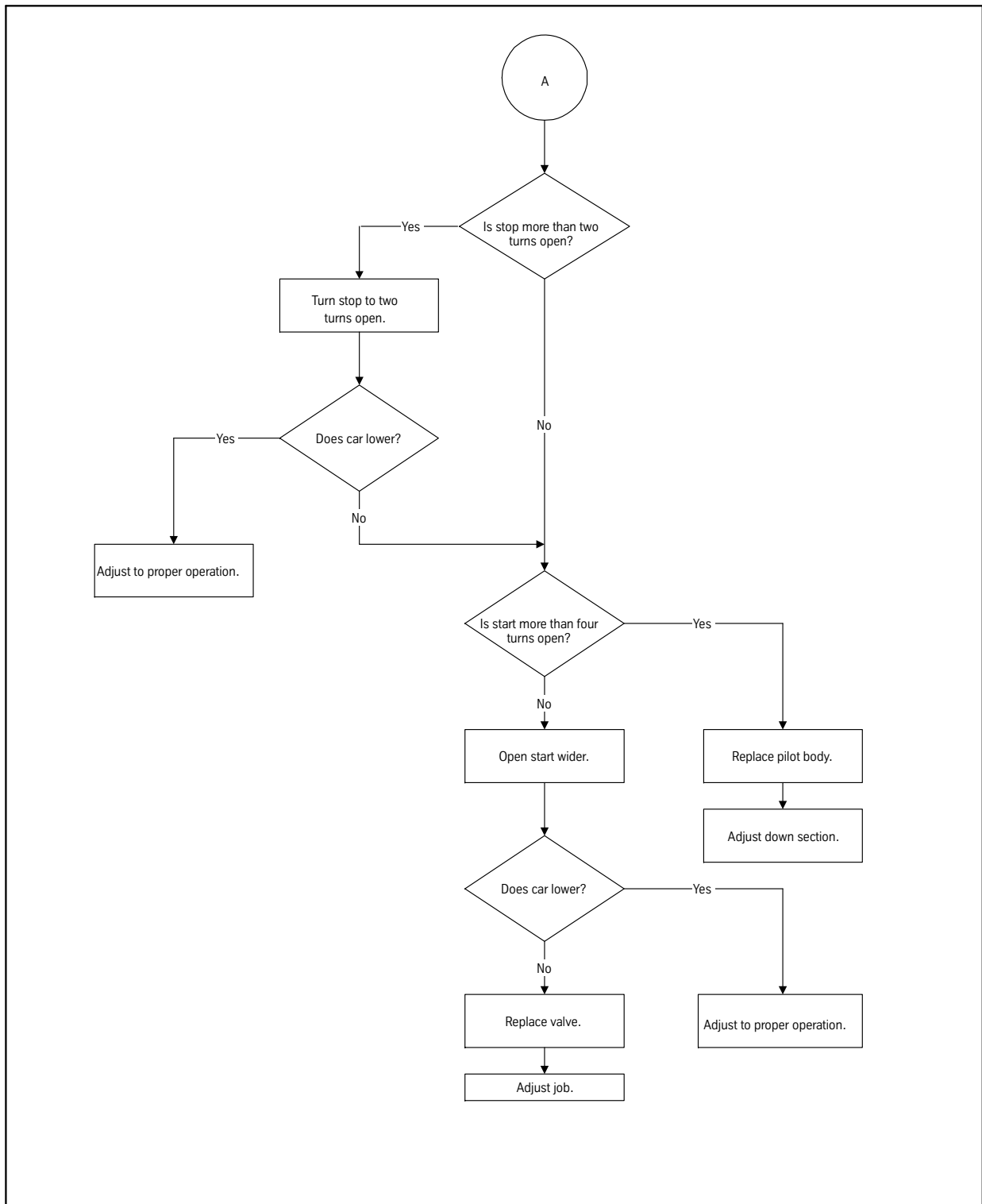
Flowchart 5



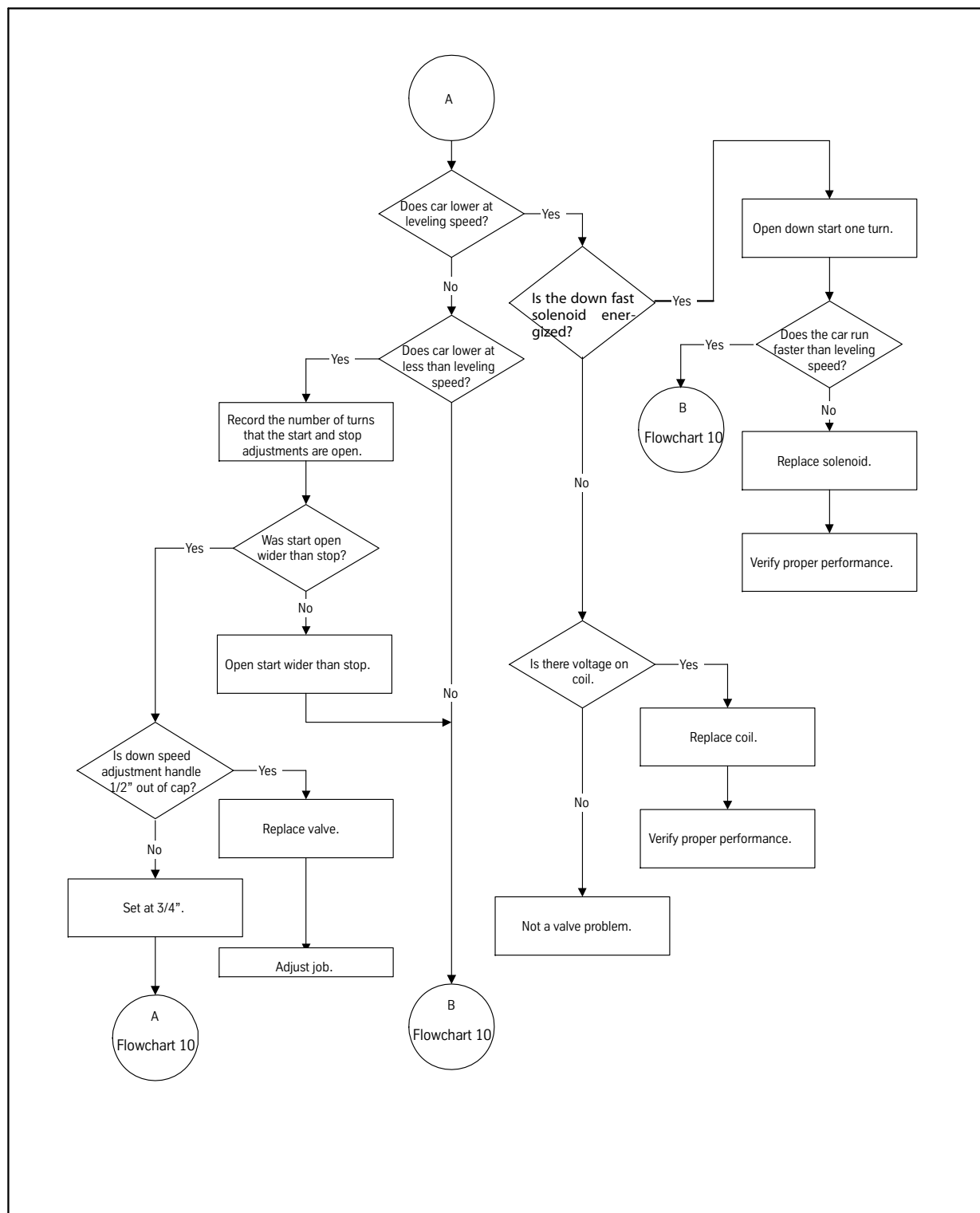
Flowchart 6



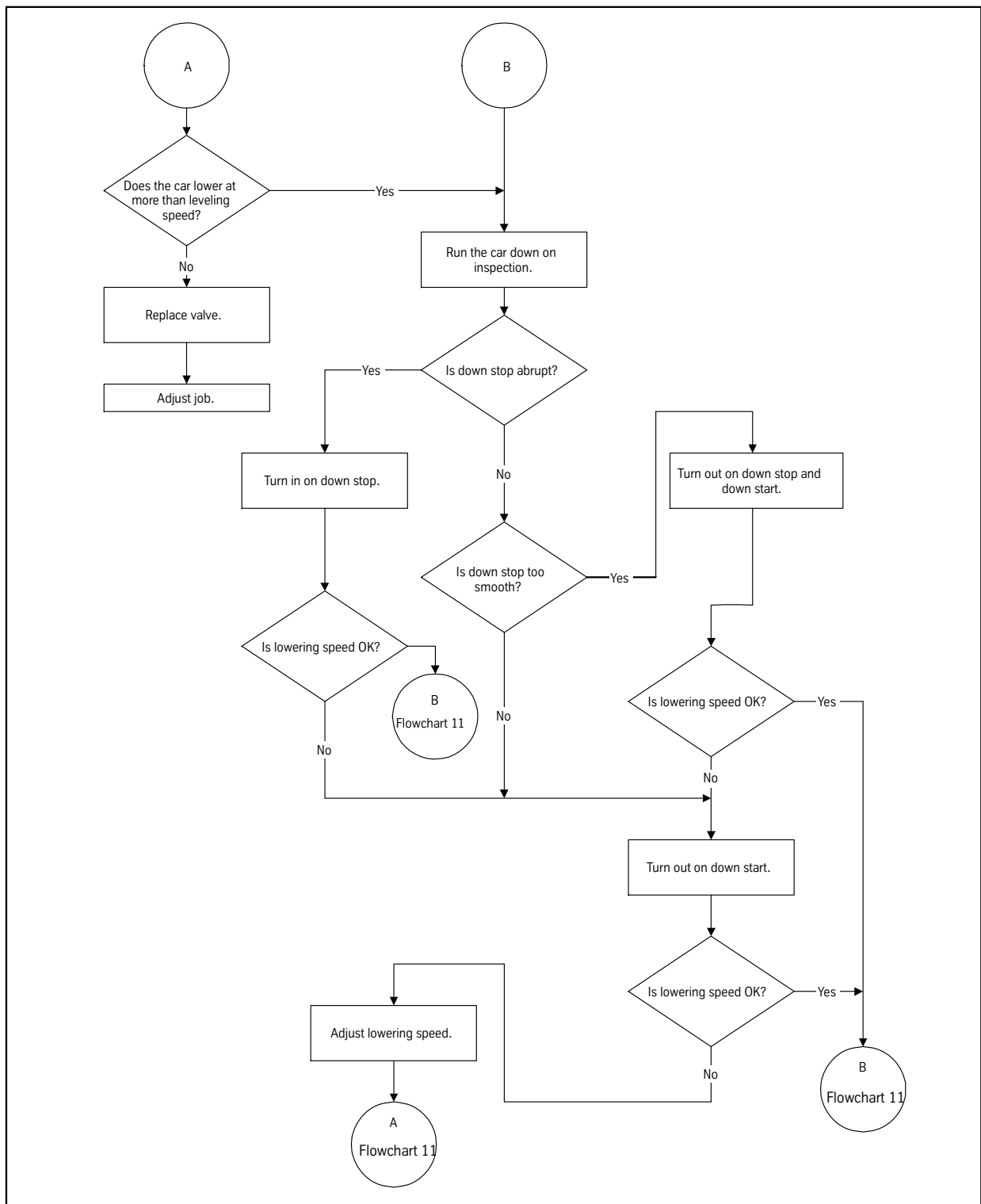
Flowchart 7



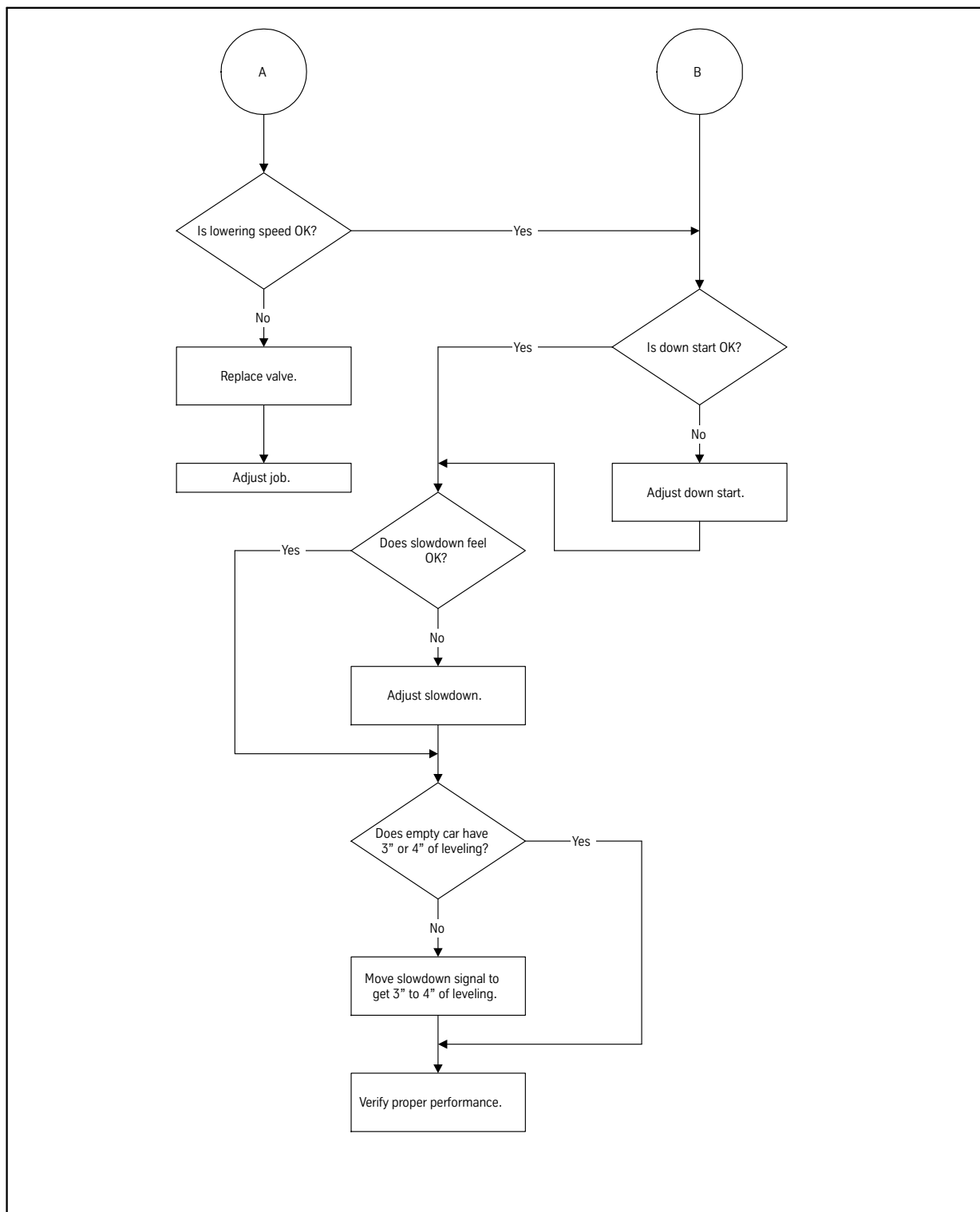
Flowchart 8



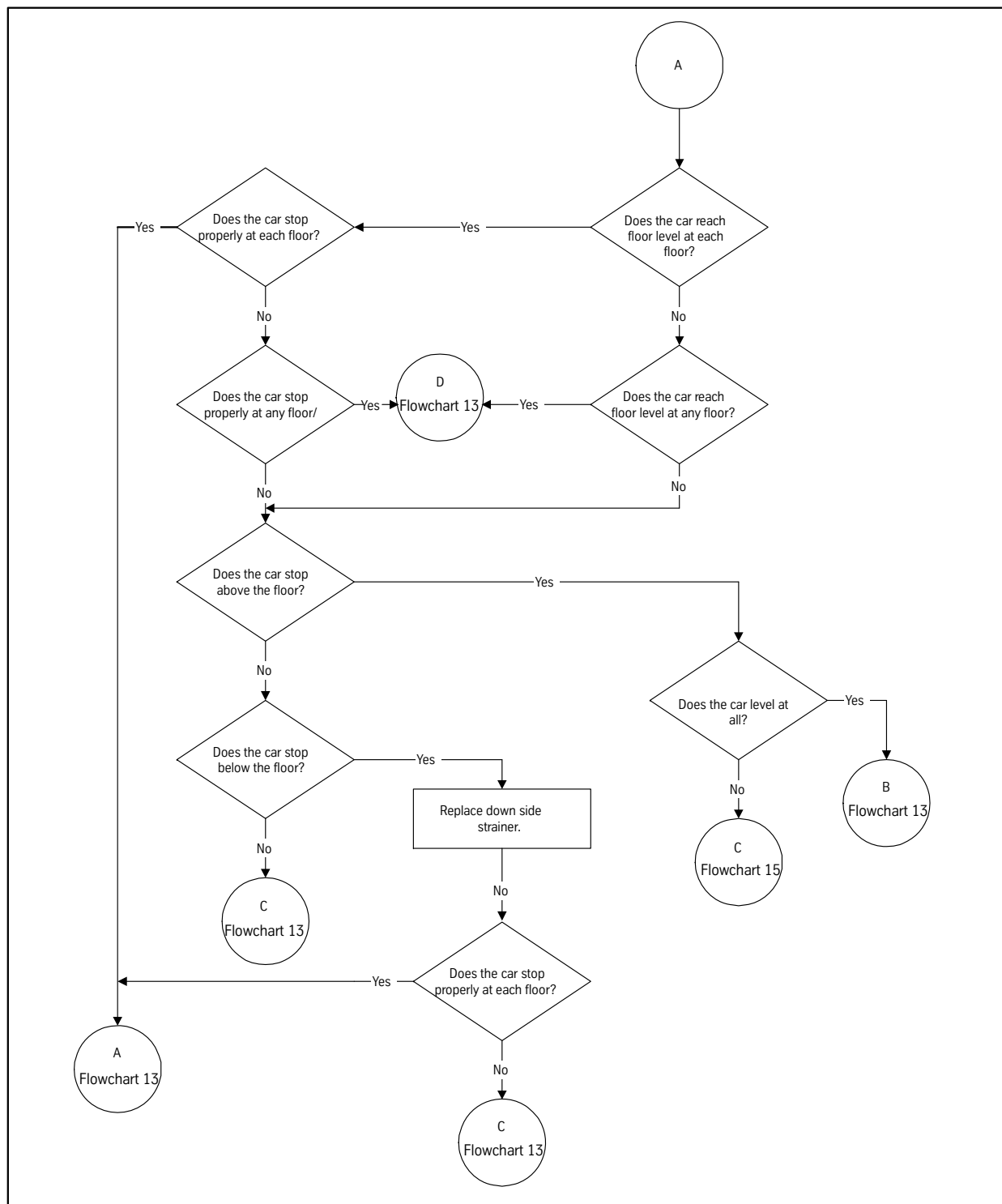
Flowchart 9



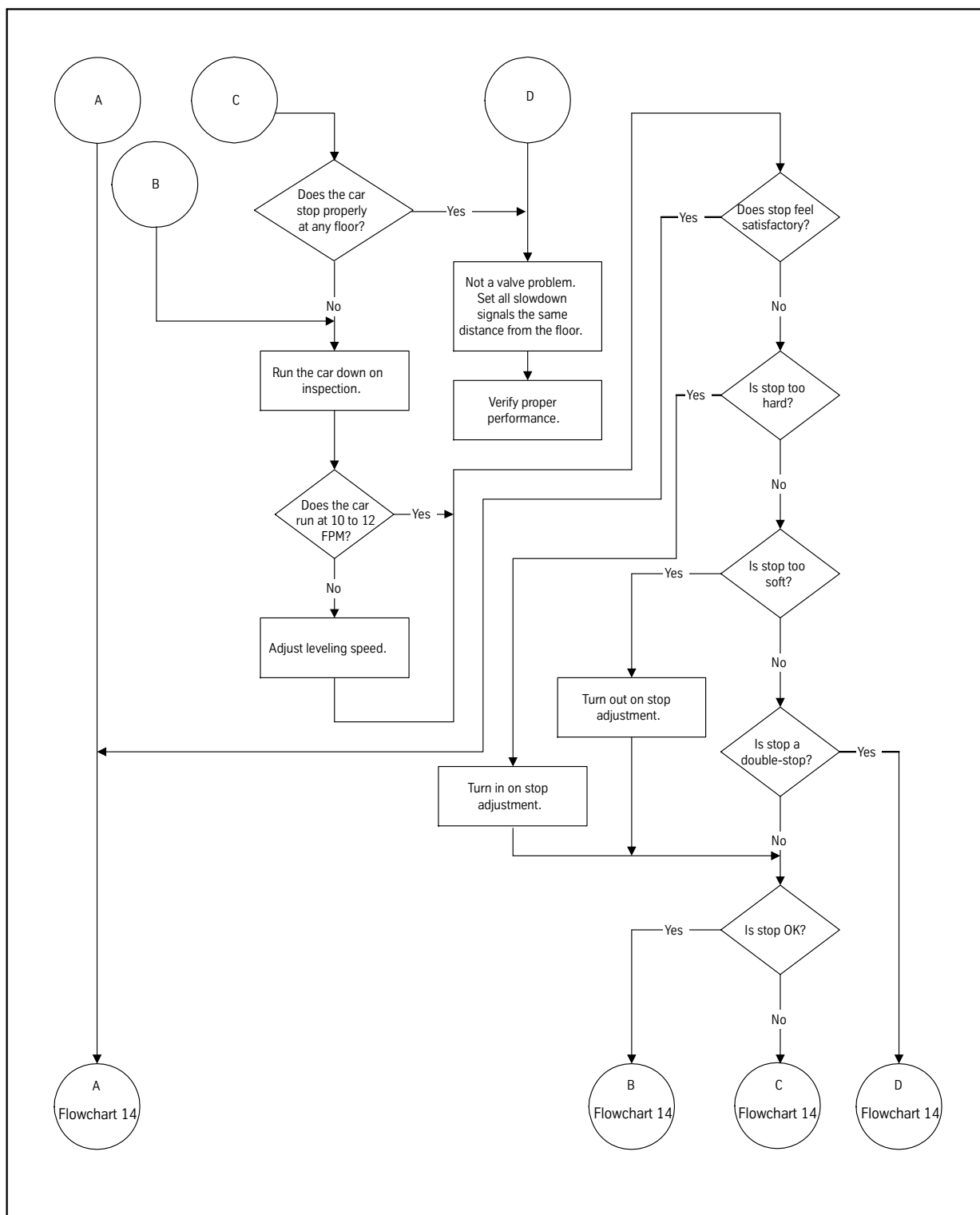
Flowchart 10



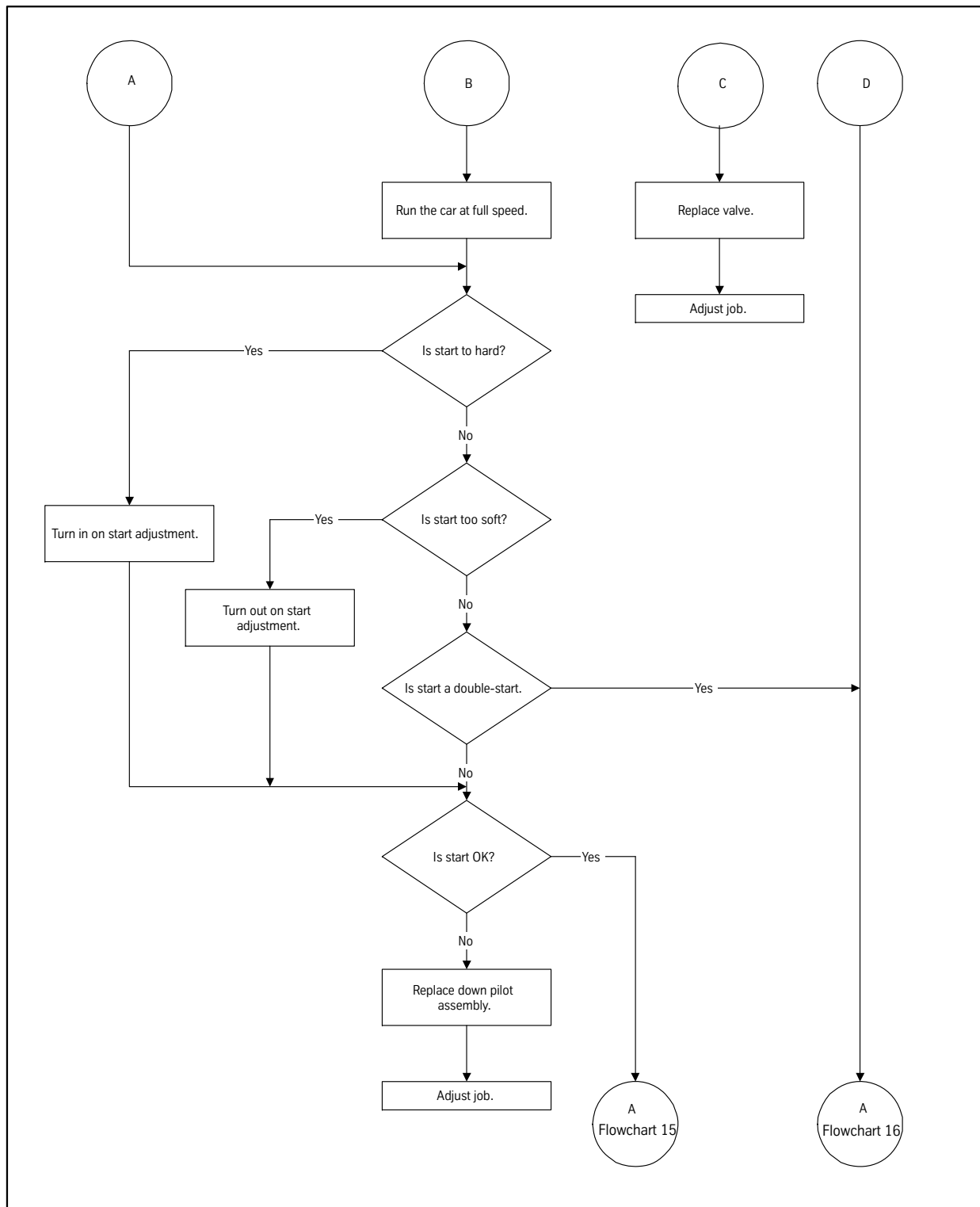
Flowchart 11



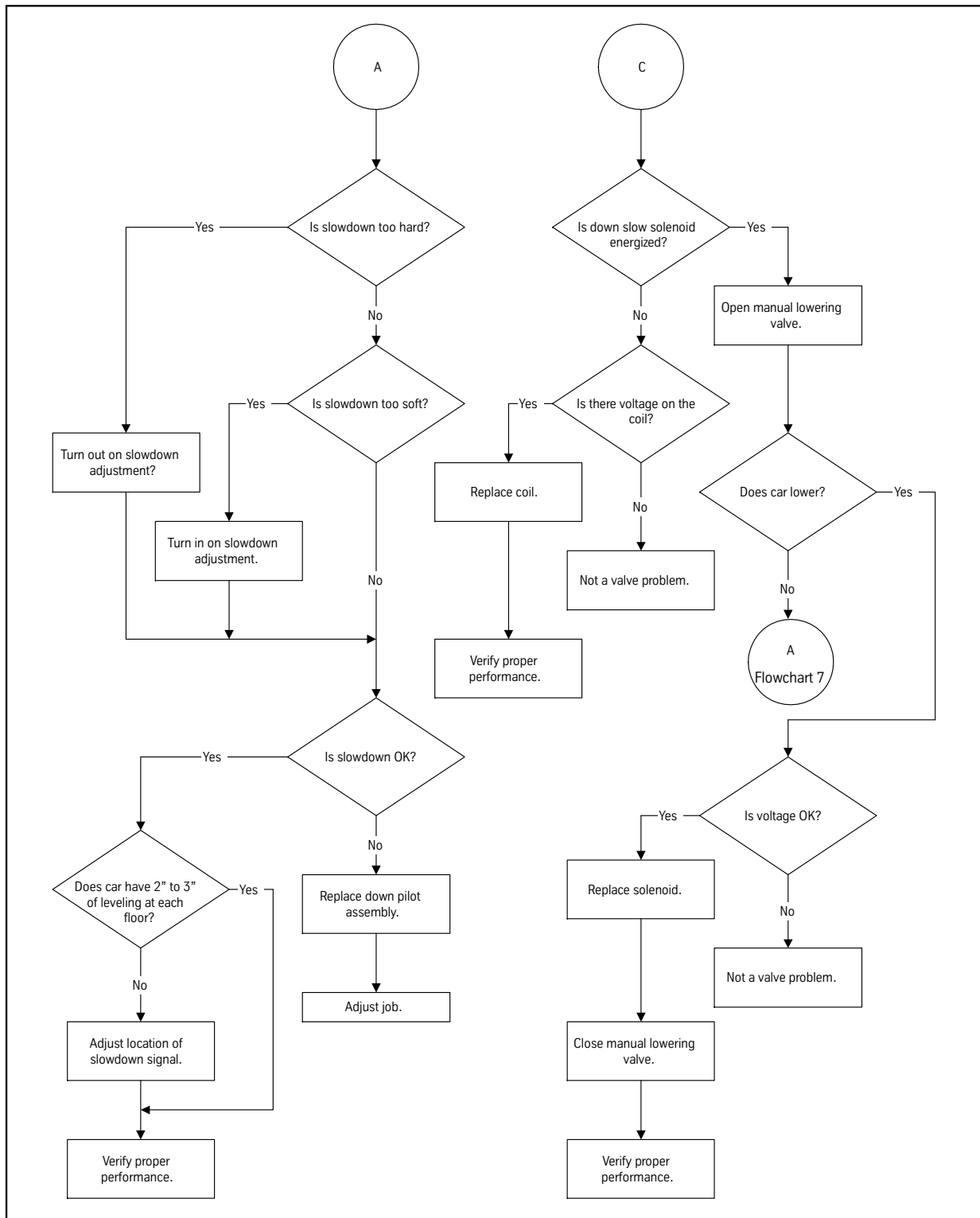
Flowchart 12



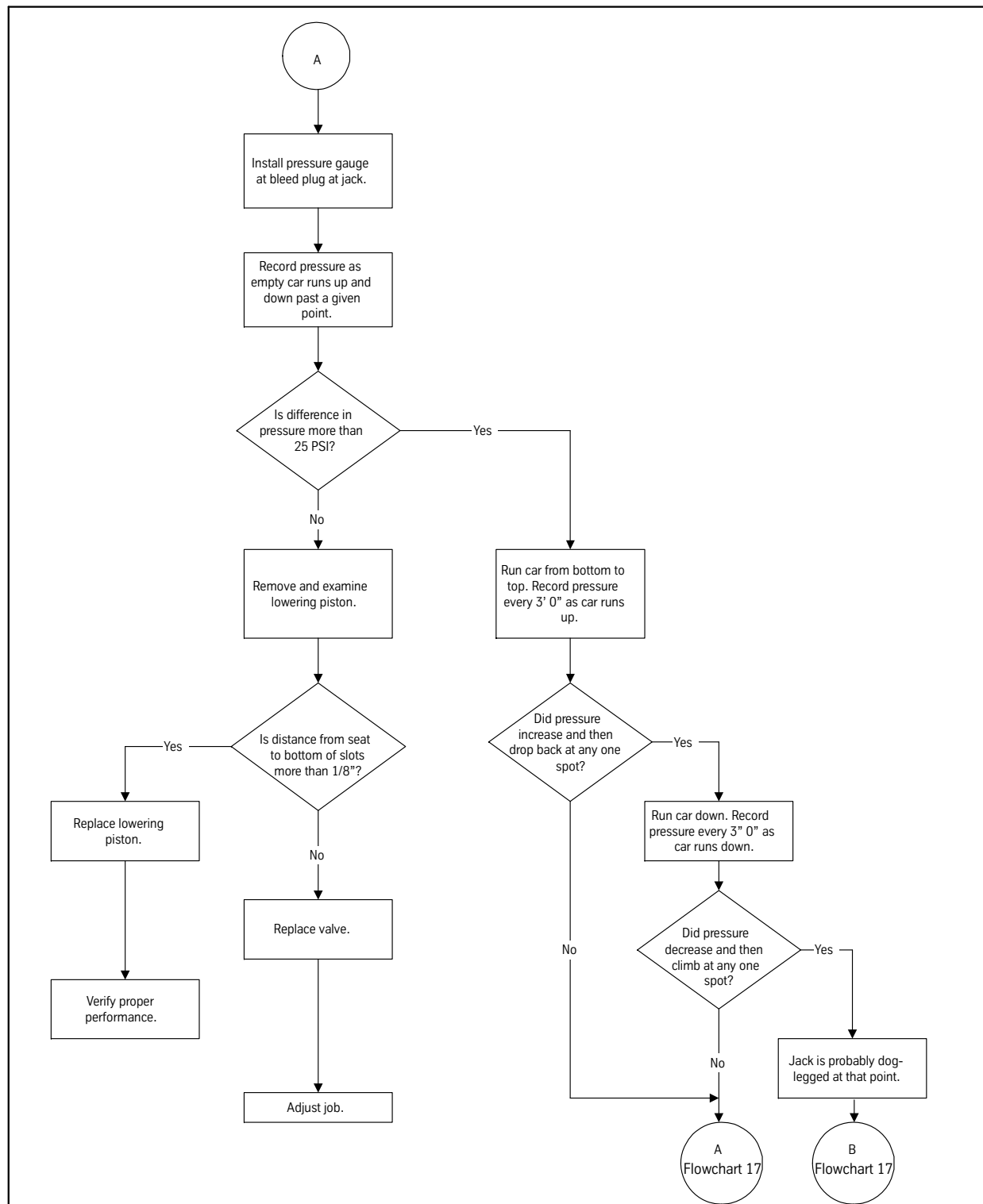
Flowchart 13



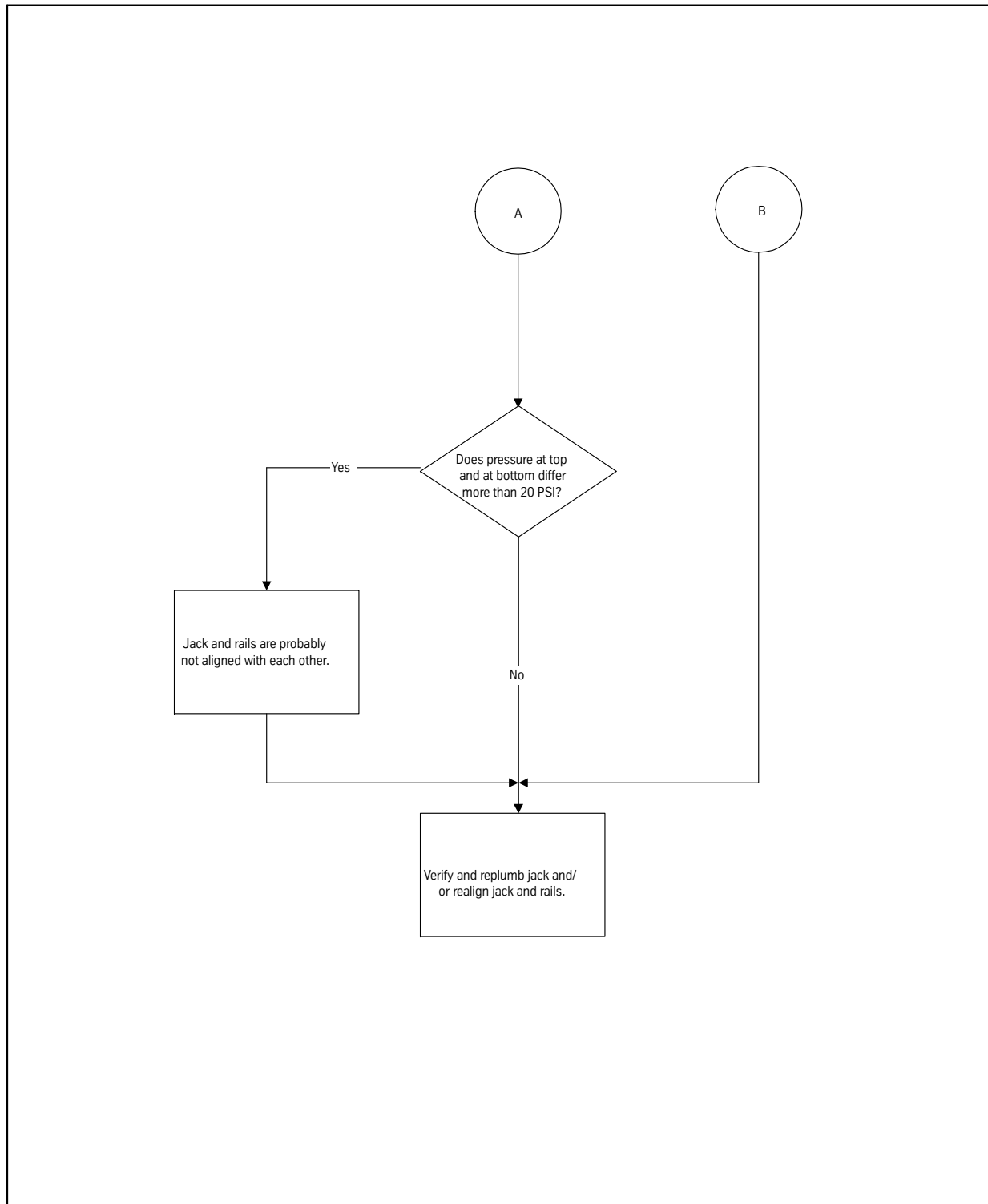
Flowchart 14



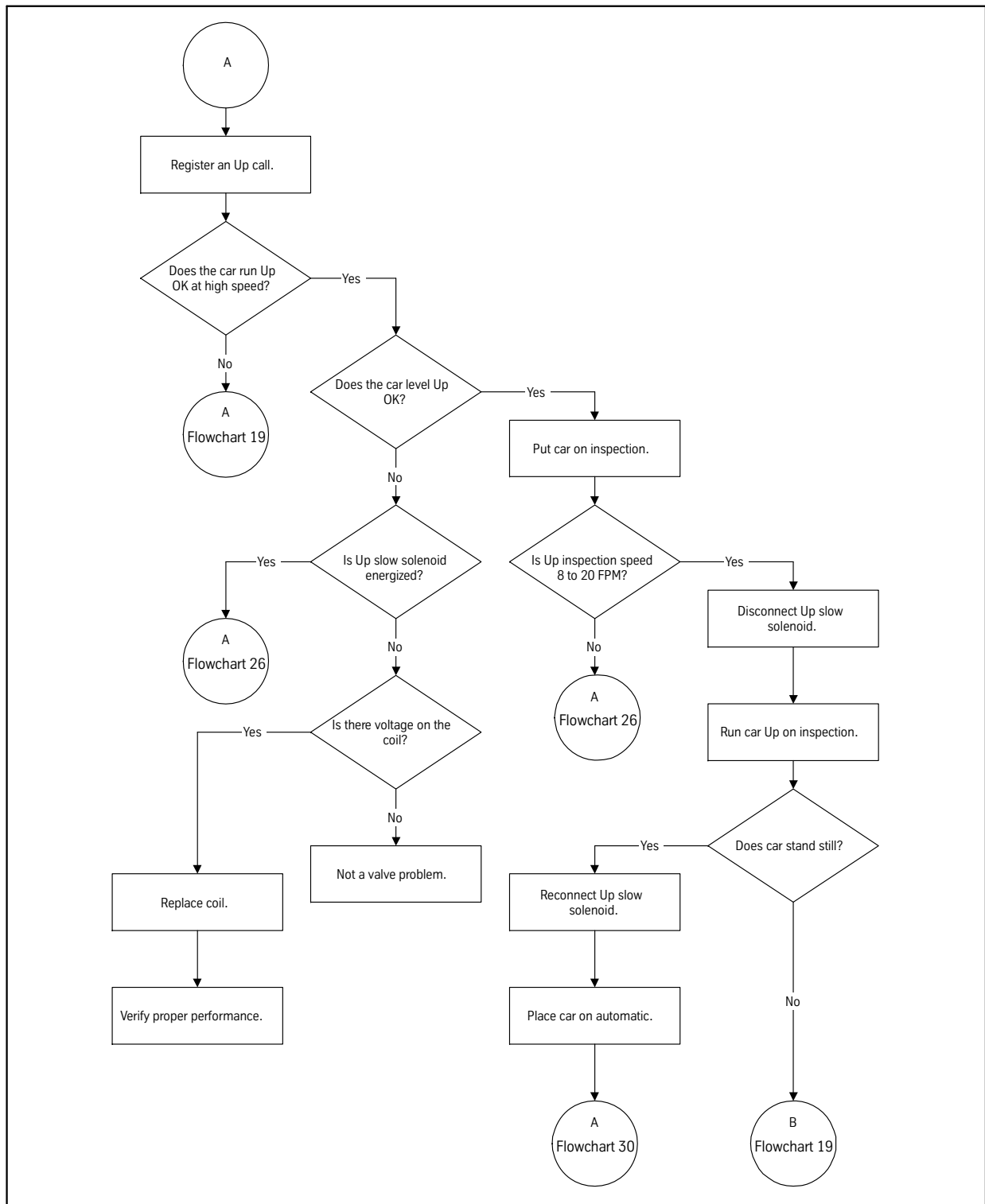
Flowchart 15



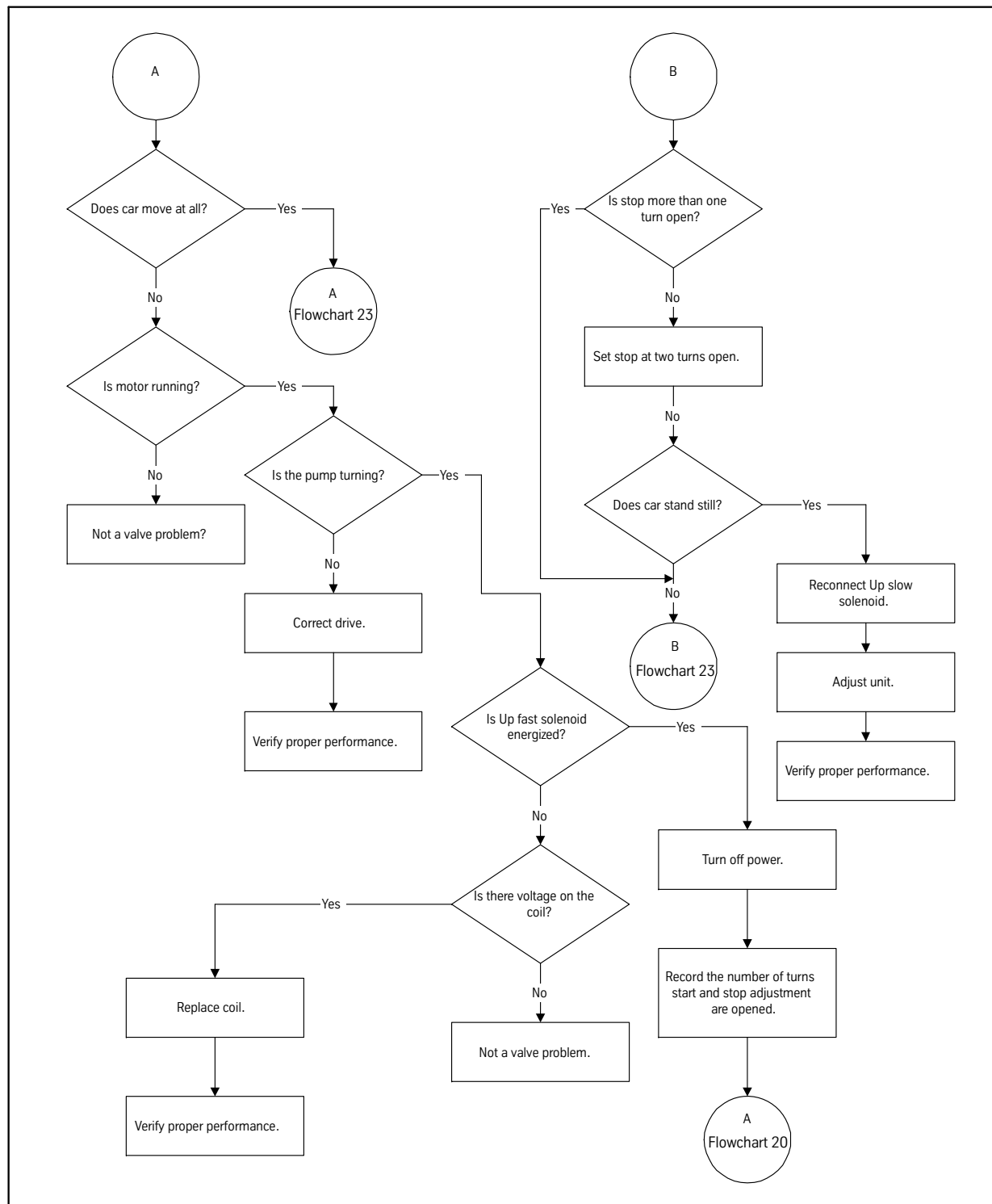
Flowchart 16



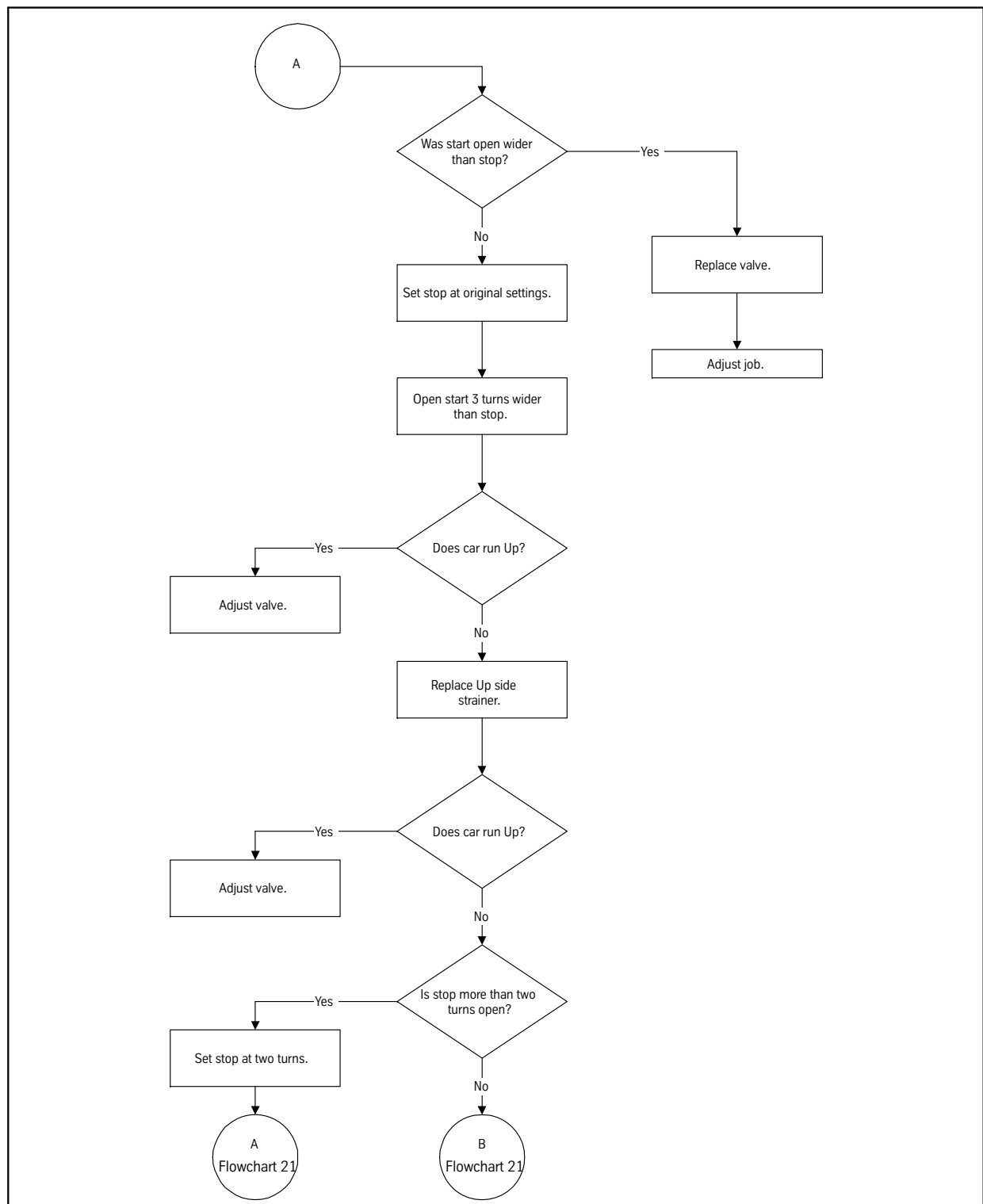
Flowchart 17



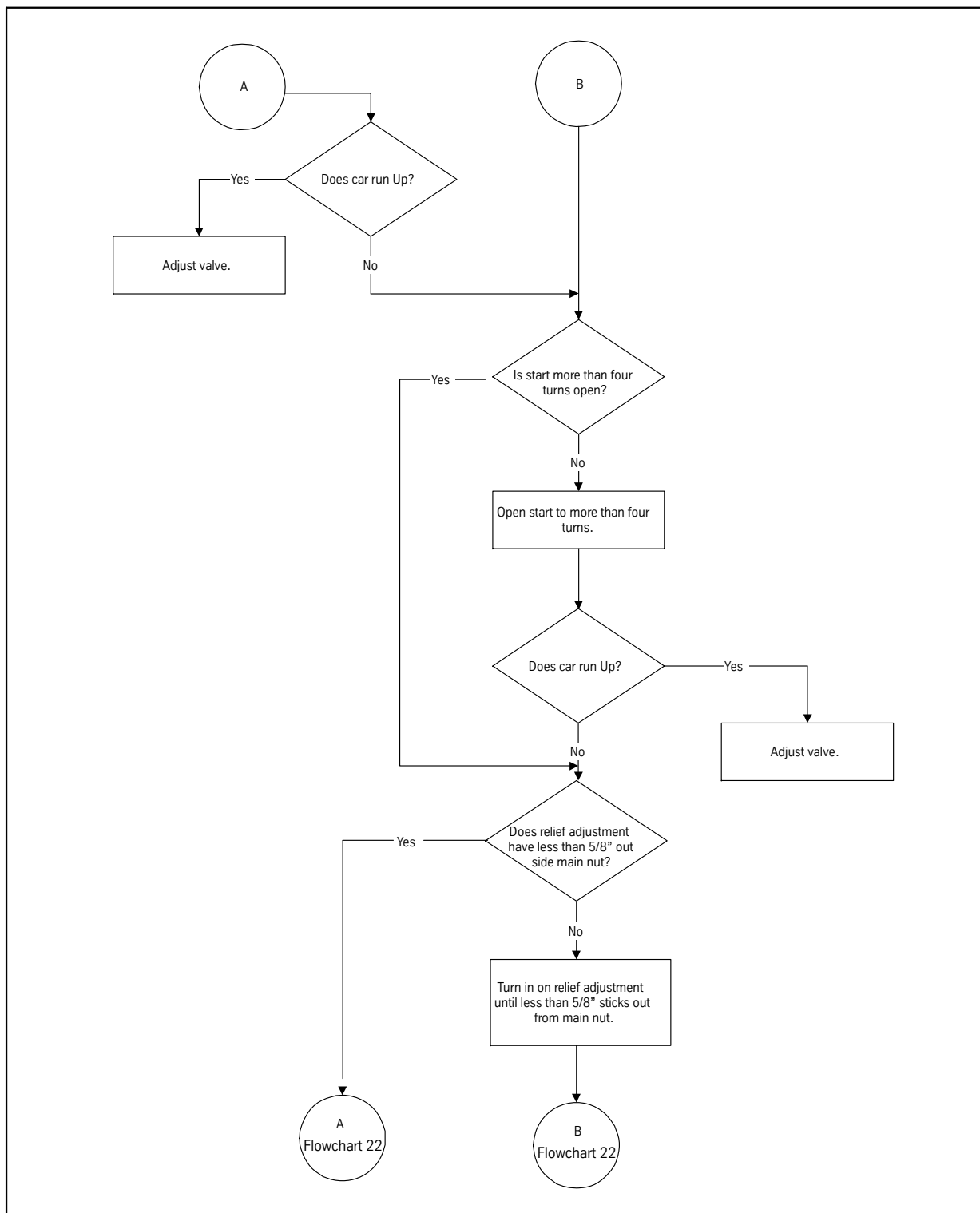
Flowchart 18



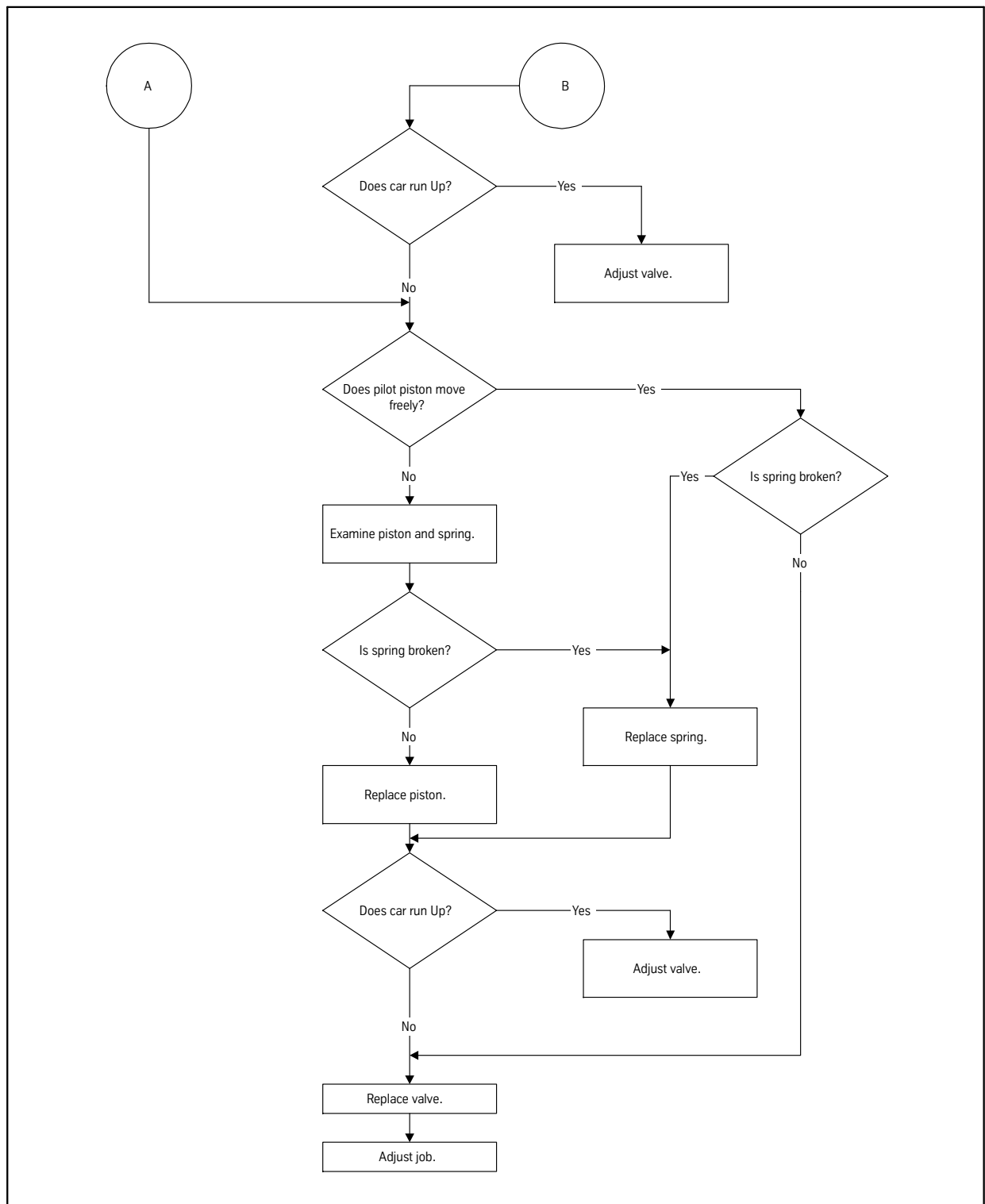
Flowchart 19



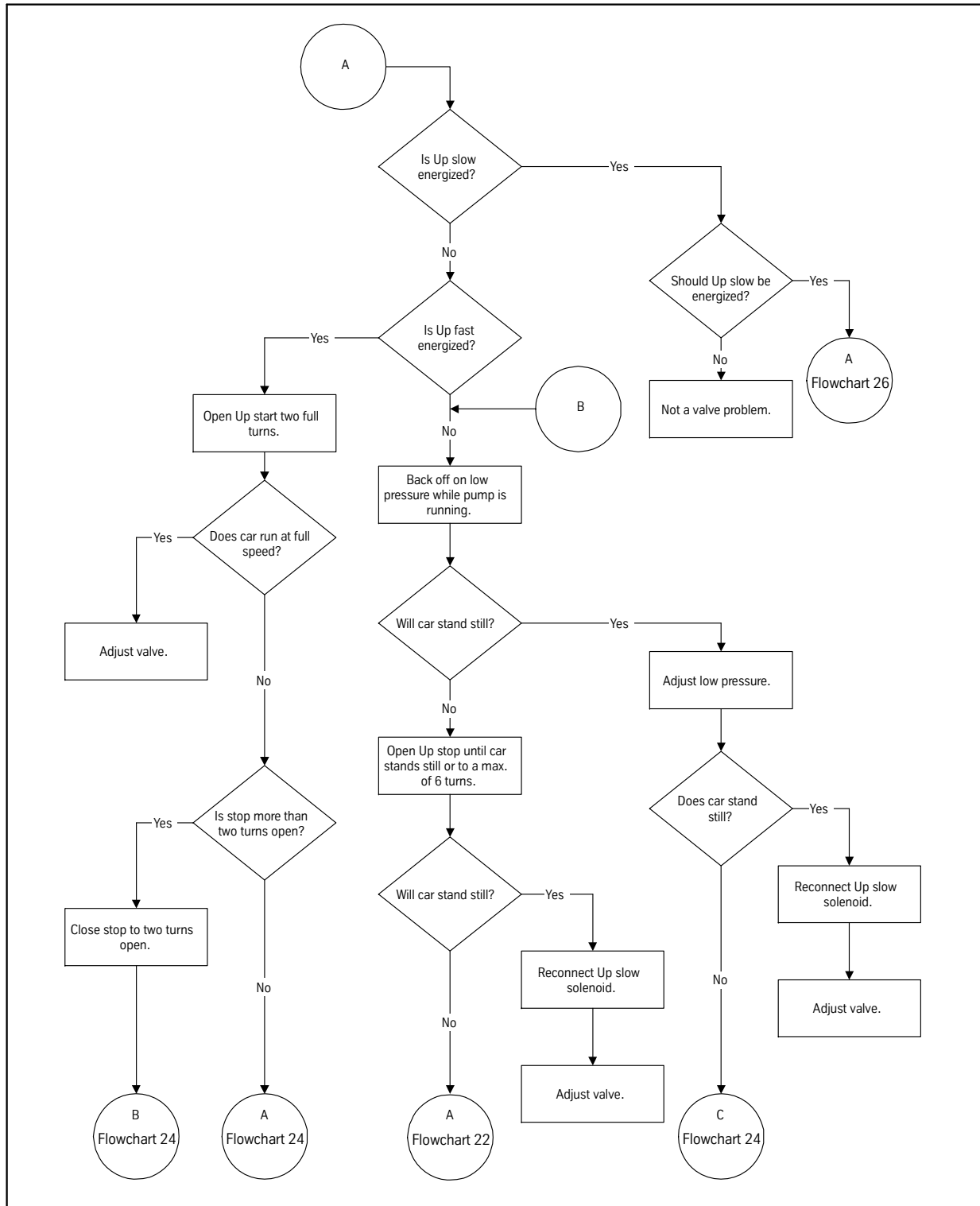
Flowchart 20



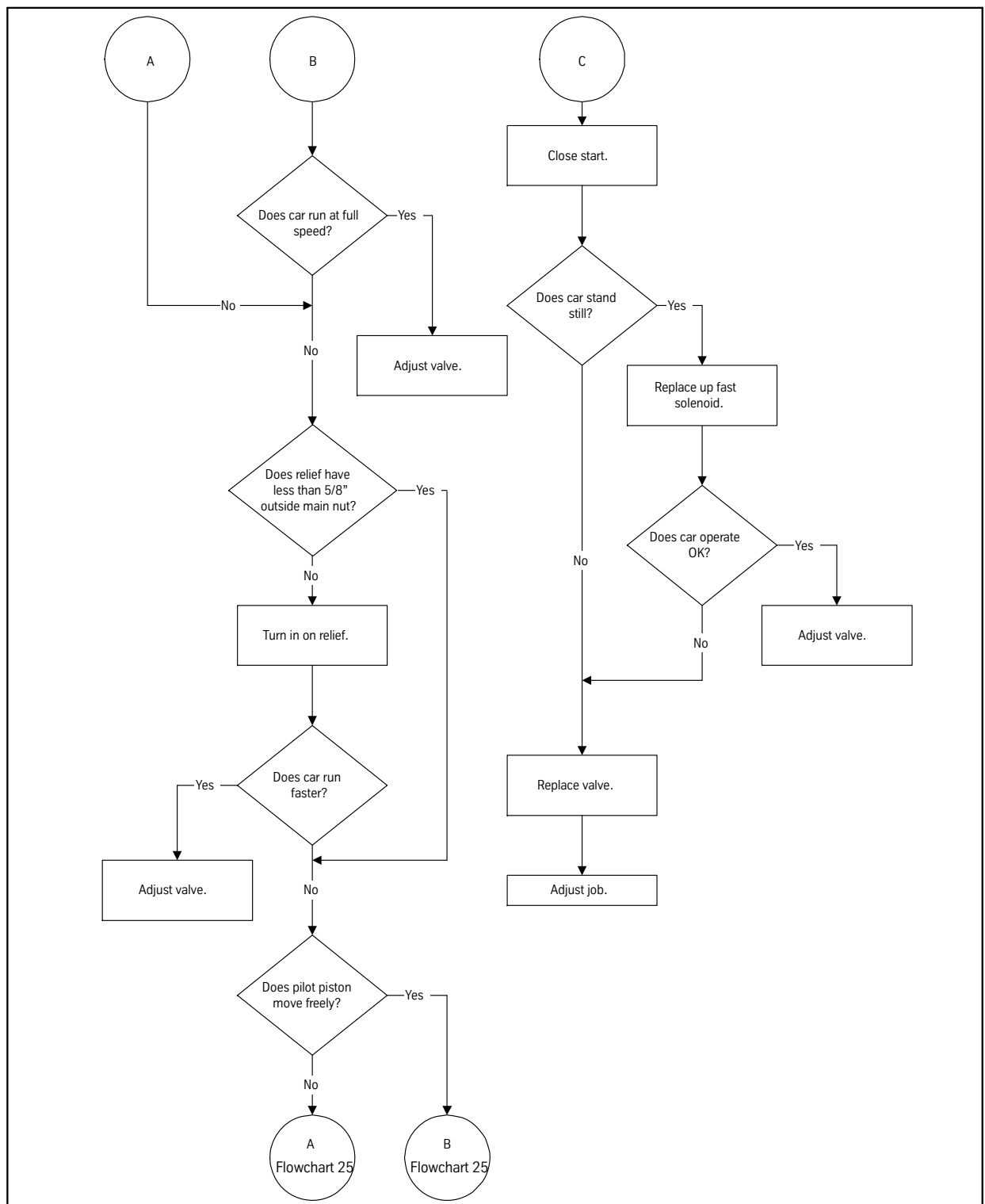
Flowchart 21

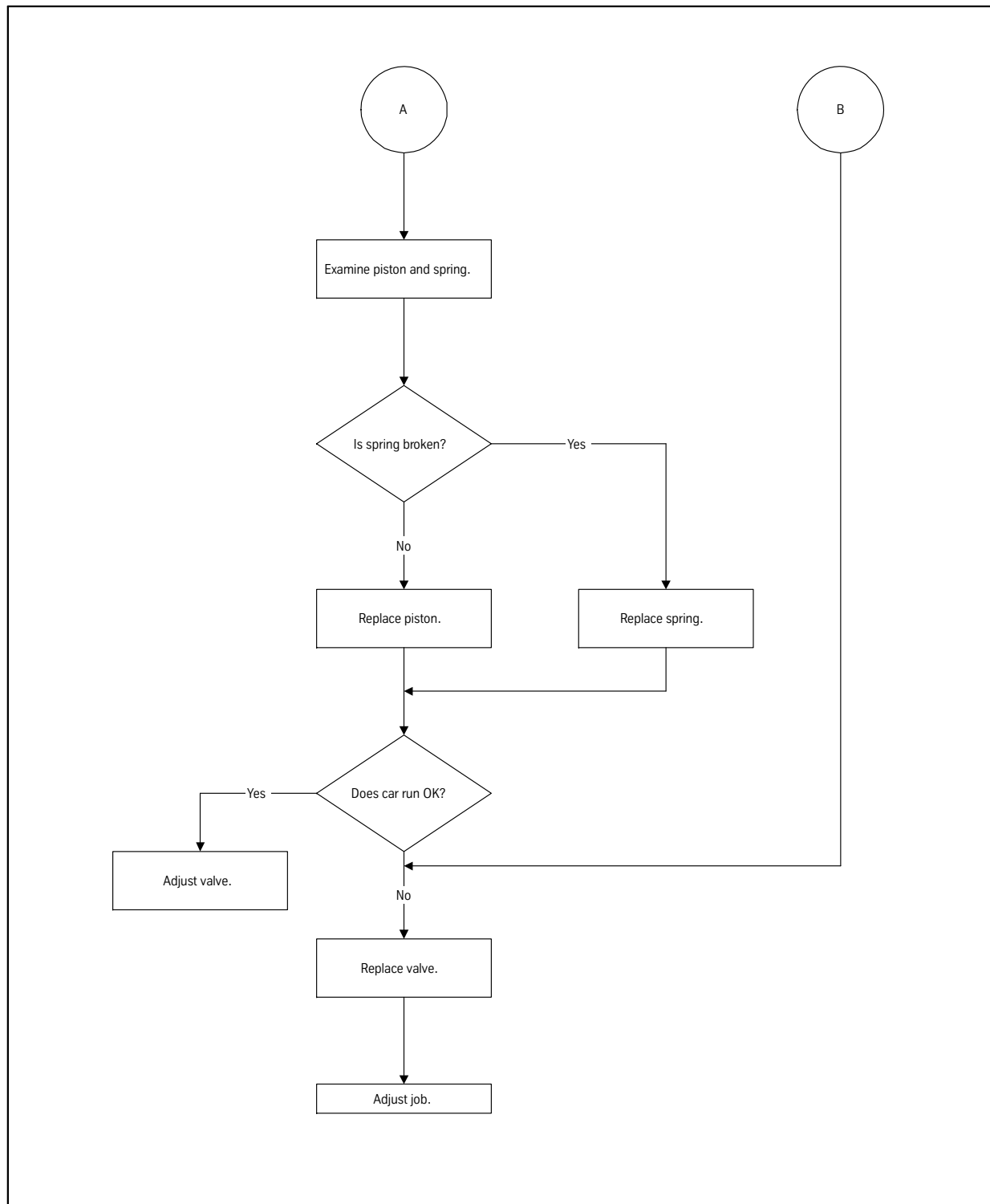


Flowchart 22

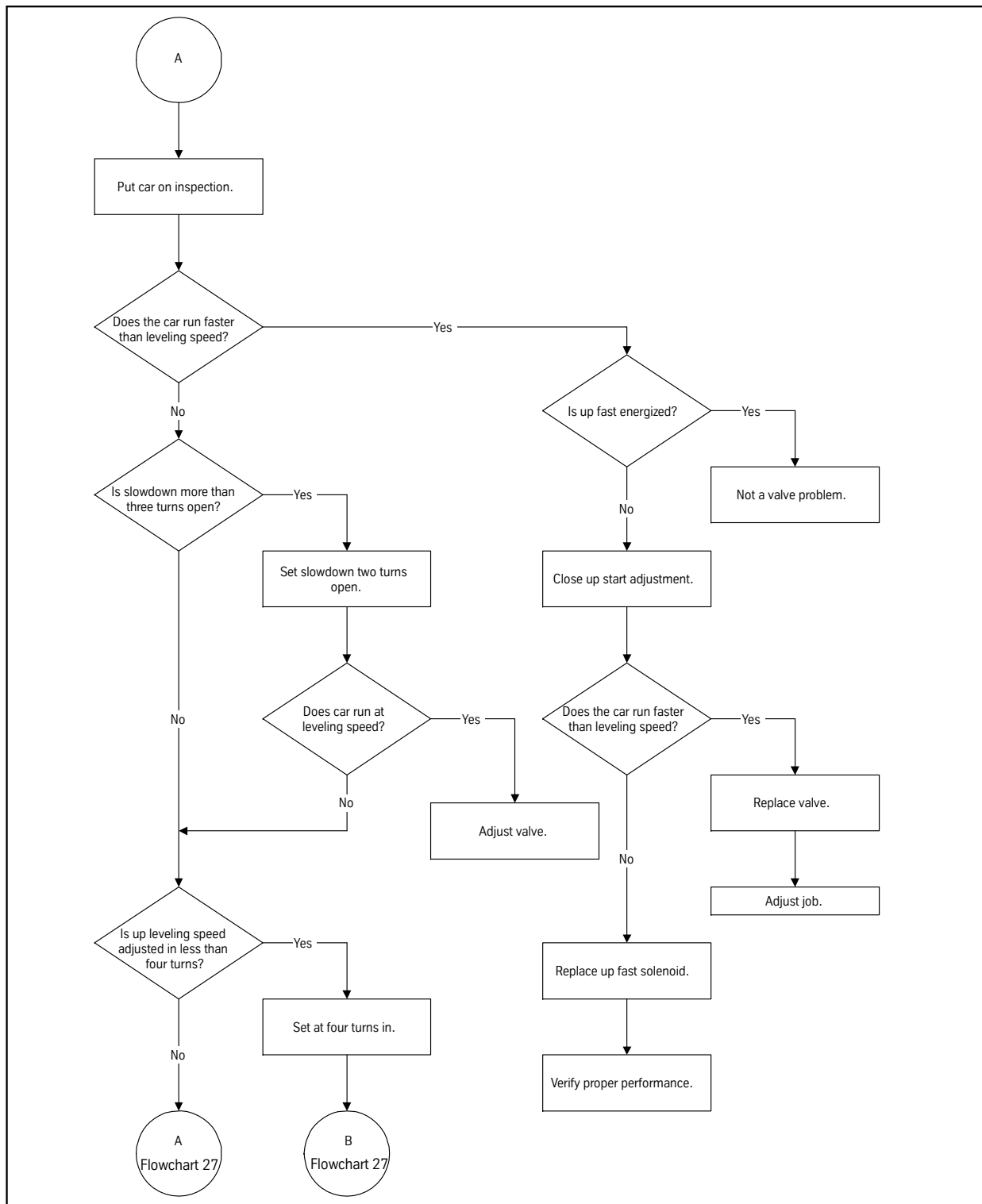


Flowchart 23

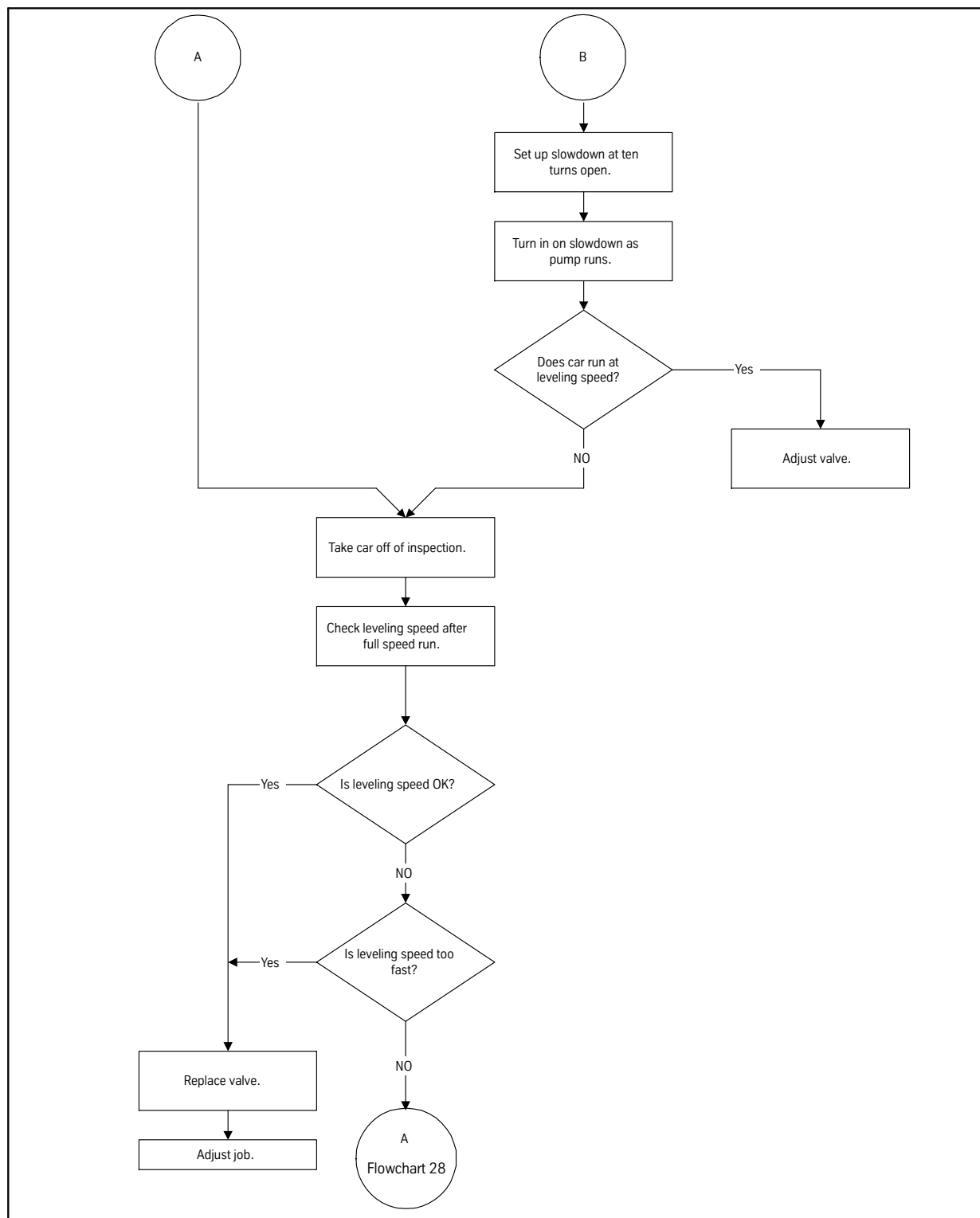




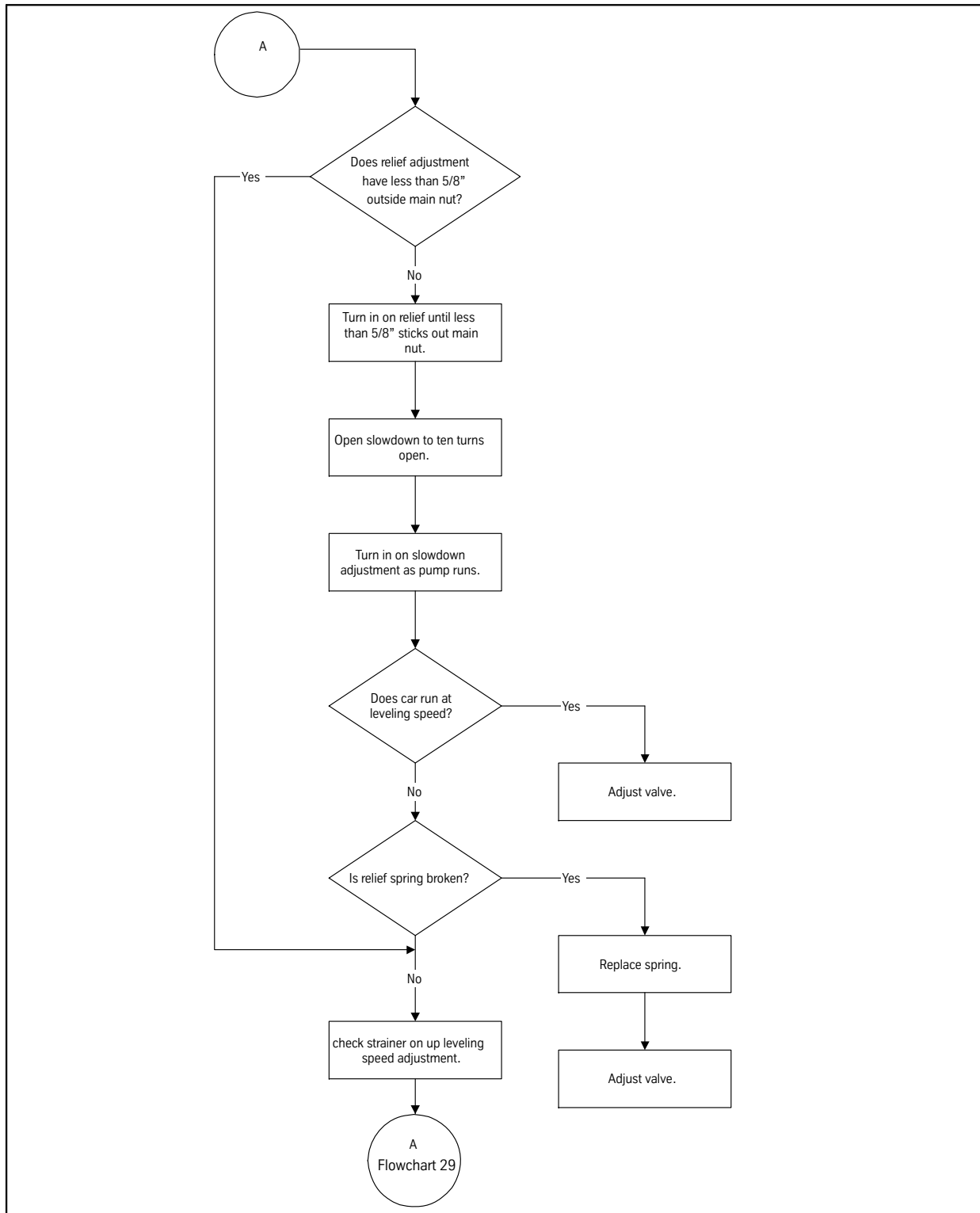
Flowchart 25



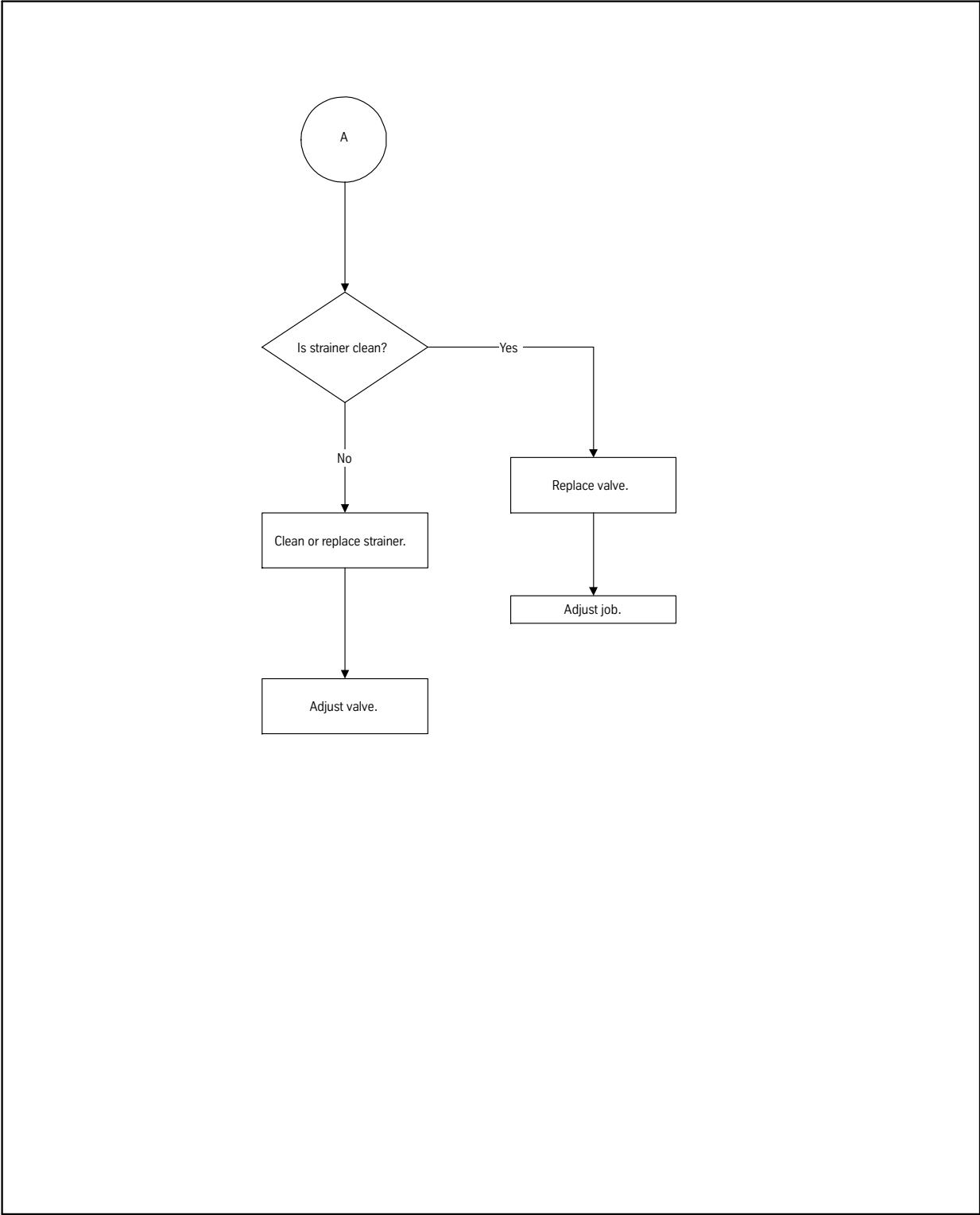
Flowchart 26



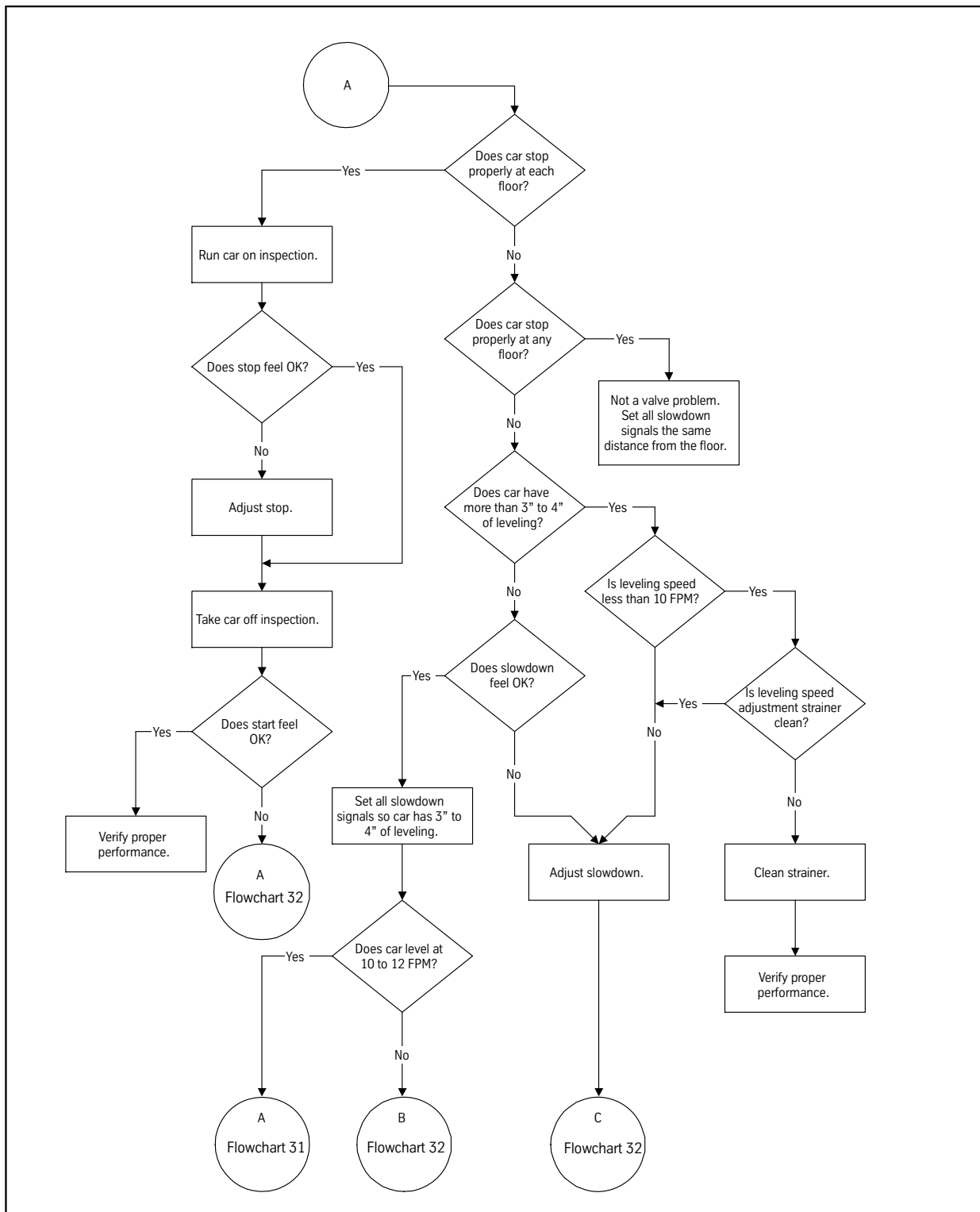
Flowchart 27



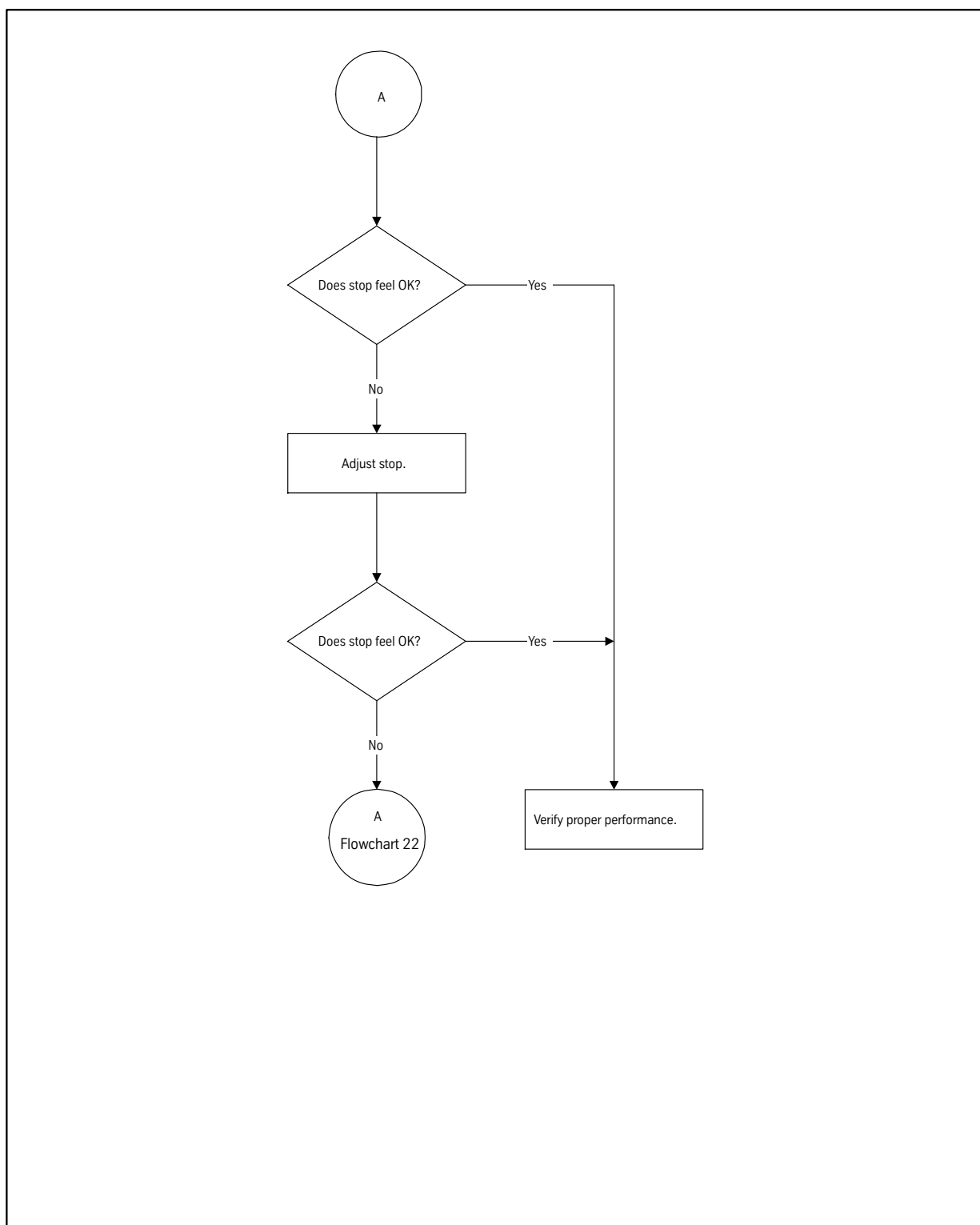
Flowchart 28



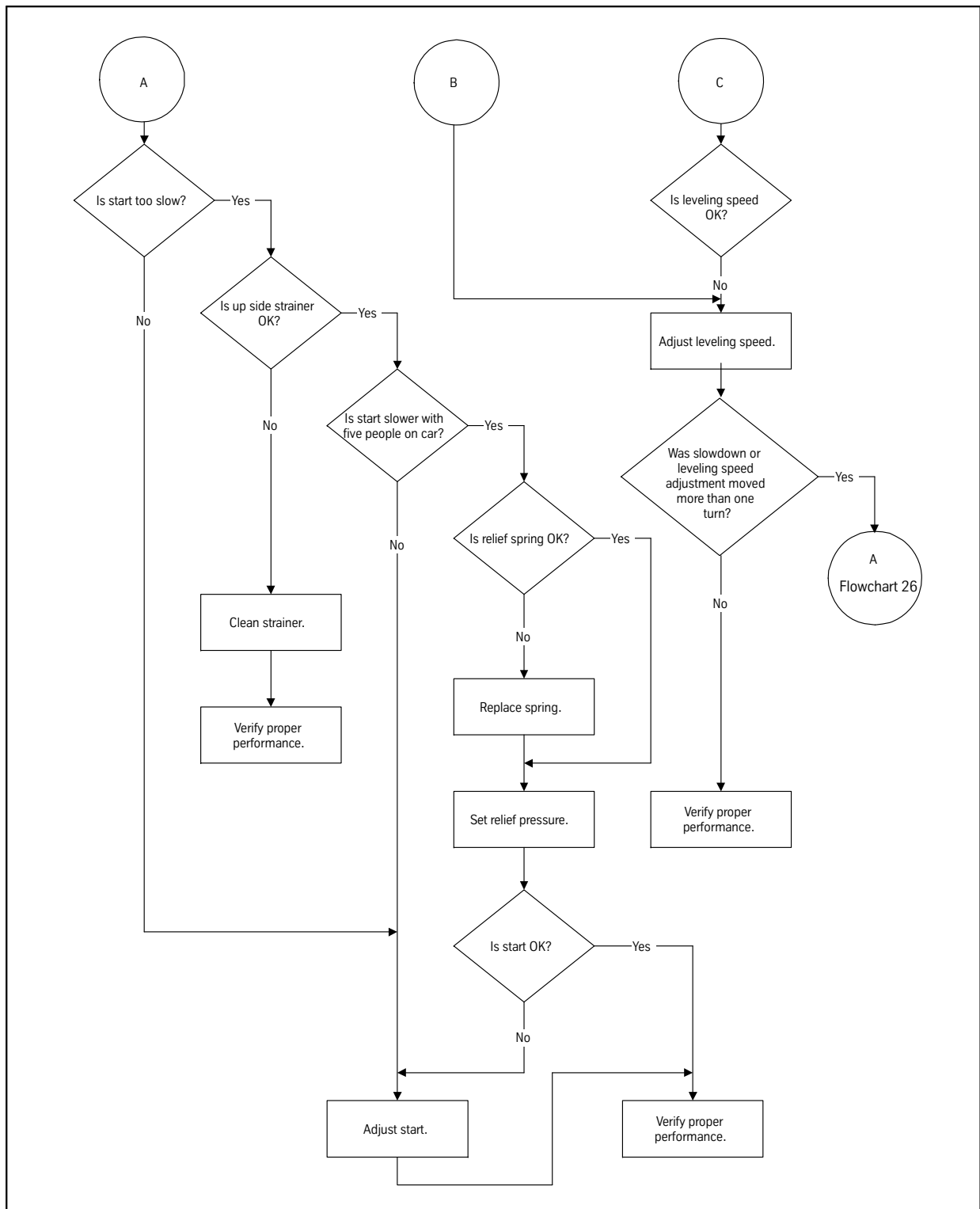
Flowchart 29



Flowchart 30



Flowchart 31



Flowchart 32

Sequence of Events

Up Valve Section

The up valve section consists of an up leveling speed adjustment, a check valve piston, a regulator piston, and a relief valve.

The valve provides these functions for the car in the Up cycle:

- Acceleration to full speed
- Slowdown to leveling speed
- Hydraulic stopping
- High-pressure relief

Sequence of Events

1. To start the car, the pump starts and the up fast solenoid energizes. See Figure 6 on page 52 and Figure 7 on page 53.
2. The regulator piston is held open by its spring and also the pump pressure on the face of the piston against the low pressure adjustment. At the beginning, all of the oil will bypass to the tank past the regulator piston, through the up start adjustment, and to the up stop adjustment.
3. The up start adjustment is open more than the up stop adjustment, making pressure build behind the regulator piston and causes it to move toward the closed position. The open amount of the up start adjustment governs how fast the regulator piston moves and how rapidly the car starts.
4. As the regulator piston closes, pressure from the pump builds up in the valve and causes the check valve piston to open. This action allows oil to flow from the pump into the jack.

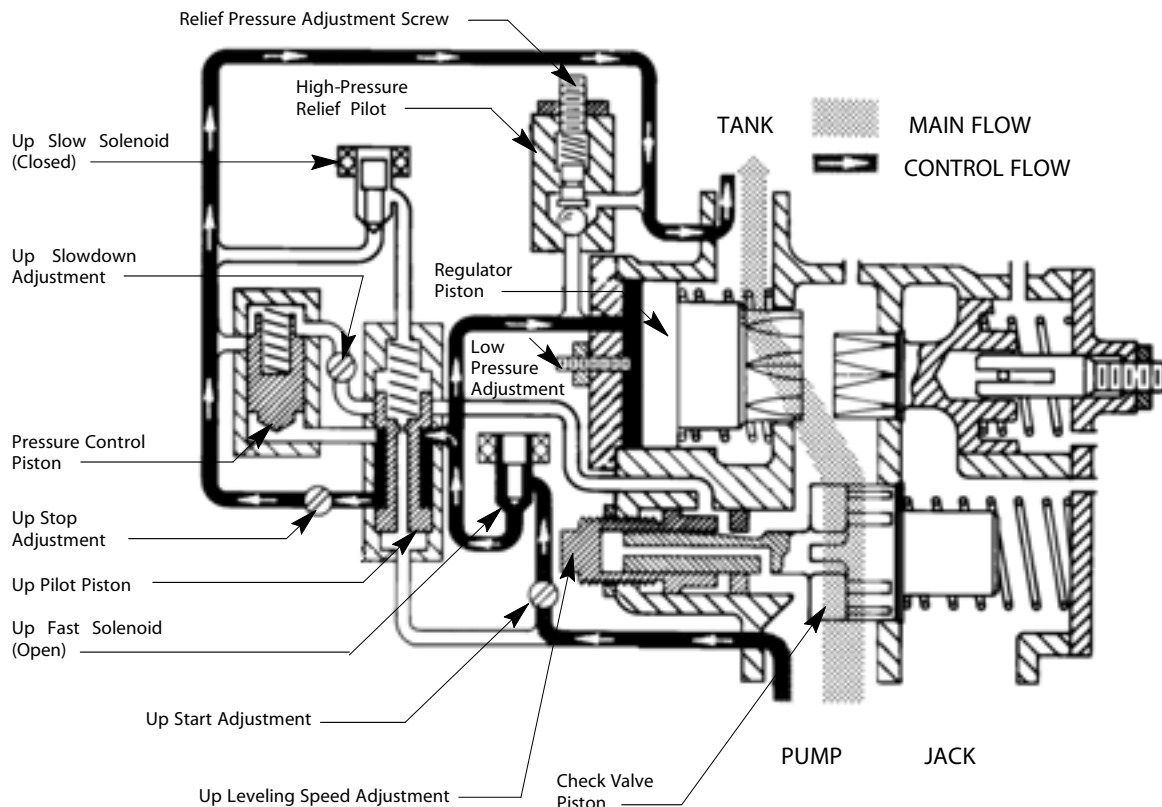


Figure 6 - Up Start Diagram

Up Valve Section

(continued)

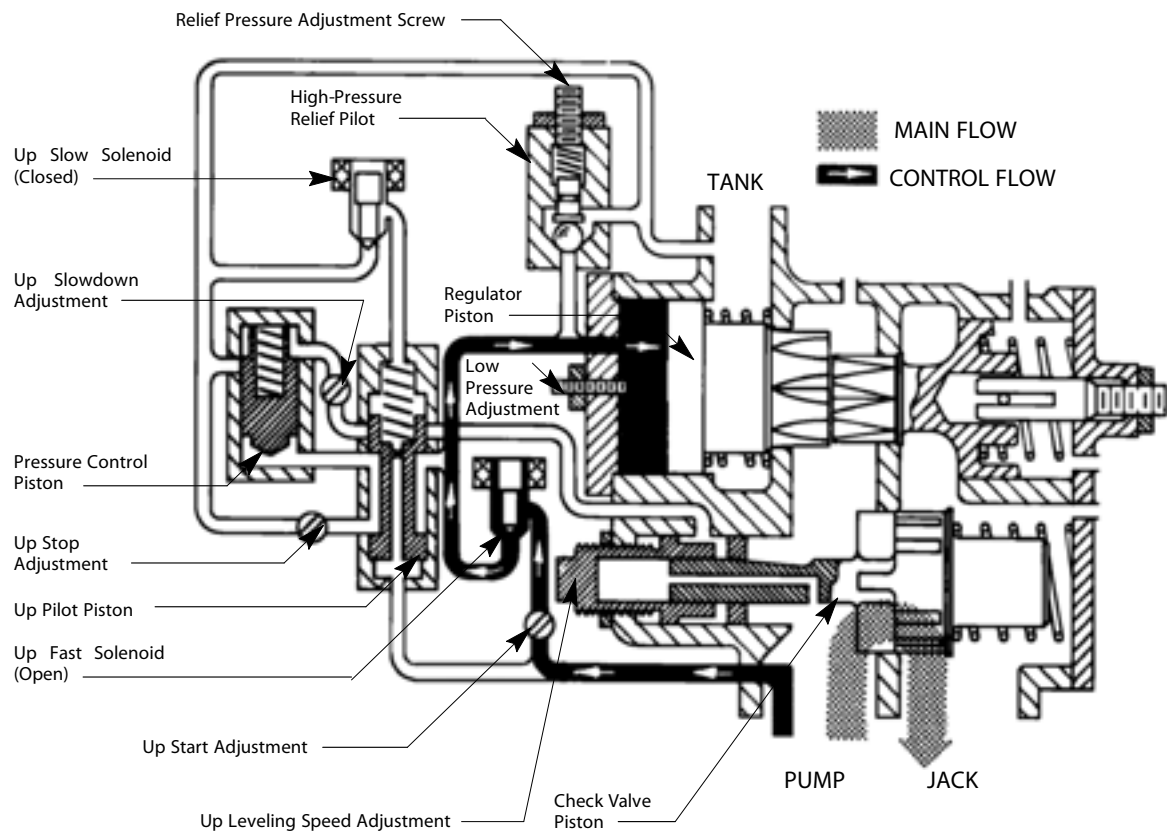


Figure 7 - Full Speed Diagram

High-pressure Relief Sequence of Events

1. The oil is transmitted to the high-pressure pilot. See Figure 8.
2. The movement allows the oil in back of the regulator piston and at the high-pressure adjustment to escape to the tank.
3. The regulator piston moves rapidly to the low-pressure stud, allows full bypass from the pump to the tank, and relieves the excess pressure.
4. The system only maintains relief pressure as long as the pump continues to run.

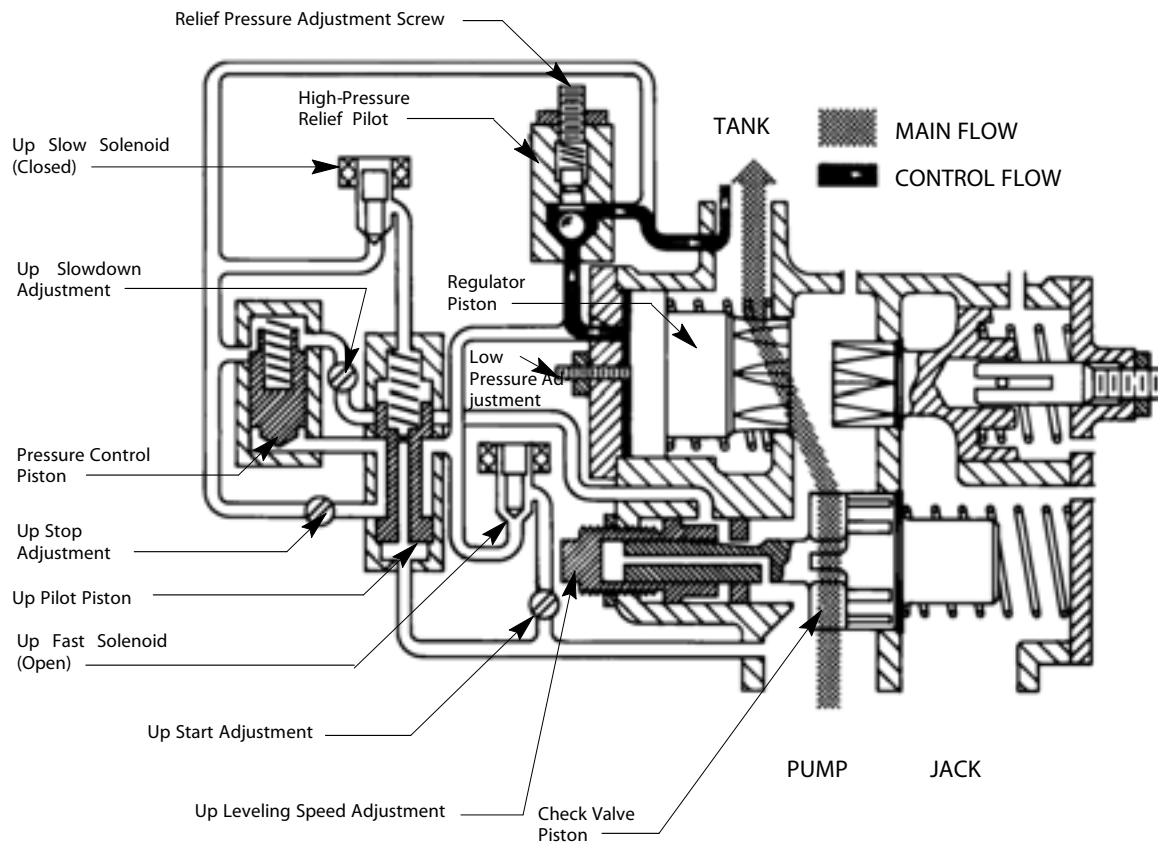


Figure 8 - High-Pressure Relief Diagram

Up Slowdown and Leveling Speed

Sequence of Events

1. From slowdown to leveling speed, the up fast solenoid is de-energized and the up slow solenoid is energized. See Figure 9.
2. The pressure on the spring end of the up pilot piston is reduced, and the up pilot piston shifts to the up position.
3. The opening to the up stop adjustment is closed and the opening to the up slowdown and leveling adjuster is opened to the back of the regulator piston.
4. Pressure behind the regulator piston is reduced as the oil flows out through the up slowdown adjustment. The regulator piston starts to open.
5. The opening at the up slowdown adjustment determines the rate of oil flow from the low pressure adjustment end of the regulator piston back into tank which controls the rate of speed change. The wider the opening, the quicker the slowdown.
6. Valve pressure drops as the regulator piston opens. This action causes the check valve piston to begin to close.
7. When the slot on the check valve piston reaches the hole in the leveling speed adjustor, less oil flows from behind the regulator piston.
8. When the slot has opened enough to allow the same amount of oil to flow in the leveling speed adjustor as the amount which flows out through the up slowdown adjustment, the system reaches a hydraulic balance, known as leveling speed.
9. The leveling speed is changed by moving the hole in the leveling speed adjustor.

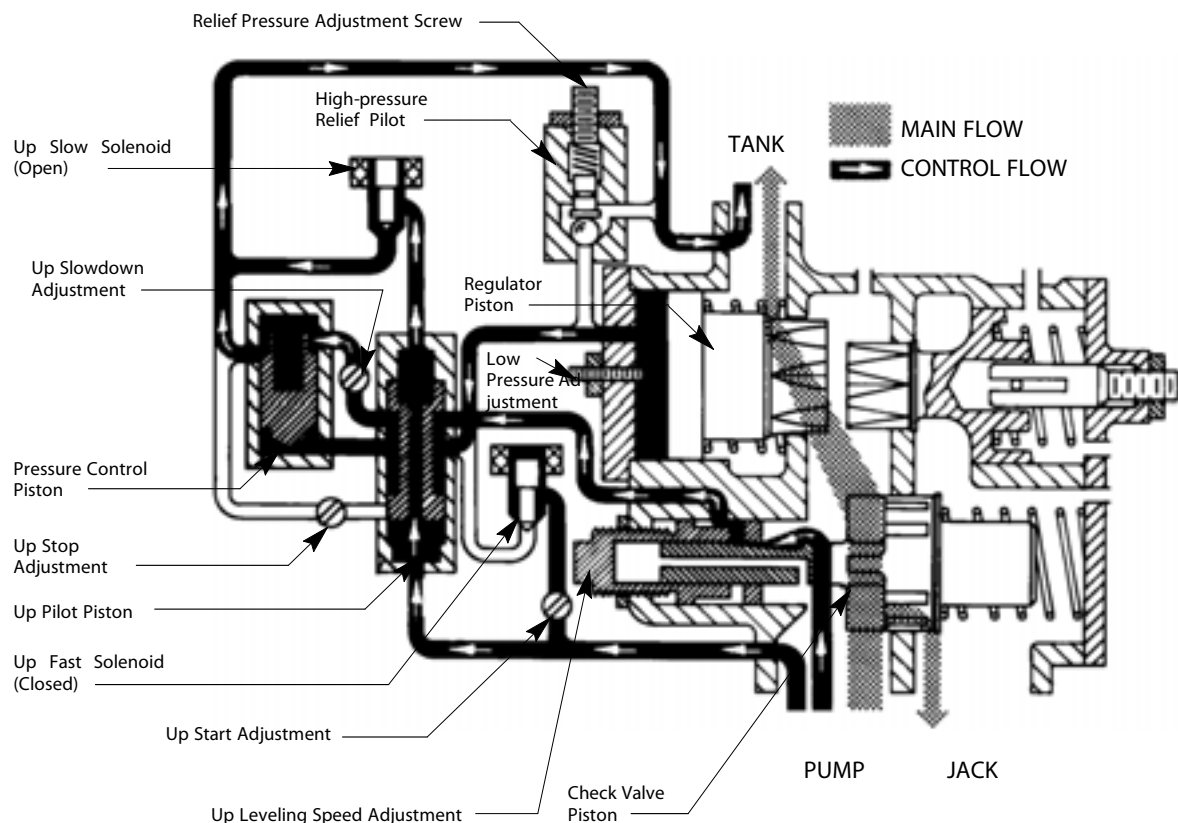


Figure 9 - Up Slowdown and Leveling Speed Diagram

Up Stop

Sequence of Events

1. The up slow solenoid is de-energized, to stop the car. The pump is kept running slightly longer on a timed delay to provide a valve stop instead of a pump stop. See Figure 10.
2. With pressure equalized on both ends of the up pilot piston, the spring will park the piston in the down position. In this position, the openings of the up slowdown and leveling adjuster will be closed and the opening of the up stop adjustment will be open.
3. The up stop adjustment allows flow out from behind the regulator piston and causes the pressure to drop.
4. Decreased oil pressure on the back of the regulator piston allows pressure from the jack (with the spring force) to push the piston against the low pressure adjustment stud allowing full bypass. At the same time, the check valve piston closes.
5. Stop rate is controlled by the opening at the stop adjustment. The wider the opening, the faster the stop.

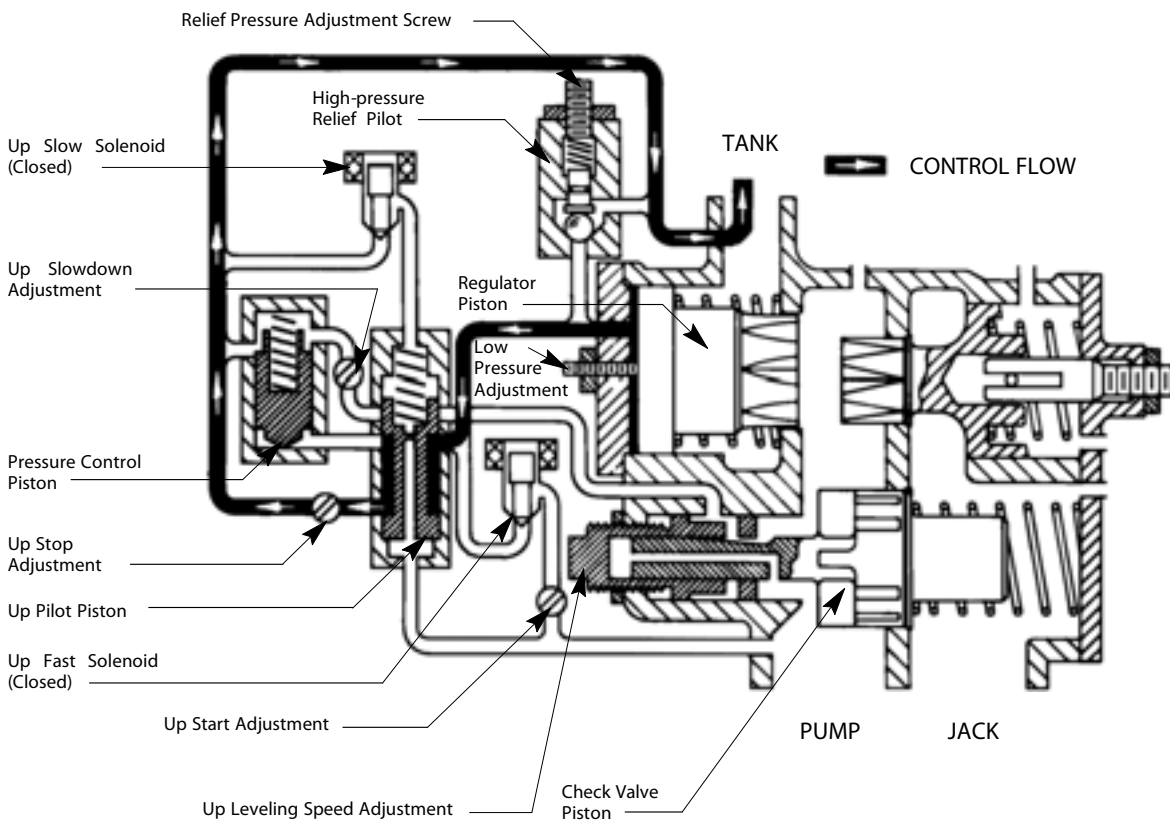


Figure 10 - Up Stop Diagram

Down Valve Section

The down portion of the valve consists of a piston that seats and can be controlled in these positions:

- Closed to stop the car
- Partially open for slow speed
- Fully open for high speed

Down Start and Full Speed

Sequence of Events

1. To start the car down, the down fast and down slow solenoids are energized simultaneously, allowing the oil behind the piston to flow to the tank through the down start adjustment. See Figure 11.
2. The reduction in pressure behind the piston causes the piston to lift. It is essential that the down start adjustment be open more than the down stop adjustment so that the oil entering through the down stop adjustment can be drained to the tank.
3. The size of the openings will govern how fast the piston moves and how rapidly the car starts. The lowering speed adjustment limits the amount the piston can open, thereby controlling the car down speed.

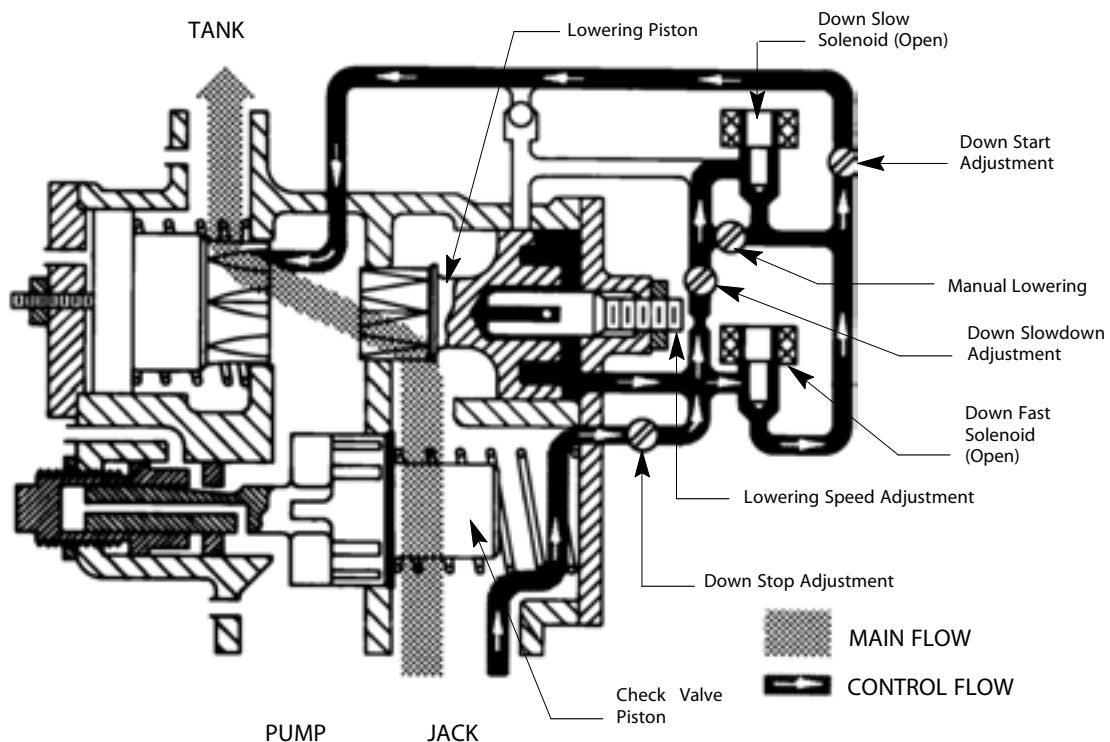


Figure 11 - Down Start and Full Speed Diagram

Down Slowdown and Leveling

Sequence of Events

1. To change to leveling speed, the down fast solenoid is closed. The lowering piston starts in the full open position and the oil passage to the tank is blocked by the piston skirt. See Figure 12.
2. Oil flows in through the down stop adjustment to the rear of the lowering piston, and out through the slowdown adjustment. The down slow solenoid and the down start adjustment, causes the lowering piston to move toward the closed position. The amount that the down slowdown adjustment is closed governs how fast the piston moves and how rapidly the car slows down.
3. The piston will stop once the oil passage to the tank (through the down slow solenoid) is opened by the skirt of the piston.
4. The lowering speed is controlled by turning the lowering and leveling adjustment in increments of full half-turns. The leveling speed is controlled by turning the lowering and leveling adjustment in less than one-quarter-turn increments.

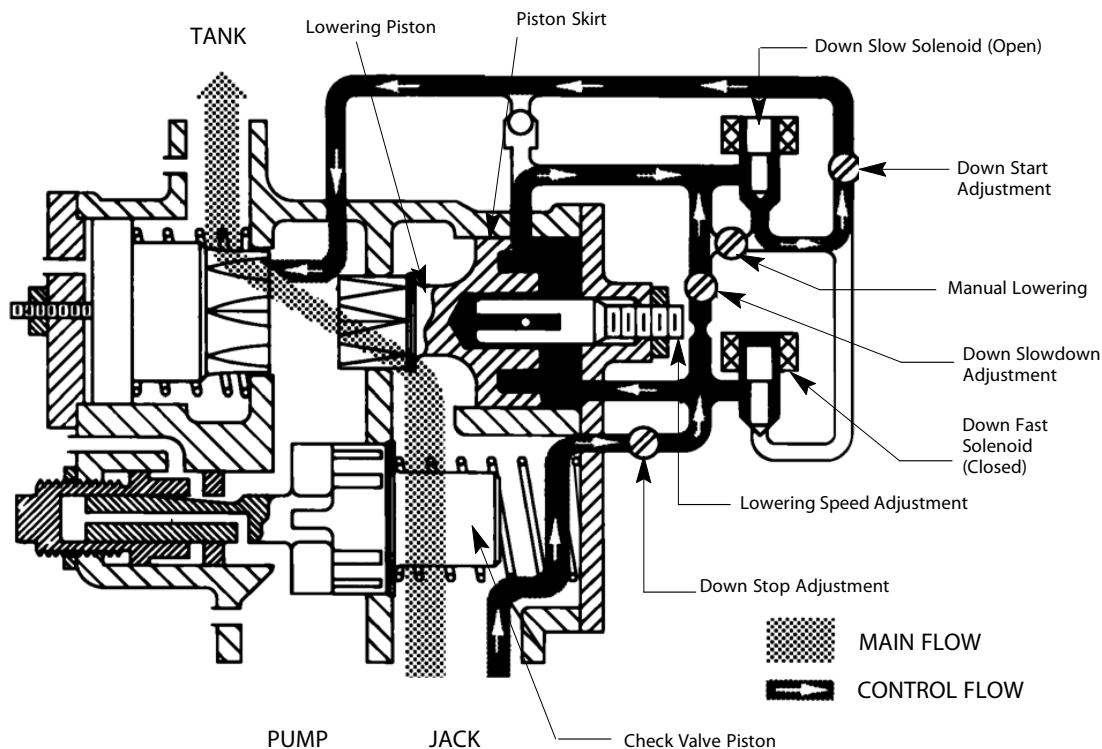


Figure 12 - Down Slowdown and Leveling Diagram

Manual Lowering

The manual lowering valve is parallel to the down slow solenoid and when opened, allows the car to be lowered at leveling speed during emergencies.

Down Stop

1. To stop the car, the down slow solenoid is de-energized, stopping all flow to the tank. Pressure from the jack and the spring will cause the piston to close. See Figure 13.
2. The rate of closing and the smoothness is controlled by the down stop adjustment.

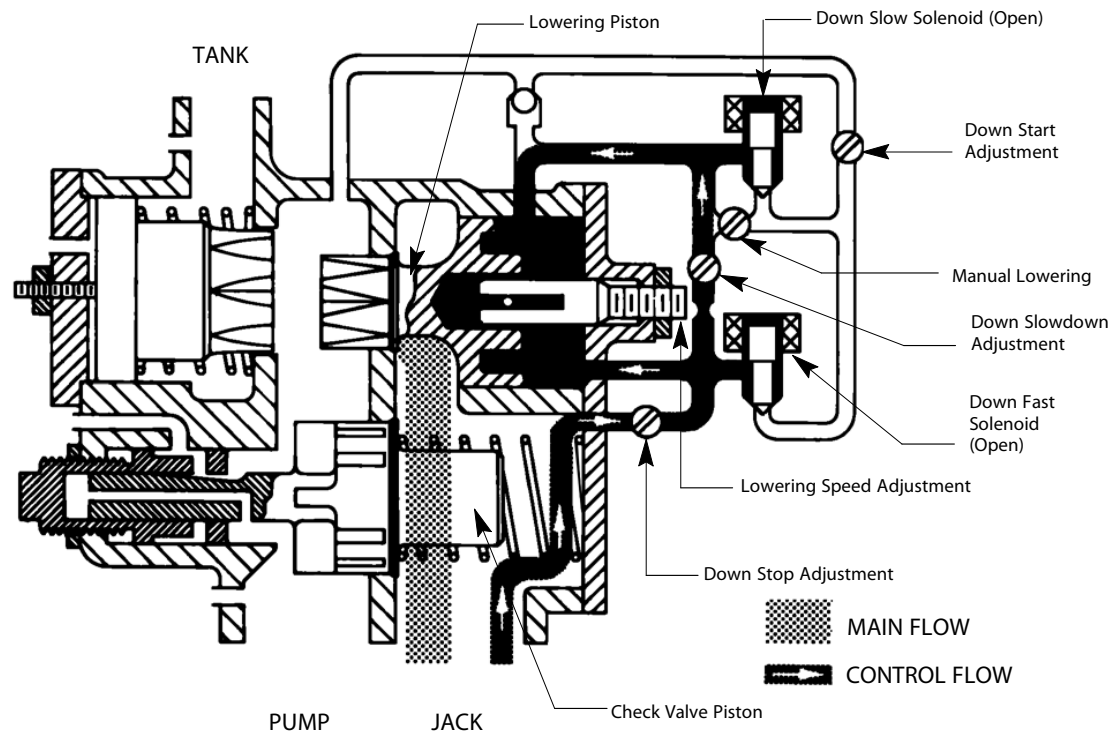


Figure 13 - Down Stop Diagram

This page
intentionally
left blank.

Vertical Express

P.O. Box 2019 Memphis, TN 38101 Tel: (866) 448-3789 (toll-free) Fax: (901) 261-1807 www.verticalxpress.com

All illustrations and specifications are based on information in effect at the time of publication approval. Vertical Express reserves the right to change specification or designs and to discontinue items without prior notification or obligation. v.Y.m. Copyright © 2012 Vertical Express Elevator